

2020 EDITION

(Revised as of February 1, 2020)



CALIFORNIA CHARTER SCHOOL LAWS AND REGULATIONS

AN ANNUAL COMPILATION OF SELECTED PROVISIONS

What's New in 2020?

A Message from Myrna Castrejón

It was with great pleasure that I returned this past year to lead CCSA and what a year it has been! We began the year with a package of bills introduced by the California Teachers Association designed to end charter schools in California and we finished the year with a historic agreement that affirms that high-quality charter schools are here to stay and that the charter school model is a critical lever in closing the state's achievement gap.

Each year, CCSA partners with attorneys at Procopio Cory Hargreaves & Savitch, LLP to prepare this Annual Compilation of California Charter School Laws and Regulations as a part of our continuing effort to keep our member schools informed of the laws that may affect them. All changes to current laws applicable to charter public schools are indicated in italics in this booklet. Given the significant changes to the Charter Schools Act in 2019, this year's volume is particularly useful!

The most significant bill to note this year is AB 1505 (O'Donnell) which was a complete overhaul of the Charter Schools Act, reforming the charter school authorizing, petition, and renewal process. Originally, AB 1505 included devastating consequences for the state's most vulnerable students and would have ripped away access to quality public schools in neighborhoods most in need. Thanks to the thousands of charter school families, students, and supporters who visited the Capitol, participated in grassroots meetings with legislators and made phone calls, we were able to secure critical provisions for the charter sector. Below is only a high-level summary of changes made. There are much more detailed resources regarding the implementation of AB 1505 on the [CCSA website](#).

Along with AB 1505, last year there were many other new statutes adopted that affect charter schools specifically, or public education and/or nonprofits generally. Below you will find a list and short summary of several bills that are reflected in this Compilation.

AB 1505 (O'Donnell) Charter School Petitions and Renewals

AB 1505 makes several substantive changes to the charter petition process, including protecting the current appeal of a denied charter petition up to the county office of education and providing an appeal to the State Board of Education when there has been an abuse of discretion by the district or county board. This bill also provides for consideration of fiscal impact in a new charter petition, though it requires this to be balanced with academic need. AB 1505 also makes several changes to the renewal statute, providing charter schools that are closing the achievement gap with a streamlined renewal and the ability to be renewed for up to seven years, and creating a three-tiered charter renewal process based on the California School Dashboard color indexes of "blue," "green," "yellow," "orange," and "red." This bill places a two-year moratorium on new non-classroom based schools and requires certification from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing for all non-core, non-college prep charter school teachers.

SB 126 (Leyva) Charter Schools

SB 126 enacted a new Section 47604.1 of the Education Code which requires a charter school and "an entity managing a charter school" to be subject to The Ralph M. Brown Act, the Public Records Act, Government Code 1090, and the Political Reform Act. The legislation included carve outs that address charter school specific issues such as ensuring that these transparency and governance rules do not apply to unrelated activities. Furthermore, there are provisions that require some charter schools to be subject to the Bagley-Keene Act in lieu of the Ralph M. Brown Act. Additionally, there are new meeting location and teleconference requirements.

AB 1507 (Smith) Charter School Locations

AB 1507 requires that charter school sites and resource centers be located within their district of authorization. CCSA moved to a neutral position after successfully negotiating more protective language for existing charter schools such as allowing them to remain in existing locations with district approval.

AB 48 (O'Donnell) K-14 State School Construction Bond

AB 48 will place the next state school construction bond on the 2020 Primary ballot. Charter schools are eligible for \$500 million in funding as a part of the bond. CCSA remained neutral on AB 48 throughout the year, but we worked behind the scenes to pursue additional changes to the bond program with the author and the Governor's administration, such as access to the financial hardship program of the bond. To this end, we were successful in securing intent language in AB 48.

AB 1219 (Jones-Sawyer) Teacher Mis-Assignment Monitoring

AB 1219, commencing with the 2020-21 school year, creates a new statewide teacher credentialing mis-assignment monitoring program at the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. CCSA switched to a neutral position on AB 1219 after successfully negotiating more protective language for charter schools that align implementation timelines to AB 1505.

SB 328 (Portantino) School Start Time

SB 328 requires high schools to start after 8:30 a.m. and middle schools to start after 8:00 a.m. SB 328 does not go into effect until after July 1, 2022. CCSA remained neutral on SB 328 with the hope of securing amendments to address concerns for charter schools, but unfortunately the bill moved forward without those amendments. We will continue to work to secure these necessary amendments next year before full implementation.

SB 419 (Skinner) Suspension and Expulsions: Willful Defiance

SB 419 prohibits schools, including charter schools, from expelling a student for willful defiance in grades K-12. SB 419 also prohibits schools from suspending a student for willful defiance in grades 1-8.

AB 5 (Gonzalez) Worker Status: Employees and Independent Contractors

AB 5 codifies the California Supreme Court's decision in the *Dynamex* case and expands application of the "ABC test" for determining if a worker may be classified as an independent contractor. To satisfy the ABC test and legally classify a worker as an independent contractor, the hiring entity must prove that the worker is free from the control of the hiring entity, performs work outside the usual course of business of the hiring entity, and is engaged in an independently established business of the same nature as the work performed under the contract.

After such a historic year, our efforts in 2020 will focus on ensuring our opponents will honor the negotiated détente on additional charter school attacks and give time for implementation of the new charter school laws. However, we expect there may be proposals that will require our continued engagement in the next legislative cycle. Be sure to respond to our Action Alerts and check the status of bills that might affect charter public schools at <http://www.ccsa.org>. Throughout the state and all the way to Sacramento, we must work together to close the achievement gap for all students in California.

Adelante!



Myrna Castrejón
President and CEO, California Charter Schools Association

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I: THE CHARTER SCHOOLS ACT.....	1
GENERAL PROVISIONS Education Code.....	1
Section 47600	Title of Act..... 1
Section 47601	Legislative intent..... 1
Section 47602	Limit on number of schools..... 1
Section 47603	Assistance allowed; county loans 1
Section 47604	Operating as or by a nonprofit corporation 1
Section 47604.1	Charter school compliance with transparency laws (SB 126) 2
Section 47604.3	Response to reasonable inquiries 3
Section 47604.32	Oversight duties of chartering authority 3
Section 47604.33	Periodic financial reports 3
Section 47604.4	County Superintendent may investigate 4
Section 47604.5	Revocation by SBE..... 4
ESTABLISHMENT OF CHARTER SCHOOLS Education Code.....	4
Section 47605	Petition: required elements..... 4
Section 47605.1	Location; geographic and site limitations..... 15
Section 47605.2	Delta Charter High School 16
Section 47605.3	Admissions preference for certain elementary schools 16
Section 47605.4	Teachers to obtain certificate required for certificated assignment 17
Section 47605.5	County charters..... 17
Section 47605.6	Countywide petitions 17
Section 47605.7	No denial based on costs of serving students with special needs 25
Section 47605.8	Statewide petition 25
Section 47605.9	Submission of petition to establish charter school; continued operations operating under former law 25
Section 47606	Charter Districts 26
Section 47606.2	Petition to establish charter school; comprehensive description of discipline procedures and involuntary removals 26
Section 47606.5	LCAP and Annual Update..... 26
Section 47607	Charter term; renewals; revocations 27
Section 47607.2	Charter renewals; revocations 31
Section 47607.3	Failure to improve pupil outcomes 32
Section 47607.5	Nonrenewal appeals..... 33
Section 47607.8	Collection of data to track implementation of changes in law..... 33
Section 47608	Compliance with Brown Act by authorizer 33
CHARTER SCHOOL MEGAWAIVER Education Code.....	34
Section 47610	Megawaiver; exceptions..... 34
Section 47610.5	Building code exemptions 34
CHARTER SCHOOL PUBLIC EMPLOYER Education Code.....	34
Section 47611	STRS available 34
Section 47611.3	STRS and PERS reporting..... 34
Section 47611.5	Exclusive public employer 34
Section 47612	Charter school under control of public school officers..... 35
CHARTER SCHOOL APPORTIONMENT Education Code.....	35
Section 47612.1	Exemption from satisfactory progress 35
Section 47612.5	Apportionment conditions 35
Section 47612.7	Two year moratorium on establishment of nonclassroom based charters 37
Section 47612.6	SBE instructional minutes waiver 37
Section 47613	Supervisory oversight fees 37
Section 47613.1	Apportionments for converted districts 38

FREE OR REDUCED-PRICE MEALS Education Code	38
Section 47613.5	Free or Reduced-Price Meals Mandated 38
CHARTER SCHOOL PROP 39 AND FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM Education Code	38
Section 47614	Prop 39: Public school facilities 38
Section 47614.5	Charter School Facility Grant Program (SB 740)..... 39
LEGISLATIVE FINDINGS AND DECLARATIONS Education Code	41
Section 47615	Legislative findings..... 41
FUNDING MODEL Education Code	41
Section 47630	Operational funding equal to similar district 41
Section 47630.5	Operational funding 41
Section 47631	County charter school funding formula..... 41
Section 47632	Funding model definitions 41
Section 47633	General purpose entitlement; use of funds..... 43
Section 47634.2	Nonclassroom-based funding determination and allocation 43
Section 47634.4	Right to apply for federal funding and state categorical funding..... 44
Section 47635	Funding in lieu of property taxes 44
Section 47636	Application for funding from other sources 45
Section 47638	Lottery funds; allocation 45
SPECIAL EDUCATION Education Code	46
Section 47640	“LEA” for special education purposes defined 46
Section 47641	Charter school may be LEA or school of the district..... 46
Section 47642	Charter student funding included in SELPA allocation plans 46
Section 47643	Change in SELPA allocation plan for charter school 46
Section 47644	Special education apportionment for charter school LEA 46
Section 47645	Request to participate in SELPA..... 46
Section 47646	Special education funding and services for charter school that is a school of the district..... 47
Section 47647	No charter denial solely because school may enroll from other SELPA 47
APPORTIONMENT OF FUNDS Education Code	47
Section 47650	Charter school deemed a school district 47
Section 47651	Receipt of state aid 47
Section 47652	Advance apportionment for first year of operation 48
Section 47660	Charter enrollment and ADA not included in sponsoring LEA 48
Section 47662	Sponsoring LEA property tax revenues 48
Section 47663	Pupil eligible to attend school district other than basic aid school district 48
PART II: ADDITIONAL STATUTES RELATED TO CHARTER SCHOOLS	49
COUNTY OFFICES OF EDUCATION OVERSIGHT ROLE Education Code	49
Section 1241.5	Audits by County Superintendent (AB 139, authority for FCMAT extraordinary audits) 49
CHARTER SCHOOLS FACILITIES FINANCE PROGRAM Education Code	49
Section 17078.52	Charter schools facilities program 49
Section 17078.53	Initial preliminary applications 51
Section 17078.54	New construction or rehabilitation funding 52
Section 17078.56	Approval of projects; criteria; preferences..... 53
Section 17078.57	Adoption of regulations..... 54
Section 17078.58	Maximum amount of funding; collection of local share equivalent in the form of lease payments (Language effective only through March 2, 2020) 54
Section 17078.62	Continued use of facility; effect of ceasing to utilize facility for charter school purposes 55

Section 17078.63	Documentary evidence; title	56
Section 17078.64	School district may fund charter facilities	57
Section 17078.66	Joint report by State Allocation Board and California School Finance Authority.....	57
REVOLVING LOAN FUND Education Code		57
Section 41365	Borrowing	57
Section 41366.5	Interest rate and payments.....	58
Section 41366.6	Transfer of funds.....	58
Section 41366.7	Adjustment of interest rate	59
Section 41367	Security fund	59
FINANCIAL REPORTING Education Code.....		59
Section 42100	Form of unaudited actuals financial report due by September 15.....	59
LOCAL CONTROL FUNDING FORMULA (SELECTED PROVISIONS) Education Code.....		59
Section 42238.01	Definitions	59
Section 42238.02	Local control funding formula (LCFF).....	60
Section 42238.025	Economic recovery target rate	64
Section 42238.03	Calculation of base entitlement for transition to LCFF	66
Section 42238.05	ADA calculation	70
Section 42238.06	LCFF references	71
Section 42238.07	SBE to adopt regulations for use of concentration grant funds.....	71
Section 42238.51	ADA for charter school block grant; computation	71
Section 42238.52	Adjustment to prior year ADA for charter school block grant	71
Section 42238.15	Annual increase for specified programs.....	72
PUBLIC SCHOOL PERFORMANCE ACCOUNTABILITY PROGRAM Education Code		72
Section 52052	Academic Accountability.....	72
LOCAL CONTROL AND ACCOUNTABILITY PLANS (LCAP) AND THE STATEWIDE SYSTEM OF SUPPORT (SELECTED PROVISIONS) Education Code.....		73
Section 52059.5	Single system for support; purpose	73
Section 52060	State priorities.....	73
Section 52064.1	LCFF budget overview required as cover page to LCAP	74
Section 52074	California Collaborative for Educational Excellence (CCEE)	75
Section 52075	LCAP complaints subject to UCP.....	76
SCHOOL PLANS FOR STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT (SPSA) AND SCHOOLSITE COUNCIL Education Code		76
Section 64001	School Plan for Student Achievement (SPSA) required as condition of receipt of federal and state categorical funds through Consolidated Application	76
Section 65000	Schoolsite council; required as condition of receipt of federal and state categorical funds through Consolidated Application; composition.....	78
PART III: REGULATIONS RELATED TO THE CHARTER SCHOOLS ACT		78
CHARTER SCHOOL AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE California Code of Regulations, Title 5.....		78
Section 11960	Average daily attendance.....	78
CLOSURE PROCEDURES California Code of Regulations, Title 5		79
Section 11962	Definition of procedures for school closure	79
Section 11962.1	Definitions related to the duties of a chartering authority	79
REVOCAION DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS California Code of Regulations, Title 5.....		79
Section 11965	Definitions	79
Section 11966	Certification required for attendance reports	81

RENEWALS, APPEALS & STATEWIDE BENEFIT CHARTER SCHOOLS California Code of Regulations,	
Title 5	81
Section 11966.4	Submission of a charter school renewal petition to school district 81
Section 11966.5	Charter petitions that have not been renewed - submission to county board of education 81
Section 11966.6	Charter petitions that have not been renewed locally – submission to SBE..... 82
Section 11967	Timeline for appeals of petitions for the establishment of a charter school..... 82
Section 11967.5	SBE approval of charter school petition on appeal 83
Section 11967.5.1	SBE approval criteria..... 83
Section 11967.6	Statewide benefit charter school petition..... 87
Section 11967.6.1	Notices required for statewide benefit charter school petitions and amendments..... 88
Section 11967.7	Evaluation of facilities for statewide benefit charter schools..... 89
Section 11967.8	Funding for statewide benefit charter schools 89
NUMBER OF CHARTER SCHOOLS AND CHARTER SCHOOL NUMBERING California Code of Regulations,	
Title 5	89
Section 11968	Charter school numbering 89
Section 11968.1	Numbering of charter school petitions 89
REVOCATIONS California Code of Regulations, Title 5.....	89
Section 11968.5.1	Revocation of, or other action related to, a charter by the SBE 89
Section 11968.5.2	Charter revocation procedures..... 90
Section 11968.5.3	Revocation procedures when there is a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils..... 91
Section 11968.5.4	Appeal of a district charter revocation to a county board of education..... 92
Section 11968.5.5	Appeal of charter revocation to the SBE and submission of the administrative record 93
IMPLEMENTATION OF PROPOSITION 39 California Code of Regulations, Title 5.....	93
Section 11969.1	Purposes; alternative agreement permitted..... 93
Section 11969.2	Definitions..... 94
Section 11969.3	Conditions reasonably equivalent..... 94
Section 11969.4	Operations and maintenance 96
Section 11969.5	Availability..... 96
Section 11969.6	Location 96
Section 11969.7	Charges for facilities costs..... 97
Section 11969.8	Reimbursement rates for over-allocated space 97
Section 11969.9	Procedures and timelines for the request for, reimbursement for, and provision of, facilities..... 98
Section 11969.10	Mediation of disputes 99
LCAP AND SPENDING REQUIREMENTS FOR SUPPLEMENTAL AND CONCENTRATION GRANTS California Code of Regulations, Title 5.....	100
Section 15494	Purpose.....100
Section 15495	Definitions.....100
Section 15496	Requirement to demonstrate increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned for supplemental and concentration grants 100
CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM (SB 740) California Code of Regulations, Title 4.....	102
Section 10170.1	Purpose.....102
Section 10170.2	Definitions.....102
Section 10170.3	Eligibility103
Section 10170.4	Eligible costs.....103
Section 10170.5	Application submission104

Section 10170.6	Content of application	104
Section 10170.7	Estimated annual entitlement calculation	105
Section 10170.8	Final Fiscal Year entitlement calculation.....	105
Section 10170.9	Apportionment of grant funds	105
Section 10170.11	Obligation and expenditure of grant funds.....	107
Section 10170.12	Approval of grant use change	107
Section 10170.13	Audits.....	107
Section 10170.14	Conflicts of interest.....	107
Section 10170.15	Funding contingency.....	108
CHARTER SCHOOL REVOLVING LOAN FUND PROGRAM California Code of Regulations, Title 4		108
Section 10170.16	Purpose	108
Section 10170.17	Definitions	108
Section 10170.18	Eligible Applicant.....	109
Section 10170.19	Application content and submission	109
Section 10170.20	Application review and evaluation/ underwriting criteria.....	110
Section 10170.21	Loan amount and repayment terms	110
Section 10170.22	Loan agreements.....	110
Section 10170.23	Internal controls, audits and conflicts of interest	111
Section 10170.24	Funding Contingency	111
CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITIES INCENTIVE GRANTS PROGRAMS California Code of Regulations, Title 4		111
Section 10175	Purpose	111
Section 10176	Definitions	111
Section 10177	Eligible applicant.....	112
Section 10178	Eligible costs	113
Section 10179	Maximum grant.....	113
Section 10180	Application submission.....	114
Section 10181	Content of application	114
Section 10182	Evaluation criteria	115
Section 10183	Award methodology	116
Section 10184	Approval of grant and notification of subgrantee	116
Section 10185	Obligation and expenditure of grant funds.....	116
Section 10186	Approval of grant use change	117
Section 10187	Grant agreements.....	117
Section 10188	Release of funds.....	117
Section 10189	Completion of grant funded construction project	120
Section 10190	Audits and conflicts of interest	120
Section 10191	Funding contingency.....	120
PART IV: INDEPENDENT STUDY LAWS AND REGULATIONS		121
INDEPENDENT STUDY Education Code.....		121
Section 51745	Independent study authorized; curriculum; restrictions.....	121
Section 51745.6	Ratio of independent study pupils to certificated employees responsible for independent study	121
Section 51746	Services and resources	122
Section 51747	Apportionments for independent study require school policies	122
Section 51747.3	No apportionment when “things of value” provided.....	123
Section 51747.5	Coordination, evaluation and supervision of independent study; apportionment credit.....	123
Section 51748	Written records for apportionments	123
Section 51749	Statewide profile of independent study pupils.....	123
Section 51749.3	Rules and regulations.....	123
Section 51749.5	Independent Study Courses	123
Section 51749.6	Written Learning Agreement	125

INDEPENDENT STUDY California Code of Regulations, Title 5	125
Section 11700	Definitions for independent study..... 125
Section 11700.1	Additional definitions for charter schools..... 126
Section 11701	Governing board responsibilities..... 126
Section 11701.5	Equitable access..... 126
Section 11702	Independent study agreements..... 127
Section 11703	Records to be kept..... 127
Section 11704	Charter school pupil-teacher ratio..... 127
Section 11705	Charter high school considered alternative school..... 127
CLASSROOM & NON-CLASSROOM BASED INSTRUCTION California Code of Regulations, Title 5	127
Section 11963	Definition of classroom-based instruction..... 127
Section 11963.1	Non-classroom-based instruction in charter schools..... 128
Section 11963.2	SB 740: Nonclassroom-based funding determination..... 128
Section 11963.3	SB 740: Nonclassroom-based funding determination request forms and calculations..... 128
Section 11963.4	SB 740: Evaluation of nonclassroom-based funding determination request determination..... 130
Section 11963.5	Nonclassroom-based funding determination requests for virtual or on-line schools..... 131
Section 11963.6	Multiyear funding determinations for nonclassroom-based instruction..... 132
Section 11963.7	Termination of a multi-year funding determination..... 132
PART V: LAWS RELATED TO STUDENTS.....	133
SUICIDE PREVENTION Education Code	133
Section 215	Suicide prevention policy..... 133
Section 215.5	Printing of telephone numbers for suicide prevention and domestic violence hotlines on pupil identification cards..... 133
SEX EQUITY Education Code.....	134
Section 221.5	Sex equity; accommodating transgender students..... 134
Section 221.61	Title IX compliance; website posting..... 134
Section 221.9	Competitive athletics; reporting required..... 135
SAFE PLACE TO LEARN ACT Education Code.....	135
Section 234.4	Adoption of procedures for bullying and cyberbullying prevention..... 135
Section 234.6	Information accessible on website..... 135
PUPIL PROTECTIONS RELATING TO IMMIGRATION AND CITIZENSHIP STATUS Education Code	136
Section 234.7	Charter schools and immigration enforcement..... 136
INTERSCHOLASTIC SPORTS: EMERGENCY PLANS AND DEFIBRILLATORS Education Code.....	136
Section 35179.4	Interscholastic sports; emergency plan required..... 136
Section 35179.6	Interscholastic sports; defibrillator required..... 137
ADORNMENT AT GRADUATION CEREMONIES Education Code	137
Section 35183.1	Dress code; graduation ceremonies..... 137
FEMININE HYGIENE PRODUCTS Education Code.....	137
Section 35292.6	Feminine hygiene products in school restrooms..... 137
SCHOOL START TIME Education Code.....	137
Section 46148	High schools and middle schools; schoolday start time..... 137
STUDENT DISCIPLINE Education Code.....	138
Section 48901.1	Restrictions on suspension and expulsion for willful defiance..... 138

Section 48901.7	Limitations on the use of smartphones.....	138
Section 48913.5	Suspension procedures; homework assignments.....	138
FREE SPEECH Education Code.....		139
Section 48907	Student freedom of speech and of the press	139
Section 48950	Student freedom of speech; remedies; attorney’s fees; retaliation prohibited	139
PUPIL FEES Education Code.....		139
Section 49010	Definitions	139
Section 49011	Prohibition on pupil fees for participation in educational activities.....	140
Section 49012	Pupil fee guidance for superintendents and administrators.....	140
Section 49013	Complaints of noncompliance subject to UCP	140
Section 49014	Pupil Debt.....	140
TRANSFER OF PUPIL RECORDS Education Code.....		141
Section 49068	Transfer of pupil academic records; time limits; rights of parents	141
PRIVACY OF PUPIL RECORDS Education Code.....		141
Section 49073.1	Contract requirements for digital technology vendors storing pupil records	141
Section 49076.7	Social security number collection prohibited	142
PUPIL HEALTH Education Code		143
Section 49414.1	Administration of medicinal cannabis.....	143
Section 49428	Notice to families of access to mental health services	143
ENROLLMENT FORMS Education Code		144
Section 49452.9	Enrollment forms must provide information on health care coverage options.....	144
ATHLETE HEAD INJURIES Education Code.....		144
Section 49475	Head injuries; information sheet	144
MATHEMATICS PLACEMENT POLICY Education Code		144
Section 51224.7	Mathematics placement policy; internet posting required.....	144
CPR INSTRUCTION Education Code		145
Section 51225.6	CPR instruction included in high school health education course.....	145
FINANCIAL AID INFORMATION Education Code		145
Section 51225.8	FAFSA or California Dream Act information; pupils entering grade 12.....	145
SEXUAL HEALTH EDUCATION AND HIV PREVENTION EDUCATION Education Code.....		146
Section 51931(g)(2)	California Healthy Youth Act Definitions.....	146
Section 51933	Sexual health education and HIV prevention education criteria; instructional and material requirements.....	146
Section 51934	Sexual health education and HIV prevention education required for grades 7-12	146
IMMUNIZATION AND VACCINATION REQUIREMENTS (SB 277) Health and Safety Code		147
Section 120325	Legislative intent of immunization requirements	147
Section 120335	Immunization requirements & exemptions	148
Section 120338	Additional immunization requirements for first admission	149
Section 120360	Immunization requirements do not apply to adults.....	149
Section 120370	Medical exemption for immunization requirements.....	149
Section 120372	Medical exemptions.....	149
Section 120372.05	Appeal of revoked medical exemption; procedures	151
Section 120375	Documentary proof of immunizations	152

PART VI: LAWS RELATED TO EMPLOYMENT AND TEACHERS 152

MANDATORY CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION TRAINING Education Code..... 152

Section 44691 Mandated training..... 152

FINGERPRINTING & CRIMINAL BACKGROUND STATUTES Education Code 153

Section 44830.1 Certificated positions 153

Section 45122.1 No person convicted of a violent or serious felony shall be employed 154

Section 45125.1 Criminal background check required for contractors who may have contact
with pupils..... 155

**PART VII: REFERENCE LIST OF ADDITIONAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS RELATED TO CHARTER
SCHOOLS..... 157**

GENERAL 157

SPECIAL EDUCATION 157

SCHOOL FACILITIES USE AND LOCATION 157

SCHOOL FINANCING AND FUNDING 157

EMPLOYMENT AND TEACHERS 158

STUDENTS 158

PART VIII: INDEX..... 160

PART I: THE CHARTER SCHOOLS ACT, as amended
Education Code

GENERAL PROVISIONS
Education Code

This part shall be known, and may be cited, as the "Charter Schools Act of 1992."

It is the intent of the Legislature, in enacting this part, to provide opportunities for teachers, parents, pupils, and community members to establish and maintain schools that operate independently from the existing school district

structure, as a method to accomplish all of the following:

- (a) Improve pupil learning.
- (b) Increase learning opportunities for all pupils, with special emphasis on expanded learning experiences for pupils who are identified as academically low achieving.
- (c) Encourage the use of different and innovative teaching methods.
- (d) Create new professional opportunities for teachers, including the opportunity to be responsible for the learning program at the schoolsite.
- (e) Provide parents and pupils with expanded choices in the types of educational opportunities that are available within the public school system.
- (f) Hold the schools established under this part accountable for meeting measurable pupil outcomes, and provide the schools with a method to change from rule-based to performance-based accountability systems.
- (g) Provide vigorous competition within the public school system to stimulate continual improvements in all public schools.

(a)(1) In the 1998-99 school year, the maximum total number of charter schools authorized to operate in this state shall be 250. In the 1999-2000 school year, and in each successive school year thereafter, an additional 100 charter schools are authorized to operate in this state each successive school year. For the purposes of implementing this section, the State Board of Education shall assign a number to each charter petition that it grants pursuant to subdivision (j) of Section 47605 or Section 47605.8 and to each charter notice it receives pursuant to this part, based on the chronological order in which the notice is received. Each number assigned by the state board on or after January 1, 2003, shall correspond to a single petition that identifies a charter school that will operate within the geographic and site limitations of this part. The State Board of Education shall develop a numbering system for charter schools that identifies each school associated with a charter and that operates within the existing limit on the number of charter schools that can be approved each year. For purposes of this section, sites that share educational programs and serve similar pupil populations may not be counted as separate schools. Sites that do not share a common educational program shall be considered separate schools for purposes of this section. The limits contained in this paragraph may not be waived by the State Board of Education pursuant to Section 33050 or any other provision of law.

(2) By July 1, 2003, the Legislative Analyst shall, pursuant to the criteria in Section 47616.5, report to the Legislature on the effectiveness of the charter school approach authorized under this part and recommend whether to expand or reduce the annual rate of growth of charter schools authorized pursuant to this section.

(b) No charter shall be granted under this part that authorizes the conversion of any private school to a charter school. No charter school shall receive any public funds for a pupil if the pupil also attends a private school that charges the pupil's family for tuition. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations to implement this section.

(a) This part shall not be construed to prohibit any private person or organization from providing funding or other assistance to the establishment or operation of a charter school.

(b) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2017.

(a) A charter school may elect to operate as, or be operated by, a nonprofit public benefit corporation, formed and organized pursuant to the Nonprofit Public Benefit Corporation Law (Part 2 (commencing with Section 5110) of Division 2 of Title 1 of the Corporations Code).

(b) (1) On and after July 1, 2019, a petitioner that submits a charter petition or a charter school that submits a charter renewal or material revision application shall not operate as, or be operated by, a for-profit corporation, a for-profit educational management organization, or a for-profit charter management organization. For purposes of this section, a for-profit educational management organization and a for-profit charter management organization are entities that manage or operate a charter school.

Section 47600
Title of Act

Section 47601
Legislative Intent

Pupil learning
Increased opportunities

Innovative teaching
New professional
opportunities
Public school choice

Accountability

Competition and
improvements

Section 47602
**Limit on number of
schools**

Report on effectiveness

No conversion of private
schools; no funds for
private school pupils;
regulations

Section 47603
**Assistance allowed; county
loans**

Section 47604
**Operating as or by a
nonprofit corporation**

No operation as or by a for-
profit

Section 47604
Operating as or by a
nonprofit corporation
(Continued)

Definition of “operate as, or be operated by”

- (2) (A) “Operate as, or be operated by,” as referenced in paragraph (1), means services provided by a for-profit corporation to a charter school that include any of the following:
- (i) Nominating, appointing, or removing board members or officers of the charter school.
 - (ii) Employing, supervising, or dismissing employees of the charter school, including certificated and noncertificated school personnel.
 - (iii) Managing the charter school’s day-to-day operations as its administrative manager.
 - (iv) Approving, denying, or managing the budget or any expenditures of the charter school that are not authorized by the governing body of the charter school.
 - (v) Providing services to a charter school before the governing body of the charter school has approved the contract for those services at a publicly noticed meeting.
- (B) A charter school shall not enter into a subcontract to avoid the requirements of this paragraph.
- (c) A chartering authority that grants a charter to a charter school to be operated as or by a nonprofit public benefit corporation shall be entitled to a single representative on the board of directors of the nonprofit public benefit corporation.
- (d) A chartering authority that grants a charter to a charter school to be operated as or by a nonprofit public benefit corporation is not liable for the debts or obligations of the charter school or for claims arising from the performance of acts, errors, or omissions by the charter school if the chartering authority has complied with all oversight responsibilities required by law, including, but not limited to, those required by Section 47604.32 and subdivision (m) of Section 47605.
- (e) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2019.

No liability of charter-granting entity

Section 47604.1
Charter school compliance
with transparency laws (SB
126)

Brown Act

(a) For purposes of this section, an “entity managing a charter school” means a nonprofit public benefit corporation that operates a charter school consistent with Section 47604. An entity that is not authorized to operate a charter school pursuant to Section 47604 is not an “entity managing a charter school” solely because it contracts with a charter school to provide to that charter school goods or task-related services that are performed at the direction of the governing body of the charter school and for which the governing body retains ultimate decision-making authority.

(b) A charter school and an entity managing a charter school shall be subject to all of the following:

(1) The Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code), except that a charter school operated by an entity pursuant to Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 47620) shall be subject to the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act (Article 9 (commencing with Section 1.1120) of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code) regardless of the authorizing entity.

Public Records Act

(2) (A) The California Public Records Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 6250) of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code).

(B) (i) The chartering authority of a charter school shall be the custodian of records with regard to any request for information submitted to the charter school if either of the following apply:

(I) The charter school is located on a federally recognized California Indian reservation or rancheria.

(II) The charter school is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation that was formed on or before May 31, 2002, and is currently operated by a federally recognized California Indian tribe.

(ii) This subparagraph does not allow a chartering authority to delay or obstruct access to records otherwise required under the California Public Records Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 6250) of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code).

(I) The charter school is located on a federally recognized California Indian reservation or rancheria.

(II) The charter school is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation that was formed on or before May 31, 2002, and is currently operated by a federally recognized California Indian tribe.

(ii) This subparagraph does not allow a chartering authority to delay or obstruct access to records otherwise required under the California Public Records Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 6250) of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code).

Conflict of Interest (Section 1090 et seq.)
Political Reform Act

(3) Article 4 (commencing with Section 1090) of Chapter 1 of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code.

(4) (A) The Political Reform Act of 1974 (Title 9 (commencing with Section 81000) of the Government Code).

(B) For purposes of Section 87300 of the Government Code, a charter school and an entity managing a charter school shall be considered an agency and is the most decentralized level for purposes of adopting a conflict-of-interest code.

Governing board teleconferencing requirements

(c) (1) (A) The governing body of one charter school shall meet within the physical boundaries of the county in which the charter school is located.

(B) A two-way teleconference location shall be established at each schoolsite.

Nonclassroom-based charter school

(2) (A) The governing body of one nonclassroom-based charter school that does not have a facility or operates one or more resource centers shall meet within the physical boundaries of the county in which the greatest number of pupils who are enrolled in that charter school reside.

(B) A two-way teleconference location shall be established at each resource center.

Charter school that operates one or more charter school in the same county

(3) (A) For a governing body of an entity managing one or more charter schools located within the same county, the governing body of the entity managing a charter school shall meet within the physical boundaries of the county in which that charter school or schools are located.

(B) A two-way teleconference location shall be established at each schoolsite and each resource center.

(4) (A) For a governing body of an entity that manages two or more charter schools that are not located in the same county, the governing body of the entity managing the charter schools shall meet within the physical boundaries of the county in which the greatest number of pupils enrolled in those charter schools managed by that entity reside.

(B) A two-way teleconference location shall be established at each schoolsite and each resource center.

(C) The governing body of the entity managing the charter schools shall audio record, video record, or both, all the governing board meetings and post the recordings on each charter school's internet website.

(5) This subdivision does not limit the authority of the governing body of a charter school and an entity managing a charter school to meet outside the boundaries described in this subdivision if authorized by Section 54954 of the Government Code, and the meeting place complies with Section 54961 of the Government Code.

(d) Notwithstanding Article 4 (commencing with Section 1090) of Chapter 1 of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code, an employee of a charter school shall not be disqualified from serving as a member of the governing body of the charter school because of that employee's employment status. A member of the governing body of a charter school who is also an employee of the charter school shall abstain from voting on, or influencing or attempting to influence another member of the governing body regarding, all matters uniquely affecting that member's employment.

(e) To the extent a governing body of a charter school or an entity managing a charter school engages in activities that are unrelated to a charter school, Article 4 (commencing with Section 1090) of Chapter 1 of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code, the Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code), the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act (Article 9 (commencing with Section 11120) of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code), the California Public Records Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 6250) of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code), and the Political Reform Act of 1974 (Title 9 (commencing with Section 81000) of the Government Code) shall not apply with regard to those unrelated activities unless otherwise required by law.

(f) A meeting of the governing body of a charter school to discuss items related to the operation of the charter school shall not include the discussion of any item regarding an activity of the governing body that is unrelated to the operation of the charter school.

Section 47604.1
Charter school compliance with transparency laws (SB 126) (Continued)

Charter school that operates two or more charter schools in different counties

Exceptions to meeting location requirement

Charter school employee serving as board member

Activities unrelated to charter school operation

A charter school shall promptly respond to all reasonable inquiries, including, but not limited to, inquiries regarding its financial records, from its chartering authority, the county office of education that has jurisdiction over the school's chartering authority, or from the Superintendent of Public Instruction and shall consult with the chartering authority, the county office of education, or the Superintendent of Public Instruction regarding any inquiries.

Section 47604.3
Response to reasonable inquiries

(a) Each chartering authority, in addition to any other duties imposed by this part, shall do all of the following with respect to each charter school under its authority:

(1) Identify at least one staff member as a contact person for the charter school.

(2) Visit each charter school at least annually.

(3) Ensure that each charter school under its authority complies with all reports required of charter schools by law, including the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Section 47606.5.

(4) Monitor the fiscal condition of each charter school under its authority.

(5) Provide timely notification to the department if any of the following circumstances occur or will occur with regard to a charter school for which it is the chartering authority:

(A) A renewal of the charter is granted or denied.

(B) The charter is revoked.

(C) The charter school will cease operation for any reason.

(b) The cost of performing the duties required by this section shall be funded with supervisorial oversight fees collected pursuant to Section 47613.

Section 47604.32
Oversight duties of chartering authority

(a) Each charter school shall annually prepare and submit the following reports to its chartering authority and the county superintendent of schools, or only to the county superintendent of schools if the county board of education is the chartering authority:

(1) On or before July 1, a preliminary budget. For a charter school in its first year of operation, the information submitted pursuant to subdivision (g) of Section 47605 satisfies this requirement.

(2) On or before July 1, a local control and accountability plan and an annual update to the local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Section 47606.5.

(3) On or before December 15, an interim financial report. This report shall reflect changes through October 31.

(4) On or before March 15, a second interim financial report. This report shall reflect changes through January 31.

(5) On or before September 15, a final unaudited report for the full prior year.

(b) The chartering authority shall use any financial or other information it obtains from the charter school, including, but not limited to, the reports required by this section, to perform the duties described in subdivision (a) of Section 47604.32, including monitoring the fiscal condition of the charter school.

(c) The cost of performing the duties required by this section shall be funded with supervisorial oversight fees collected pursuant to Section 47613.

Section 47604.33
Periodic financial reports

**Section 47604.4
County Superintendent
may investigate**

Notice of sites to County
Superintendent

(a) In addition to the authority granted by Sections 1241.5 and 47604.3, a county superintendent of schools may, based upon written complaints by parents or other information that justifies the investigation, monitor the operations of a charter school located within that county and conduct an investigation into the operations of that charter school. If a county superintendent of schools monitors or investigates a charter school pursuant to this section, the county office of education shall not incur any liability beyond the cost of the investigation.

(b) A charter school shall notify the county superintendent of schools of the county in which it is located of the location of the charter school, including the location of each site, if applicable, prior to commencing operations.

**Section 47604.5
Revocation by SBE**

(Language effective only
through June 30, 2020)

Financial
mismanagement
Illegal use of funds

Departure from
successful practices

Failure to improve pupil
outcomes across multiple
priorities

The state board, whether or not it is the authority that granted the charter, may, based upon the recommendation of the Superintendent, take appropriate action, including, but not limited to, revocation of the school's charter, when the state board finds any of the following:

(a) Gross financial mismanagement that jeopardizes the financial stability of the charter school.

(b) Illegal or substantially improper use of charter school funds for the personal benefit of any officer, director, or fiduciary of the charter school.

(c) Substantial and sustained departure from measurably successful practices such that continued departure would jeopardize the educational development of the school's pupils.

(d) Failure to improve pupil outcomes across multiple state and school priorities identified in the charter pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (d) of Section 47605.6.

**Section 47604.5
Revocation by SBE**

(New language effective
July 1, 2020)

Financial
mismanagement
Illegal use of funds

Departure from
successful practices

Failure to improve pupil
outcomes across multiple
priorities

Requirements cannot be
waived

The state board may, based upon the recommendation of the Superintendent, take appropriate action, including, but not limited to, revocation of the charter school's charter, when the state board finds any of the following:

(a) Gross financial mismanagement that jeopardizes the financial stability of the charter school.

(b) Illegal or substantially improper use of charter school funds for the personal benefit of any officer, director, or fiduciary of the charter school.

(c) Substantial and sustained departure from measurably successful practices such that continued departure would jeopardize the educational development of the charter school's pupils.

(d) Failure to improve pupil outcomes across multiple state and school priorities identified in the charter pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6.

(e) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

**ESTABLISHMENT OF CHARTER SCHOOLS
Education Code**

**Section 47605
Petition: required
elements**

(Language effective from
January 1 to June 30,
2020)

Signature of parents

Signature of teachers

Conversion of existing
public school

(a)(1) Except as set forth in paragraph (2), a petition for the establishment of a charter school within a school district may be circulated by one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. A petition for the establishment of a charter school shall identify a single charter school that will operate within the geographic boundaries of that school district. A charter school may propose to operate at multiple sites within the school district if each location is identified in the charter school petition. The petition may be submitted to the governing board of the school district for review after either of the following conditions is met:

(A) The petition is signed by a number of parents or legal guardians of pupils that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of pupils that the charter school estimates will enroll in the charter school for its first year of operation.

(B) The petition is signed by a number of teachers that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of teachers that the charter school estimates will be employed at the charter school during its first year of operation.

(2) A petition that proposes to convert an existing public school to a charter school that would not be eligible for a loan pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 41365 may be circulated by one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. The petition may be submitted to the governing board of the school district for review after the petition is signed by not less than 50 percent of the permanent status teachers currently employed at the public school to be converted.

<p>(3) A petition shall include a prominent statement that a signature on the petition means that the parent or legal guardian is meaningfully interested in having their child or ward attend the charter school, or in the case of a teacher's signature, means that the teacher is meaningfully interested in teaching at the charter school. The proposed charter shall be attached to the petition.</p>	<p>Section 47605 Petition: required elements (Continued) Signature indicates meaningful interest Additional sites is a material revision</p>
<p>(4) After receiving approval of its petition, a charter school that proposes to establish operations at one or more additional sites shall request a material revision to its charter and shall notify the authority that granted its charter of those additional locations. The authority that granted its charter shall consider whether to approve those additional locations at an open, public meeting. If the additional locations are approved, they shall be a material revision to the charter school's charter.</p>	<p>Site located outside school district boundaries before January 1, 2020; requirements for continued operation</p>
<p>(5)(A) A charter school that established one site outside the boundaries of the school district, but within the county in which that school district is located before January 1, 2020, may continue to operate that site until the charter school submits a request for the renewal of its charter petition. To continue operating the site, the charter school shall do either of the following:</p>	<p>Presidential declaration of major disaster/emergency</p>
<p>(i) First, before submitting the request for the renewal of the charter petition, obtain approval in writing from the school district where the site is operating.</p>	<p>Schools located on Indian reservation/rancheria</p>
<p>(ii) Submit a request for the renewal of the charter petition pursuant to Section 47607 to the school district in which the charter school is located.</p>	<p>Grade levels not served by school district</p>
<p>(B) If a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency is issued in accordance with the federal Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 5121 et seq.) for an area in which a charter school site is located and operating, the charter school, for not more than five years, may relocate that site outside the area subject to the Presidential declaration if the charter school first obtains the written approval of the school district where the site is being relocated to.</p>	<p>Public hearing: timelines</p>
<p>(C) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), if a charter school was relocated from December 31, 2016, to December 31, 2019, inclusive, due to a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency in accordance with the federal Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 5121 et seq.), that charter school shall be allowed to return to its original campus location in perpetuity.</p>	<p>Written factual findings for denial</p>
<p>(D) A charter school located on a federally recognized California Indian reservation or rancheria or operated by a federally recognized California Indian tribe shall be exempt from the provisions of this paragraph.</p>	<p>Unsound educational program</p>
<p>(E) The department shall regard as a continuing charter school for all purposes a charter school that was granted approval of its petition, that was providing educational services to pupils prior to October 1, 2019, and is authorized by a different chartering authority due to changes to this paragraph that took effect January 1, 2020.</p>	<p>Unlikely to successfully implement</p>
<p>(6) Commencing January 1, 2003, a petition to establish a charter school shall not be approved to serve pupils in a grade level that is not served by the school district of the governing board considering the petition, unless the petition proposes to serve pupils in all of the grade levels served by that school district.</p>	<p>Signatures</p>
<p>(b) No later than 30 days after receiving a petition, in accordance with subdivision (a), the governing board of the school district shall hold a public hearing on the provisions of the charter, at which time the governing board of the school district shall consider the level of support for the petition by teachers employed by the school district, other employees of the school district, and parents. Following review of the petition and the public hearing, the governing board of the school district shall either grant or deny the charter within 60 days of receipt of the petition, provided, however, that the date may be extended by an additional 30 days if both parties agree to the extension. In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools pursuant to this section, the chartering authority shall be guided by the intent of the Legislature that charter schools are and should become an integral part of the California educational system and that the establishment of charter schools should be encouraged. The governing board of the school district shall grant a charter for the operation of a school under this part if it is satisfied that granting the charter is consistent with sound educational practice. The governing board of the school district shall not deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school unless it makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the following findings:</p>	<p>Affirmations</p>
<p>(1) The charter school presents an unsound educational program for the pupils to be enrolled in the charter school.</p>	<p>Comprehensive description of elements</p>
<p>(2) The petitioners are demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition.</p>	<p>Description of educational program</p>
<p>(3) The petition does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a).</p>	
<p>(4) The petition does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (d).</p>	
<p>(5) The petition does not contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of all of the following:</p>	
<p>(A)(i) The educational program of the charter school, designed, among other things, to identify those whom the charter school is attempting to educate, what it means to be an "educated person" in the 21st century, and how learning best occurs. The goals identified in that program shall include the objective of enabling pupils to become self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.</p>	

Section 47605

Petition: required elements

(Continued)

Description of annual goals aligned with applicable state priorities

High schools: transferability of courses and college entrance requirements

Measurable pupil outcomes schoolwide and for all pupil groups

Method to measure pupil outcomes

Governance structure

Employee qualifications

Health and Safety

Procedures

Employee criminal record

School safety plan

Racial and ethnic balance

Admission policies

Annual financial audits

Suspension and expulsion procedures

Suspensions less than 10 days

Suspensions for 10 or more days

Involuntary removals

STRS, PERS, or social security

Attendance alternatives

(ii) The annual goals for the charter school for all pupils and for each subgroup of pupils identified pursuant to Section 52052, to be achieved in the state priorities, as described in paragraphs (2) to (8), inclusive, of subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school, and specific annual actions to achieve those goals. A charter petition may identify additional school priorities, the goals for the school priorities, and the specific annual actions to achieve those goals.

(iii) If the proposed charter school will serve high school pupils, the manner in which the charter school will inform parents about the transferability of courses to other public high schools and the eligibility of courses to meet college entrance requirements. Courses offered by the charter school that are accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges may be considered transferable and courses approved by the University of California or the California State University as creditable under the "A to G" admissions criteria may be considered to meet college entrance requirements.

(B) The measurable pupil outcomes identified for use by the charter school. "Pupil outcomes," for purposes of this part, means the extent to which all pupils of the charter school demonstrate that they have attained the skills, knowledge, and attitudes specified as goals in the charter school's educational program. Pupil outcomes shall include outcomes that address increases in pupil academic achievement both schoolwide and for all groups of pupils served by the charter school, as that term is defined in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607. The pupil outcomes shall align with the state priorities, as described in paragraphs (2) to (8), inclusive, of subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school.

(C) The method by which pupil progress in meeting those pupil outcomes is to be measured. To the extent practicable, the method for measuring pupil outcomes for state priorities shall be consistent with the way information is reported on a school accountability report card.

(D) The governance structure of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the charter school to ensure parental involvement.

(E) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the charter school.

(F) The procedures that the charter school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff. These procedures shall require all of the following:

(i) That each employee of the charter school furnish the charter school with a criminal record summary as described in Section 44237.

(ii) The development of a school safety plan, which shall include the safety topics listed in subparagraphs (A) to (J), inclusive, of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 32282.

(iii) That the school safety plan be reviewed and updated by March 1 of every year by the charter school.

(G) The means by which the charter school will achieve a racial and ethnic balance among its pupils that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the school district to which the charter petition is submitted.

(H) Admission policies and procedures, consistent with subdivision (d).

(I) The manner in which annual, independent financial audits shall be conducted, which shall employ generally accepted accounting principles, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the chartering authority.

(J) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason. These procedures, at a minimum, shall include an explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that is consistent with all of the following:

(i) For suspensions of fewer than 10 days, provide oral or written notice of the charges against the pupil and, if the pupil denies the charges, an explanation of the evidence that supports the charges and an opportunity for the pupil to present the pupil's side of the story.

(ii) For suspensions of 10 days or more and all other expulsions for disciplinary reasons, both of the following:

(I) Provide timely, written notice of the charges against the pupil and an explanation of the pupil's basic rights.

(II) Provide a hearing adjudicated by a neutral officer within a reasonable number of days at which the pupil has a fair opportunity to present testimony, evidence, and witnesses and confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses, and at which the pupil has the right to bring legal counsel or an advocate.

(iii) Contain a clear statement that no pupil shall be involuntarily removed by the charter school for any reason unless the parent or guardian of the pupil has been provided written notice of intent to remove the pupil no less than five schooldays before the effective date of the action. The written notice shall be in the native language of the pupil or the pupil's parent or guardian or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational rights holder, and shall inform the pupil, the pupil's parent or guardian, or the pupil's educational rights holder of the right to initiate the procedures specified in clause (ii) before the effective date of the action. If the pupil's parent, guardian, or educational rights holder initiates the procedures specified in clause (ii), the pupil shall remain enrolled and shall not be removed until the charter school issues a final decision. For purposes of this clause, "involuntarily removed" includes disenrolled, dismissed, transferred, or terminated, but does not include suspensions specified in clauses (i) and (ii).

(K) The manner by which staff members of the charter schools will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security.

(L) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools.

Section 47605
Petition: required elements (Continued)

<p>(M) The rights of an employee of the school district upon leaving the employment of the school district to work in a charter school, and of any rights of return to the school district after employment at a charter school.</p>	Return rights of employees
<p>(N) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the chartering authority to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter.</p>	Dispute resolution
<p>(O) The procedures to be used if the charter school closes. The procedures shall ensure a final audit of the charter school to determine the disposition of all assets and liabilities of the charter school, including plans for disposing of any net assets and for the maintenance and transfer of pupil records.</p>	School closure procedures
<p>(6) The petition does not contain a declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public employer of the employees of the charter school for purposes of Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code.</p>	Exclusive public employer
<p>(c)(1) Charter schools shall meet all statewide standards and conduct the pupil assessments required pursuant to Section 60605 and any other statewide standards authorized in statute or pupil assessments applicable to pupils in noncharter public schools.</p>	Statewide standards and pupil assessments
<p>(2) Charter schools shall, on a regular basis, consult with their parents, legal guardians, and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs.</p>	Consultation with parents and teachers
<p>(d)(1) In addition to any other requirement imposed under this part, a charter school shall be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations, shall not charge tuition, and shall not discriminate against a pupil on the basis of the characteristics listed in Section 220. Except as provided in paragraph (2), admission to a charter school shall not be determined according to the place of residence of the pupil, or of that pupil's parent or legal guardian, within this state, except that an existing public school converting partially or entirely to a charter school under this part shall adopt and maintain a policy giving admission preference to pupils who reside within the former attendance area of that public school.</p>	Nonsectarian, tuition-free, and nondiscriminatory
<p>(2)(A) A charter school shall admit all pupils who wish to attend the charter school.</p>	Admit all pupils
<p>(B) If the number of pupils who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the charter school's capacity, attendance, except for existing pupils of the charter school, shall be determined by a public random drawing. Preference shall be extended to pupils currently attending the charter school and pupils who reside in the school district except as provided for in Section 47614.5. Preferences, including, but not limited to, siblings of pupils admitted or attending the charter school and children of the charter school's teachers, staff, and founders identified in the initial charter, may also be permitted by the chartering authority on an individual charter school basis. Priority order for any preference shall be determined in the charter petition in accordance with all of the following:</p> <p>(i) Each type of preference shall be approved by the chartering authority at a public hearing.</p> <p>(ii) Preferences shall be consistent with federal law, the California Constitution, and Section 200.</p> <p>(iii) Preferences shall not result in limiting enrollment access for pupils with disabilities, academically low-achieving pupils, English learners, neglected or delinquent pupils, homeless pupils, or pupils who are economically disadvantaged, as determined by eligibility for any free or reduced-price meal program, foster youth, or pupils based on nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation.</p> <p>(iv) In accordance with Section 49011, preferences shall not require mandatory parental volunteer hours as a criterion for admission or continued enrollment.</p>	Public random drawing; preferences must be approved
<p>(C) In the event of a drawing, the chartering authority shall make reasonable efforts to accommodate the growth of the charter school and shall not take any action to impede the charter school from expanding enrollment to meet pupil demand.</p>	Efforts to accommodate growth
<p>(3) If a pupil is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the charter school shall notify the superintendent of the school district of the pupil's last known address within 30 days, and shall, upon request, provide that school district with a copy of the cumulative record of the pupil, including report cards or a transcript of grades, and health information. If the pupil is subsequently expelled or leaves the school district without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the school district shall provide this information to the charter school within 30 days if the charter school demonstrates that the pupil had been enrolled in the charter school. This paragraph applies only to pupils subject to compulsory full-time education pursuant to Section 48200.</p>	Notification of student expulsions and withdrawals
<p>(4)(A) A charter school shall not discourage a pupil from enrolling or seeking to enroll in the charter school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2).</p>	Discouraging enrollment
<p>(B) A charter school shall not request a pupil's records or require a parent, guardian, or pupil to submit the pupil's records to the charter school before enrollment.</p>	Requesting pupil records prior to enrollment
<p>(C) A charter school shall not encourage a pupil currently attending the charter school to disenroll from the charter school or transfer to another school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2). This subparagraph shall not apply to actions taken by a charter school pursuant to the procedures described in subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b).</p>	Encouraging disenrollment

Section 47605

Petition: required elements

(Continued)

Enrollment/disenrollment notice requirements

Enrollment complaint procedures

Dismissing pupils who fail to maintain standards of the military

No charter school employment required

No charter school enrollment required

Information on facilities, administrative services, and civil liabilities

Financial statements and proposed first-year budget

Preference to school for low achieving pupils

Notice of approval to county or state

District denial of petition; submission to the county board of education or state board of education

State board as chartering agency

Funding if county or state authorize

Failure to act on appeal

Notice of approval to state

State board may designate oversight

(D) The department shall develop a notice of the requirements of this paragraph. This notice shall be posted on a charter school's internet website. A charter school shall provide a parent or guardian, or a pupil if the pupil is 18 years of age or older, a copy of this notice at all of the following times:

(i) When a parent, guardian, or pupil inquiries about enrollment.

(ii) Before conducting an enrollment lottery.

(iii) Before disenrollment of a pupil.

(E)(i) A person who suspects that a charter school has violated this paragraph may file a complaint with the chartering authority.

(ii) The department shall develop a template to be used for filing complaints pursuant to clause (i).

(5) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school in operation as of July 1, 2019, that operates in partnership with the California National Guard may dismiss a pupil from the charter school for failing to maintain the minimum standards of conduct required by the Military Department.

(e) The governing board of a school district shall not require an employee of the school district to be employed in a charter school.

(f) The governing board of a school district shall not require a pupil enrolled in the school district to attend a charter school.

(g) The governing board of a school district shall require that the petitioner or petitioners provide information regarding the proposed operation and potential effects of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the facilities to be used by the charter school, the manner in which administrative services of the charter school are to be provided, and potential civil liability effects, if any, upon the charter school and upon the school district. The description of the facilities to be used by the charter school shall specify where the charter school intends to locate. The petitioner or petitioners also shall be required to provide financial statements that include a proposed first-year operational budget, including startup costs, and cash flow and financial projections for the first three years of operation.

(h) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools within the school district, the governing board of the school district shall give preference to petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences to pupils identified by the petitioner or petitioners as academically low achieving pursuant to the standards established by the department under Section 54032, as that section read before July 19, 2006.

(i) Upon the approval of the petition by the governing board of the school district, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the applicable county superintendent of schools, the department, and the state board.

(j)(1) If the governing board of a school district denies a petition, the petitioner may elect to submit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the county board of education. The county board of education shall review the petition pursuant to subdivision (b). If the petitioner elects to submit a petition for establishment of a charter school to the county board of education and the county board of education denies the petition, the petitioner may file a petition for establishment of a charter school with the state board, and the state board may approve the petition, in accordance with subdivision (b). A charter school that receives approval of its petition from a county board of education or from the state board on appeal shall be subject to the same requirements concerning geographic location to which it would otherwise be subject if it received approval from the school district to which it originally submitted its petition. A charter petition that is submitted to either a county board of education or to the state board shall meet all otherwise applicable petition requirements, including the identification of the proposed site or sites where the charter school will operate.

(2) In assuming its role as a chartering authority, the state board shall develop criteria to be used for the review and approval of charter school petitions presented to the state board. The criteria shall address all elements required for charter approval, as identified in subdivision (b), and shall define "reasonably comprehensive," as used in paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), in a way that is consistent with the intent of this part. Upon satisfactory completion of the criteria, the state board shall adopt the criteria on or before June 30, 2001.

(3) A charter school for which a charter is granted by either the county board of education or the state board based on an appeal pursuant to this subdivision shall qualify fully as a charter school for all funding and other purposes of this part.

(4) If either the county board of education or the state board fails to act on a petition within 120 days of receipt, the decision of the governing board of the school district to deny the petition shall be subject to judicial review.

(5) The state board shall adopt regulations implementing this subdivision.

(6) Upon the approval of the petition by the county board of education, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the department and the state board.

(k)(1) The state board may, by mutual agreement, designate its supervisory and oversight responsibilities for a charter school approved by the state board to any local educational agency in the county in which the charter school is located or to the governing board of the school district that first denied the petition.

(2) The designated local educational agency shall have all monitoring and supervising authority of a chartering authority, including, but not limited to, powers and duties set forth in Section 47607, except the power of revocation, which shall remain with the state board.

(3) A charter school that is granted its charter through an appeal to the state board and elects to seek renewal of its charter shall, before expiration of the charter, submit its petition for renewal to the governing board of the school district that initially denied the charter. If the governing board of the school district denies the charter school's petition for renewal, the charter school may petition the state board for renewal of its charter.

(l) Teachers in charter schools shall hold a Commission on Teacher Credentialing certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other public schools would be required to hold. These documents shall be maintained on file at the charter school and are subject to periodic inspection by the chartering authority. It is the intent of the Legislature that charter schools be given flexibility with regard to noncore, noncollege preparatory courses.

(m) A charter school shall transmit a copy of its annual, independent financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, as described in subparagraph (l) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), to its chartering authority, the Controller, the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the charter school is sited, unless the county board of education of the county in which the charter school is sited is the chartering authority, and the department by December 15 of each year. This subdivision does not apply if the audit of the charter school is encompassed in the audit of the chartering authority pursuant to Section 41020.

(n) A charter school may encourage parental involvement, but shall notify the parents and guardians of applicant pupils and currently enrolled pupils that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school.

Section 47605
Petition: required elements
(Continued)

Teacher credentialing requirements; flexibility for noncore courses

Annual financial audit

Parent involvement not condition of enrollment

(a)(1) Except as set forth in paragraph (2), a petition for the establishment of a charter school within a school district may be circulated by one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. A petition for the establishment of a charter school shall identify a single charter school that will operate within the geographic boundaries of that school district. A charter school may propose to operate at multiple sites within the school district if each location is identified in the charter school petition. The petition may be submitted to the governing board of the school district for review after either of the following conditions is met:

(A) The petition is signed by a number of parents or legal guardians of pupils that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of pupils that the charter school estimates will enroll in the charter school for its first year of operation.

(B) The petition is signed by a number of teachers that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of teachers that the charter school estimates will be employed at the charter school during its first year of operation.

(2) A petition that proposes to convert an existing public school to a charter school that would not be eligible for a loan pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 41365 may be circulated by one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. The petition may be submitted to the governing board of the school district for review after the petition is signed by not less than 50 percent of the permanent status teachers currently employed at the public school to be converted.

(3) A petition shall include a prominent statement that a signature on the petition means that the parent or legal guardian is meaningfully interested in having their child or ward attend the charter school, or in the case of a teacher's signature, means that the teacher is meaningfully interested in teaching at the charter school. The proposed charter shall be attached to the petition.

(4) After receiving approval of its petition, a charter school that proposes to expand operations to one or more additional sites or grade levels shall request a material revision to its charter and shall notify the chartering authority of those additional locations or grade levels. The chartering authority shall consider whether to approve those additional locations or grade levels at an open, public meeting. If the additional locations or grade levels are approved pursuant to the standards and criteria described in subdivision (c), they shall be a material revision to the charter school's charter.

(5)(A) A charter school that established one site outside the boundaries of the school district, but within the county in which that school district is located before January 1, 2020, may continue to operate that site until the charter school submits a request for the renewal of its charter petition. To continue operating the site, the charter school shall do either of the following:

(i) First, before submitting the request for the renewal of the charter petition, obtain approval in writing from the school district where the site is operating.

(ii) Submit a request for the renewal of the charter petition pursuant to Section 47607 to the school district in which the charter school is located.

(B) If a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency is issued in accordance with the federal Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 5121 et seq.) for an area in which a charter school site is located and operating, the charter school, for not more than five years, may relocate that site outside the area subject to the Presidential declaration if the charter school first obtains the written approval of the school district where the site is being relocated to.

(C) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), if a charter school was relocated from December 31, 2016, to December 31, 2019, inclusive, due to a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency in accordance with the federal Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 5121 et seq.), that charter school shall be allowed to return to its original campus location in perpetuity.

Section 47605
Petition: required elements
(New language effective July 1, 2020)

Signature of parents

Signature of teachers

Conversion of existing public school

Signature indicates meaningful interest

Additional sites or grade levels is a material revision

Site located outside school district boundaries before January 1, 2020; requirements for continued operation

Presidential declaration of major disaster/emergency

Section 47605

Petition: required elements

(Continued)

Schools located on Indian reservation/rancheria

Grade levels not served by school district

Public hearing: timelines

Signed certification of petition commences timelines

Publishing of recommendations

Equivalent time to present evidence and testimony

Granting of charter; sound policies and community interest

Written factual findings for denials

Unsound educational program

Unlikely to successfully implement

Signatures

Affirmations

Comprehensive description of elements

Description of educational program

Description of annual goals aligned with applicable state priorities

High schools: transferability of courses and college entrance requirements

Measurable pupil outcomes schoolwide and for all pupil groups

(D) A charter school located on a federally recognized California Indian reservation or rancheria or operated by a federally recognized California Indian tribe shall be exempt from the provisions of this paragraph.

(E) The department shall regard as a continuing charter school for all purposes a charter school that was granted approval of its petition, that was providing educational services to pupils prior to October 1, 2019, and is authorized by a different chartering authority due to changes to this paragraph that took effect January 1, 2020.

(6) Commencing January 1, 2003, a petition to establish a charter school shall not be approved to serve pupils in a grade level that is not served by the school district of the governing board considering the petition, unless the petition proposes to serve pupils in all of the grade levels served by that school district.

(b) No later than 60 days after receiving a petition, in accordance with subdivision (a), the governing board of the school district shall hold a public hearing on the provisions of the charter, at which time the governing board of the school district shall consider the level of support for the petition by teachers employed by the school district, other employees of the school district, and parents. Following review of the petition and the public hearing, the governing board of the school district shall either grant or deny the charter within 90 days of receipt of the petition, provided, however, that the date may be extended by an additional 30 days if both parties agree to the extension. A petition is deemed received by the governing board of the school district for purposes of commencing the timelines described in this subdivision on the day the petitioner submits a petition to the district office, along with a signed certification that the petitioner deems the petition to be complete. The governing board of the school district shall publish all staff recommendations, including the recommended findings and, if applicable, the certification from the county superintendent of schools prepared pursuant to paragraph (8) of subdivision (c), regarding the petition at least 15 days before the public hearing at which the governing board of the school district will either grant or deny the charter. At the public hearing at which the governing board of the school district will either grant or deny the charter, petitioners shall have equivalent time and procedures to present evidence and testimony to respond to the staff recommendations and findings.

(c) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools pursuant to this section, the chartering authority shall be guided by the intent of the Legislature that charter schools are and should become an integral part of the California educational system and that the establishment of charter schools should be encouraged. The governing board of the school district shall grant a charter for the operation of a school under this part if it is satisfied that granting the charter is consistent with sound educational practice and with the interests of the community in which the school is proposing to locate. The governing board of the school district shall consider the academic needs of the pupils the school proposes to serve. The governing board of the school district shall not deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school unless it makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the following findings:

(1) The charter school presents an unsound educational program for the pupils to be enrolled in the charter school.

(2) The petitioners are demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition.

(3) The petition does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a).

(4) The petition does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (e).

(5) The petition does not contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of all of the following:

(A)(i) The educational program of the charter school, designed, among other things, to identify those whom the charter school is attempting to educate, what it means to be an "educated person" in the 21st century, and how learning best occurs. The goals identified in that program shall include the objective of enabling pupils to become self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.

(ii) The annual goals for the charter school for all pupils and for each subgroup of pupils identified pursuant to Section 52052, to be achieved in the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served, and specific annual actions to achieve those goals. A charter petition may identify additional school priorities, the goals for the school priorities, and the specific annual actions to achieve those goals.

(iii) If the proposed charter school will serve high school pupils, the manner in which the charter school will inform parents about the transferability of courses to other public high schools and the eligibility of courses to meet college entrance requirements. Courses offered by the charter school that are accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges may be considered transferable and courses approved by the University of California or the California State University as creditable under the "A to G" admissions criteria may be considered to meet college entrance requirements.

(B) The measurable pupil outcomes identified for use by the charter school. "Pupil outcomes," for purposes of this part, means the extent to which all pupils of the charter school demonstrate that they have attained the skills, knowledge, and attitudes specified as goals in the charter school's educational program. Pupil outcomes shall include outcomes that address increases in pupil academic achievement both schoolwide and for all pupil subgroups served by the charter school, as that term is defined in subdivision (a) of Section 52052. The pupil outcomes shall align with the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school.

<p>(C) The method by which pupil progress in meeting those pupil outcomes is to be measured. To the extent practicable, the method for measuring pupil outcomes for state priorities shall be consistent with the way information is reported on a school accountability report card.</p>	<p>Section 47605 Petition: required elements (Continued) Method to measure pupil outcomes Governance structure</p>
<p>(D) The governance structure of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the charter school to ensure parental involvement.</p>	
<p>(E) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the charter school.</p>	<p>Employee qualifications</p>
<p>(F) The procedures that the charter school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff. These procedures shall require all of the following:</p>	<p>Health and safety procedures</p>
<p>(i) That each employee of the charter school furnish the charter school with a criminal record summary as described in Section 44237.</p>	<p>Employee criminal record</p>
<p>(ii) The development of a school safety plan, which shall include the safety topics listed in subparagraphs (A) to (J), inclusive, of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 32282.</p>	<p>School safety plan</p>
<p>(iii) That the school safety plan be reviewed and updated by March 1 of every year by the charter school.</p>	
<p>(G) The means by which the charter school will achieve a balance of racial and ethnic pupils, special education pupils, and English learner pupils, including redesignated fluent English proficient pupils, as defined by the evaluation rubrics in Section 52064.5, that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the school district to which the charter petition is submitted. Upon renewal, for a charter school not deemed to be a local educational agency for purposes of special education pursuant to Section 47641, the chartering authority may consider the effect of school placements made by the chartering authority in providing a free and appropriate public education as required by the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (Public Law 101-476),¹ on the balance of pupils with disabilities at the charter school.</p>	<p>Racial and ethnic balance</p>
<p>(H) Admission policies and procedures, consistent with subdivision (e).</p>	<p>Admission policies</p>
<p>(I) The manner in which annual, independent financial audits shall be conducted, which shall employ generally accepted accounting principles, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the chartering authority.</p>	<p>Annual financial audits</p>
<p>(J) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason. These procedures, at a minimum, shall include an explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that is consistent with all of the following:</p>	<p>Suspension and expulsion procedures</p>
<p>(i) For suspensions of fewer than 10 days, provide oral or written notice of the charges against the pupil and, if the pupil denies the charges, an explanation of the evidence that supports the charges and an opportunity for the pupil to present the pupil's side of the story.</p>	<p>Suspensions less than 10 days</p>
<p>(ii) For suspensions of 10 days or more and all other expulsions for disciplinary reasons, both of the following:</p>	<p>Suspensions for 10 or more days or expulsions</p>
<p>(I) Provide timely, written notice of the charges against the pupil and an explanation of the pupil's basic rights.</p>	
<p>(II) Provide a hearing adjudicated by a neutral officer within a reasonable number of days at which the pupil has a fair opportunity to present testimony, evidence, and witnesses and confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses, and at which the pupil has the right to bring legal counsel or an advocate.</p>	
<p>(iii) Contain a clear statement that no pupil shall be involuntarily removed by the charter school for any reason unless the parent or guardian of the pupil has been provided written notice of intent to remove the pupil no less than five schooldays before the effective date of the action. The written notice shall be in the native language of the pupil or the pupil's parent or guardian or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational rights holder, and shall inform the pupil, the pupil's parent or guardian, or the pupil's educational rights holder of the right to initiate the procedures specified in clause (ii) before the effective date of the action. If the pupil's parent, guardian, or educational rights holder initiates the procedures specified in clause (ii), the pupil shall remain enrolled and shall not be removed until the charter school issues a final decision. For purposes of this clause, "involuntarily removed" includes disenrolled, dismissed, transferred, or terminated, but does not include suspensions specified in clauses (i) and (ii).</p>	<p>Involuntary removals</p>
<p>(K) The manner by which staff members of the charter schools will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security.</p>	<p>STRS, PERS, or social security</p>
<p>(L) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools.</p>	<p>Attendance alternatives</p>
<p>(M) The rights of an employee of the school district upon leaving the employment of the school district to work in a charter school, and of any rights of return to the school district after employment at a charter school.</p>	<p>Return rights of employees</p>
<p>(N) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the chartering authority to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter.</p>	<p>Dispute resolution</p>
<p>(O) The procedures to be used if the charter school closes. The procedures shall ensure a final audit of the charter school to determine the disposition of all assets and liabilities of the charter school, including plans for disposing of any net assets and for the maintenance and transfer of pupil records.</p>	<p>School closure procedures</p>

Section 47605

Petition: required elements

(Continued)

Exclusive public employer
School demonstrably
unlikely to serve interest
of community; written
factual finding and
factors

Undermine existing
services or programs
Duplicate program
offered by district

Fiscal impact of the
school; rebuttable
presumption of denial

Statewide standards and
pupil assessments

Consultation with
parents and teachers
Nonsectarian, tuition-
free, and
nondiscriminatory

Admit all pupils
Public random drawing;
preferences must be
approved

Efforts to accommodate

Notification of student
expulsions and
withdrawals

Discouraging enrollment

Requesting pupil records
prior to enrollment

(6) The petition does not contain a declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public employer of the employees of the charter school for purposes of Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code.

(7) The charter school is demonstrably unlikely to serve the interests of the entire community in which the school is proposing to locate. Analysis of this finding shall include consideration of the fiscal impact of the proposed charter school. A written factual finding under this paragraph shall detail specific facts and circumstances that analyze and consider the following factors:

(A) The extent to which the proposed charter school would substantially undermine existing services, academic offerings, or programmatic offerings.

(B) Whether the proposed charter school would duplicate a program currently offered within the school district and the existing program has sufficient capacity for the pupils proposed to be served within reasonable proximity to where the charter school intends to locate.

(8) The school district is not positioned to absorb the fiscal impact of the proposed charter school. A school district satisfies this paragraph if it has a qualified interim certification pursuant to Section 1240 and the county superintendent of schools, in consultation with the County Office Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team, certifies that approving the charter school would result in the school district having a negative interim certification pursuant to Section 1240, has a negative interim certification pursuant to Section 1240, or is under state receivership. Charter schools proposed in a school district satisfying one of these conditions shall be subject to a rebuttable presumption of denial.

(d)(1) Charter schools shall meet all statewide standards and conduct the pupil assessments required pursuant to Section 60605 and any other statewide standards authorized in statute or pupil assessments applicable to pupils in noncharter public schools.

(2) Charter schools shall, on a regular basis, consult with their parents, legal guardians, and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs.

(e)(1) In addition to any other requirement imposed under this part, a charter school shall be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations, shall not charge tuition, and shall not discriminate against a pupil on the basis of the characteristics listed in Section 220. Except as provided in paragraph (2), admission to a charter school shall not be determined according to the place of residence of the pupil, or of that pupil's parent or legal guardian, within this state, except that an existing public school converting partially or entirely to a charter school under this part shall adopt and maintain a policy giving admission preference to pupils who reside within the former attendance area of that public school.

(2)(A) A charter school shall admit all pupils who wish to attend the charter school.

(B) If the number of pupils who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the charter school's capacity, attendance, except for existing pupils of the charter school, shall be determined by a public random drawing. Preference shall be extended to pupils currently attending the charter school and pupils who reside in the school district except as provided for in Section 47614.5. Preferences, including, but not limited to, siblings of pupils admitted or attending the charter school and children of the charter school's teachers, staff, and founders identified in the initial charter, may also be permitted by the chartering authority on an individual charter school basis. Priority order for any preference shall be determined in the charter petition in accordance with all of the following:

(i) Each type of preference shall be approved by the chartering authority at a public hearing.

(ii) Preferences shall be consistent with federal law, the California Constitution, and Section 200.

(iii) Preferences shall not result in limiting enrollment access for pupils with disabilities, academically low-achieving pupils, English learners, neglected or delinquent pupils, homeless pupils, or pupils who are economically disadvantaged, as determined by eligibility for any free or reduced-price meal program, foster youth, or pupils based on nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation.

(iv) In accordance with Section 49011, preferences shall not require mandatory parental volunteer hours as a criterion for admission or continued enrollment.

(C) In the event of a drawing, the chartering authority shall make reasonable efforts to accommodate the growth of the charter school and shall not take any action to impede the charter school from expanding enrollment to meet pupil demand.

(3) If a pupil is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the charter school shall notify the superintendent of the school district of the pupil's last known address within 30 days, and shall, upon request, provide that school district with a copy of the cumulative record of the pupil, including report cards or a transcript of grades, and health information. If the pupil is subsequently expelled or leaves the school district without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the school district shall provide this information to the charter school within 30 days if the charter school demonstrates that the pupil had been enrolled in the charter school. This paragraph applies only to pupils subject to compulsory full-time education pursuant to Section 48200.

(4)(A) A charter school shall not discourage a pupil from enrolling or seeking to enroll in the charter school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2).

(B) A charter school shall not request a pupil's records or require a parent, guardian, or pupil to submit the pupil's records to the charter school before enrollment.

<p>(C) A charter school shall not encourage a pupil currently attending the charter school to disenroll from the charter school or transfer to another school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2). This subparagraph shall not apply to actions taken by a charter school pursuant to the procedures described in subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c).</p>	<p>Section 47605 Petition: required elements (Continued) Encouraging disenrollment</p>
<p>(D) The department shall develop a notice of the requirements of this paragraph. This notice shall be posted on a charter school's internet website. A charter school shall provide a parent or guardian, or a pupil if the pupil is 18 years of age or older, a copy of this notice at all of the following times:</p>	<p>Enrollment/ disenrollment notice requirements</p>
<p>(i) When a parent, guardian, or pupil inquires about enrollment.</p>	
<p>(ii) Before conducting an enrollment lottery.</p>	
<p>(iii) Before disenrollment of a pupil.</p>	
<p>(E)(i) A person who suspects that a charter school has violated this paragraph may file a complaint with the chartering authority.</p>	<p>Enrollment complaint procedures</p>
<p>(ii) The department shall develop a template to be used for filing complaints pursuant to clause (i).</p>	
<p>(5) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school in operation as of July 1, 2019, that operates in partnership with the California National Guard may dismiss a pupil from the charter school for failing to maintain the minimum standards of conduct required by the Military Department.</p>	<p>Dismissing pupils who fail to maintain standards of the military</p>
<p>(f) The governing board of a school district shall not require an employee of the school district to be employed in a charter school.</p>	<p>No charter school employment required</p>
<p>(g) The governing board of a school district shall not require a pupil enrolled in the school district to attend a charter school.</p>	<p>No charter school enrollment required</p>
<p>(h) The governing board of a school district shall require that the petitioner or petitioners provide information regarding the proposed operation and potential effects of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the facilities to be used by the charter school, the manner in which administrative services of the charter school are to be provided, and potential civil liability effects, if any, upon the charter school and upon the school district. The description of the facilities to be used by the charter school shall specify where the charter school intends to locate. The petitioner or petitioners also shall be required to provide financial statements that include a proposed first-year operational budget, including startup costs, and cash flow and financial projections for the first three years of operation. If the school is to be operated by, or as, a nonprofit public benefit corporation, the petitioner shall provide the names and relevant qualifications of all persons whom the petitioner nominates to serve on the governing body of the charter school.</p>	<p>Information on facilities, administrative services, and civil liabilities</p>
<p>(i) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools within the school district, the governing board of the school district shall give preference to petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences to pupils identified by the petitioner or petitioners as academically low achieving pursuant to the standards established by the department under Section 54032, as that section read before July 19, 2006.</p>	<p>Financial statements and proposed first-year budget</p>
<p>(j) Upon the approval of the petition by the governing board of the school district, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the applicable county superintendent of schools, the department, and the state board.</p>	<p>Qualifications of board members Preference to school for low achieving pupils</p>
<p>(k)(1)(A)(i) If the governing board of a school district denies a petition, the petitioner may elect to submit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the county board of education. The petitioner shall submit the petition to the county board of education within 30 days of a denial by the governing board of the school district. At the same time the petition is submitted to the county board of education, the petitioner shall also provide a copy of the petition to the school district. The county board of education shall review the petition pursuant to subdivisions (b) and (c). If the petition submitted on appeal contains new or different material terms, the county board of education shall immediately remand the petition to the governing board of the school district for reconsideration, which shall grant or deny the petition within 30 days. If the governing board of the school district denies a petition after reconsideration, the petitioner may elect to resubmit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the county board of education.</p>	<p>Notice of approval to county or state</p>
<p>(ii) The county board of education shall review the appeal petition pursuant to subdivision (c). If the denial of the petition was made pursuant to paragraph (8) of subdivision (c), the county board of education shall also review the school district's findings pursuant to paragraph (8) of subdivision (c).</p>	<p>District denial of petition; submission to the county board of education</p>
<p>(iii) As used in this subdivision, "material terms" of the petition means the signatures, affirmations, disclosures, documents, and descriptions described in subdivisions (a), (b), (c), and (h), but shall not include minor administrative updates to the petition or related documents due to changes in circumstances based on the passage of time related to fiscal affairs, facilities arrangements, or state law, or to reflect the county board of education as the chartering authority.</p>	<p>New or different material terms; remand to school district</p>
<p>(B) If the governing board of a school district denies a petition and the county lacks an independent county board of education, the petitioner may elect to submit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the state board. The state board shall review the petition pursuant to this paragraph. If the denial of a charter petition is reversed by the state board, the state board shall designate the governing board of the school district in which the charter school is located as the chartering authority.</p>	<p>Review of school district findings</p>
	<p>Definition of material terms</p>
	<p>District denial of petition; submission to state board when county lacks independent board</p>

Section 47605

Petition: required elements

(Continued)

Appeal to state board

(2) If the county board of education denies a petition, the petitioner may appeal that denial to the state board.

(A) The petitioner shall submit the petition to the state board within 30 days of a denial by the county board of education. The petitioner shall include the findings and documentary record from the governing board of the school district and the county board of education and a written submission detailing, with specific citations to the documentary record, how the governing board of the school district or the county board of education, or both, abused their discretion. The governing board of the school district and county board of education shall prepare the documentary record, including transcripts of the public hearing at which the governing board of the school district and county board of education denied the charter, at the request of the petitioner. The documentary record shall be prepared by the governing board of the school district and county board of education no later than 10 business days after the request of the petitioner is made. At the same time the petition and supporting documentation is submitted to the state board, the petitioner shall also provide a copy of the petition and supporting documentation to the school district and the county board of education.

New or different material terms; remand to school district

(B) If the appeal contains new or different material terms, as defined in clause (iii) of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1), the state board shall immediately remand the petition to the governing board of the school district to which the petition was submitted for reconsideration. The governing board of the school district shall grant or deny the petition within 30 days. If the governing board of the school district denies a petition after reconsideration, the petitioner may elect to resubmit the petition to the state board.

Written opposition by school district or county board

(C) Within 30 days of receipt of the appeal submitted to the state board, the governing board of the school district or county board of education may submit a written opposition to the state board detailing, with specific citations to the documentary record, how the governing board of the school district or the county board of education did not abuse its discretion in denying the petition. The governing board of the school district or the county board of education may submit supporting documentation or evidence from the documentary record that was considered by the governing board of the school district or the county board of education.

Public hearing by state board

(D) The state board's Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall hold a public hearing to review the appeal and documentary record. Based on its review, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall submit a recommendation to the state board whether there is sufficient evidence to hear the appeal or to summarily deny review of the appeal based on the documentary record. If the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools does not submit a recommendation to the state board, the state board shall consider the appeal, and shall either hear the appeal or summarily deny review of the appeal based on the documentary record at a regular public meeting of the state board.

Hear appeal or summarily deny review

(E) The state board shall either hear the appeal or summarily deny review of the appeal based on the documentary record. If the state board hears the appeal, the state board may affirm the determination of the governing board of the school district or the county board of education, or both of those determinations, or may reverse only upon a determination that there was an abuse of discretion. If the denial of a charter petition is reversed by the state board, the state board shall designate, in consultation with the petitioner, either the governing board of the school district or the county board of education in which the charter school is located as the chartering authority.

Funding if county or state authorize

(3) A charter school for which a charter is granted by either the county board of education or the state board based on an appeal pursuant to this subdivision shall qualify fully as a charter school for all funding and other purposes of this part.

Geographic limitations; petition requirements

(4) A charter school that receives approval of its petition from a county board of education or from the state board on appeal shall be subject to the same requirements concerning geographic location to which it would otherwise be subject if it received approval from the chartering authority to which it originally submitted its petition. A charter petition that is submitted to either a county board of education or to the state board shall meet all otherwise applicable petition requirements, including the identification of the proposed site or sites where the charter school will operate.

Notice of approval to district and the state

(5) Upon the approval of the petition by the county board of education, the petition or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the governing board of the school district in which the charter school is located, the department, and the state board.

Failure to act on appeal

(6) If either the county board of education or the state board fails to act on a petition within 180 days of receipt, the decision of the governing board of the school district to deny the petition shall be subject to judicial review.

Teacher credentialing requirements

(l)(1) Teachers in charter schools shall hold the Commission on Teacher Credentialing certificate, permit, or other document required for the teacher's certificated assignment. These documents shall be maintained on file at the charter school and are subject to periodic inspection by the chartering authority. A governing body of a direct-funded charter school may use local assignment options authorized in statute and regulations for the purpose of legally assigning certificated teachers, in accordance with all of the requirements of the applicable statutes or regulations in the same manner as a governing board of a school district. A charter school shall have authority to request an emergency permit or a waiver from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing for individuals in the same manner as a school district.

Local assignment options

Emergency permits or waivers

(2) By July 1, 2020, all teachers in charter schools shall obtain a certificate of clearance and satisfy the requirements for professional fitness pursuant to Sections 44339, 44340, and 44341.

Certificate of clearance

Notification of adverse actions

(3) The Commission on Teacher Credentialing shall include in the bulletins it issues pursuant to subdivision (k) of Section 44237 to provide notification to local educational agencies of any adverse actions taken against the holders of any commission documents, notice of any adverse actions taken against teachers employed by charter schools and shall make this bulletin available to all chartering authorities and charter schools in the same manner in which it is made available to local educational agencies.

(m) A charter school shall transmit a copy of its annual, independent financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, as described in subparagraph (l) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c), to its chartering authority, the Controller, the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the charter school is sited, unless the county board of education of the county in which the charter school is sited is the chartering authority, and the department by December 15 of each year. This subdivision does not apply if the audit of the charter school is encompassed in the audit of the chartering authority pursuant to Section 41020.

Section 47605
Petition: required elements
(Continued)
Annual financial audit

(n) A charter school may encourage parental involvement, but shall notify the parents and guardians of applicant pupils and currently enrolled pupils that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school.

Parent involvement not condition of enrollment

(o) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

Requirements cannot be waived

(a)(1) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school that is granted a charter from the governing board of a school district or county office of education after July 1, 2002, and commences providing educational services to pupils on or after July 1, 2002, shall locate in accordance with the geographic and site limitations of this part.

Section 47605.1
Location; geographic and site limitations

(2) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school that is granted a charter by the state board after July 1, 2002, and commences providing educational services to pupils on or after July 1, 2002, based on the denial of a petition by the governing board of a school district or county board of education, as described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subdivision (j) of Section 47605, may locate only within the geographic boundaries of the chartering entity that initially denied the petition for the charter.

(3) A charter school that receives approval of its charter from a governing board of a school district, a county office of education, or the state board before July 1, 2002, but does not commence operations until after January 1, 2003, shall be subject to the geographic limitations of this part, in accordance with subdivision (d).

(b) This section is not intended to affect the admission requirements contained in subdivision (d) of Section 47605.

(c)(1) A charter school may establish one resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility within the jurisdiction of the school district where the charter school is physically located if the following conditions are met:

Resource center located within jurisdiction of school district where school is located; conditions

(A) The facility is used exclusively for the educational support of pupils who are enrolled in nonclassroom-based independent study of the charter school.

(B) The charter school provides its primary educational services in, and a majority of the pupils it serves are residents of, the county in which the charter school is authorized.

(2) Except as provided in paragraphs (5) to (9), inclusive, a charter school shall not establish a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility in any other location than the one authorized in paragraph (1).

(3) A charter school shall notify the charter school's chartering authority of the name and physical location of any resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility operated by that charter school.

(4) Notwithstanding Section 33050 or any other law, the state board shall not waive the restrictions listed in this subdivision.

(5)(A) A charter school that was operating a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility outside the jurisdiction of the school district where the charter school is physically located before January 1, 2020, may continue to operate the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility until the charter school submits a request for the renewal of its charter petition. To continue operating the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility, the charter school, before submitting the request to the charter school's chartering authority for the renewal of the charter petition, shall first obtain approval in writing from the school district where the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility is operating.

Continuing operation of facility located outside of district boundaries; approval requirement

(B) The department shall regard as a continuing charter school for all purposes a nonclassroom-based charter school that was granted approval of its petition, that was providing educational services to pupils prior to October 1, 2019, and is authorized by a different chartering authority due to changes to this subdivision by the addition of this paragraph that took effect January 1, 2020.

(6) A countywide charter school approved by a county office of education that is operating a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility in a county other than the county in which the countywide charter school is authorized before January 1, 2020, may continue to operate that resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility until the countywide charter school submits a request for the renewal of its charter petition. To continue operating the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility, the countywide charter school, before submitting the request to the countywide charter school's chartering authority for the renewal of the charter petition, shall obtain approval in writing from the county office of education where the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility is operating.

Countywide charter schools; location limitations

(7) If a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency is issued in accordance with the federal Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 5121 et seq.) for an area in which a charter school is operating a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility, the charter school, for not more than five years, may relocate the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility outside the area subject to the Presidential declaration if the charter school first obtains the written approval of the school district where the resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility is being relocated to.

Presidential declaration

Section 47605.1

Location; geographical and site limitations (Continued)

Additional resource centers; requirements

Resource centers located outside of boundaries of authorizing district; requirements

(8) A charter school may establish additional resource centers, meetings spaces, or other satellite facilities within the jurisdiction of the charter school's chartering authority only if both of the following are met:

(A) The charter school is physically located within the boundaries of the charter school's chartering authority.

(B) The charter school has obtained written approval from the charter school's chartering authority for each additional resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility.

(9)(A) Notwithstanding paragraph (5), a charter school that operates a resource center located in a school district outside of the boundaries of the charter school's authorizing school district may continue to operate the existing resource center if all of the following conditions are met:

(i) The charter school operating the resource center is authorized by, and physically located in, a school district adjacent to a school district with an enrollment of at least 500,000 pupils.

(ii) The charter school operating the resource center was established before January 1, 2009.

(iii) The resource center is physically located in a school district with an enrollment of at least 500,000 pupils and was established before January 1, 2011.

(iv) The resource center serves a pupil population of which at least 50 percent of the pupils are currently or formerly on probation or were formerly incarcerated individuals.

(B) A charter school described in this paragraph shall not establish a new resource center outside of the boundaries of the charter school's authorizing school district.

(d)(1) For a charter school that was granted approval of its charter before July 1, 2002, and provided educational services to pupils before July 1, 2002, this section only applies to new educational services or schoolsites established or acquired by the charter school on or after July 1, 2002.

(2) For a charter school that was granted approval of its charter before July 1, 2002, but did not provide educational services to pupils before July 1, 2002, this section only applies upon the expiration of a charter that is in existence on January 1, 2003.

(3) Notwithstanding other implementation timelines in this section, by June 30, 2005, or upon the expiration of a charter that is in existence on January 1, 2003, whichever is later, all charter schools shall be required to comply with this section for schoolsites at which educational services are provided to pupils before or after July 1, 2002, regardless of whether the charter school initially received approval of its charter school petition before July 1, 2002. To achieve compliance with this section, a charter school shall be required to receive approval of a charter petition in accordance with this section and Section 47605.

(4) This section is not intended to affect the authority of a governmental entity to revoke a charter that is granted on or before the effective date of this section.

(e) A charter school that submits its petition directly to a county board of education, as authorized by Section 47605.5 or 47605.6, may establish charter school operations only within the geographical boundaries of the county in which that county board of education has jurisdiction.

(f) Notwithstanding any other law, the jurisdictional limitations set forth in this section do not apply to a charter school that provides instruction exclusively in partnership with any of the following:

(1) The federal Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (29 U.S.C. Sec. 3101 et seq.).

(2) Federally affiliated Youth Build programs.

(3) Federal job corps training or instruction provided pursuant to a memorandum of understanding with the federal provider.

(4) The California Conservation Corps or local conservation corps certified by the California Conservation Corps pursuant to Sections 14507.5 or 14406 of the Public Resources Code.

(5) Instruction provided to juvenile court school pupils pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 42238.18 or pursuant to Section 1981 for individuals who are placed in a residential facility.

Limits for county-authorized charters

Exemptions to location limitations

Section 47605.2

Delta Charter High School

The Delta Charter High School, located in the County of Santa Cruz, is exempt from the geographic and site limitations contained in subdivision (a) of Section 47605.

Section 47605.3

Admissions preference for certain elementary schools

Notwithstanding subdivision (d) of Section 47605, a charter school with a schoolsite physically located in the attendance area of a public elementary school in which 50 percent or more of the pupil enrollment is eligible for free or reduced price meals may give a preference in admissions to pupils who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area where the charter schoolsite is located. This section is not intended to affect the requirement contained in subdivision (d) of Section 47605 that a public school converting partially or entirely to a charter school adopt and maintain a policy that gives an admission preference to pupils who reside within the former attendance area of that public school.

(a) Notwithstanding subdivision (l) of Section 47605, teachers employed by charter schools during the 2019-20 school year shall have until July 1, 2025, to obtain the certificate required for the teacher's certificated assignment.

(b) By June 30, 2022, the Commission on Teacher Credentialing shall conduct a comprehensive study to examine whether existing certificates, permits, or other documents adequately address the needs for noncore, noncollege preparatory courses in all schools. Based on the findings, the commission shall consider establishing new or modifying existing certificates, permits, or other documents and, if necessary, shall make recommendations to the appropriate policy committees of the Legislature.

(c) Subdivision (a) does not lessen the requirements on charter schools regarding allegations of misconduct pursuant to Sections 44030.5, 44420, and 44940 of this code and Section 80303 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

(d) This section shall remain in effect only until January 1, 2026, and as of that date is repealed.

Section 47605.4
Teachers to obtain certificate required for certificated assignment
(New language effective on July 1, 2020)

A petition may be submitted directly to a county board of education in the same manner as set forth in Section 47605 for charter schools that will serve pupils for whom the county office of education would otherwise be responsible for providing direct education and related services. Any denial of a petition shall be subject to the same process for any other county board of education denial of a charter school petition pursuant to this part.

Section 47605.5
County charters

(a)(1) In addition to the authority provided by Section 47605.5, a county board of education may also approve a petition for the operation of a charter school that operates at one or more sites within the geographic boundaries of the county and that provides instructional services that are not generally provided by a county office of education. A county board of education may approve a countywide charter only if it finds, in addition to the other requirements of this section, that the educational services to be provided by the charter school will offer services to a pupil population that will benefit from those services and that cannot be served as well by a charter school that operates in only one school district in the county. A petition for the establishment of a countywide charter school pursuant to this subdivision may be circulated throughout the county by any one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. The petition may be submitted to the county board of education for review after either of the following conditions is met:

Section 47605.6
Countywide petitions
(New language effective from January 1 through June 30, 2020)

Standard for countywide charter

(A) The petition is signed by a number of parents or guardians of pupils residing within the county that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of pupils that the charter school estimates will enroll in the school for its first year of operation and each of the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to operate a facility has received at least 30 days' notice of the petitioner's intent to operate a charter school pursuant to this section.

Signatures and local district notices prior to submission

(B) The petition is signed by a number of teachers that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of teachers that the charter school estimates will be employed at the school during its first year of operation and each of the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to operate a facility has received at least 30 days' notice of the petitioner's intent to operate a charter school pursuant to this section.

(2) An existing public school shall not be converted to a charter school in accordance with this section.

No conversion
Additional sites require notice, material revision

(3) After receiving approval of its petition, a charter school that proposes to establish operations at additional sites within the geographic boundaries of the county board of education shall notify the school districts where those sites will be located. The charter school shall also request a material revision of its charter by the county board of education that approved its charter and the county board of education shall consider whether to approve those additional locations at an open, public meeting, held no sooner than 30 days following notification of the school districts where the sites will be located. If approved, the location of the approved sites shall be a material revision of the charter school's approved charter.

(4) A petition shall include a prominent statement indicating that a signature on the petition means that the parent or guardian is meaningfully interested in having their child or ward attend the charter school, or in the case of a teacher's signature, means that the teacher is meaningfully interested in teaching at the charter school. The proposed charter shall be attached to the petition.

Signature indicates meaningful interest

(b) No later than 60 days after receiving a petition, in accordance with subdivision (a), the county board of education shall hold a public hearing on the provisions of the charter, at which time the county board of education shall consider the level of support for the petition by teachers, parents or guardians, and the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to place school facilities. Following review of the petition and the public hearing, the county board of education shall either grant or deny the charter within 90 days of receipt of the petition. However, this date may be extended by an additional 30 days if both parties agree to the extension. A county board of education may impose any additional requirements beyond those required by this section that it considers necessary for the sound operation of a countywide charter school. A county board of education may grant a charter for the operation of a charter school under this part only if it is satisfied that granting the charter is consistent with sound educational practice and that the charter school has reasonable justification for why it could not be established by petition to a school district pursuant to Section 47605. The county board of education shall deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school if it finds one or more of the following:

Public hearing; timelines

Consistent with sound educational practice; justification

Denial findings

(1) The charter school presents an unsound educational program for the pupils to be enrolled in the charter school.

Unsound educational program

(2) The petitioners are demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition.

Unlikely to successfully implement program

Signatures	(3) The petition does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a).
Affirmations	(4) The petition does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (e).
Comprehensive Elements	(5) The petition does not contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of all of the following:
Description of educational program	(A)(i) The educational program of the charter school, designed, among other things, to identify those pupils whom the charter school is attempting to educate, what it means to be an “educated person” in the 21st century, and how learning best occurs. The goals identified in that program shall include the objective of enabling pupils to become self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.
Description of annual goals aligned with applicable state priorities	(ii) The annual goals for the charter school for all pupils and for each subgroup of pupils identified pursuant to Section 52052, to be achieved in the state priorities, as described in paragraphs (2) to (8), inclusive, of subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school, and specific annual actions to achieve those goals. A charter petition may identify additional school priorities, the goals for the school priorities, and the specific annual actions to achieve those goals.
High schools; transferability of courses	(iii) If the proposed charter school will enroll high school pupils, the manner in which the charter school will inform parents regarding the transferability of courses to other public high schools. Courses offered by the charter school that are accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges may be considered to be transferable to other public high schools.
High schools; college entrance requirements	(iv) If the proposed charter school will enroll high school pupils, information as to the manner in which the charter school will inform parents as to whether each individual course offered by the charter school meets college entrance requirements. Courses approved by the University of California or the California State University as satisfying their prerequisites for admission may be considered as meeting college entrance requirements for purposes of this clause.
Measurable pupil outcomes schoolwide and for all pupil groups	(B) The measurable pupil outcomes identified for use by the charter school. “Pupil outcomes,” for purposes of this part, means the extent to which all pupils of the charter school demonstrate that they have attained the skills, knowledge, and aptitudes specified as goals in the charter school's educational program. Pupil outcomes shall include outcomes that address increases in pupil academic achievement both schoolwide and for all groups of pupils served by the charter school, as that term is defined in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607. The pupil outcomes shall align with the state priorities, as described in paragraphs (2) to (8), inclusive, of subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school.
Method to measure pupil outcomes	(C) The method by which pupil progress in meeting those pupil outcomes is to be measured. To the extent practicable, the method for measuring pupil outcomes for state priorities shall be consistent with the way information is reported on a school accountability report card.
Locations	(D) The location of each charter school facility that the petitioner proposes to operate.
Governance structure	(E) The governance structure of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the charter school to ensure parental involvement.
Employee qualifications	(F) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the charter school.
Health and safety procedures	(G) The procedures that the charter school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff. These procedures shall require all of the following:
Employee criminal record	(i) That each employee of the charter school furnish the charter school with a criminal record summary as described in Section 44237.
School safety plan	(ii) The development of a school safety plan, which shall include the safety topics listed in subparagraphs (A) to (J), inclusive, of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 32282.
Racial and ethnic balance	(iii) That the school safety plan be reviewed and updated by March 1 of every year by the charter school. (H) The means by which the charter school will achieve a racial and ethnic balance among its pupils that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the county board of education to which the charter petition is submitted.
Annual financial audits	(I) The manner in which annual, independent financial audits shall be conducted, in accordance with regulations established by the state board, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved.
Suspension and expulsion procedures	(J) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason. These procedures, at a minimum, shall include an explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that is consistent with all of the following:
Suspensions less than 10 days	(i) For suspensions of fewer than 10 days, provide oral or written notice of the charges against the pupil and, if the pupil denies the charges, an explanation of the evidence that supports the charges and an opportunity for the pupil to present the pupil's side of the story.
Suspensions for 10 or more days or all other expulsions	(ii) For suspensions of 10 days or more and all other expulsions for disciplinary reasons, both of the following: (I) Provide timely, written notice of the charges against the pupil and an explanation of the pupil's basic rights. (II) Provide a hearing adjudicated by a neutral officer within a reasonable number of days at which the pupil has a fair opportunity to present testimony, evidence, and witnesses and confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses, and at which the pupil has the right to bring legal counsel or an advocate.

(iii) Contain a clear statement that no pupil shall be involuntarily removed by the charter school for any reason unless the parent or guardian of the pupil has been provided written notice of intent to remove the pupil no less than five schooldays before the effective date of the action. The written notice shall be in the native language of the pupil or the pupil's parent or guardian or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational rights holder, and shall inform the pupil, the pupil's parent or guardian, or the pupil's educational rights holder of the right to initiate the procedures specified in clause (ii) before the effective date of the action. If the pupil's parent, guardian, or educational rights holder initiates the procedures specified in clause (ii), the pupil shall remain enrolled and shall not be removed until the charter school issues a final decision. For purposes of this clause, "involuntarily removed" includes disenrolled, dismissed, transferred, or terminated, but does not include suspensions specified in clauses (i) and (ii).

(K) The manner by which staff members of the charter school will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security.

(L) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the county board of education to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter.

(M) Admission policy and procedures, consistent with subdivision (e).

(N) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the county who choose not to attend the charter school.

(O) The rights of an employee of the county office of education, upon leaving the employment of the county office of education, to be employed by the charter school, and any rights of return to the county office of education that an employee may have upon leaving the employment of the charter school.

(P) The procedures to be used if the charter school closes. The procedures shall ensure a final audit of the charter school to determine the disposition of all assets and liabilities of the charter school, including plans for disposing of any net assets and for the maintenance and transfer of public records.

(6) A declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act (Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code).

(7) Any other basis that the county board of education finds justifies the denial of the petition.

(c) A county board of education that approves a petition for the operation of a countywide charter may, as a condition of charter approval, enter into an agreement with a third party, at the expense of the charter school, to oversee, monitor, and report to the county board of education on the operations of the charter school. The county board of education may prescribe the aspects of the charter school's operations to be monitored by the third party and may prescribe appropriate requirements regarding the reporting of information concerning the operations of the charter school to the county board of education.

(d)(1) Charter schools shall meet all statewide standards and conduct the pupil assessments required pursuant to Section 60605 and any other statewide standards authorized in statute or pupil assessments applicable to pupils in noncharter public schools.

(2) Charter schools shall on a regular basis consult with their parents and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs.

(e)(1) In addition to any other requirement imposed under this part, a charter school shall be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations, shall not charge tuition, and shall not discriminate against any pupil on the basis of ethnicity, national origin, gender, gender identity, gender expression, or disability. Except as provided in paragraph (2), admission to a charter school shall not be determined according to the place of residence of the pupil, or of the pupil's parent or guardian, within this state.

(2)(A) A charter school shall admit all pupils who wish to attend the charter school.

(B) If the number of pupils who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the charter school's capacity, attendance, except for existing pupils of the charter school, shall be determined by a public random drawing. Preference shall be extended to pupils currently attending the charter school and pupils who reside in the county except as provided for in Section 47614.5. Preferences, including, but not limited to, siblings of pupils admitted or attending the charter school and children of the charter school's teachers, staff, and founders identified in the initial charter, may also be permitted by the chartering authority on an individual charter school basis. Priority order for any preference shall be determined in the charter petition in accordance with all of the following:

(i) Each type of preference shall be approved by the chartering authority at a public hearing.

(ii) Preferences shall be consistent with federal law, the California Constitution, and Section 200.

(iii) Preferences shall not result in limiting enrollment access for pupils with disabilities, academically low-achieving pupils, English learners, neglected or delinquent pupils, homeless pupils, or pupils who are economically disadvantaged, as determined by eligibility for any free or reduced-price meal program, foster youth, or pupils based on nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation.

(iv) In accordance with Section 49011, preferences shall not require mandatory parental volunteer hours as a criterion for admission or continued enrollment.

(C) In the event of a drawing, the county board of education shall make reasonable efforts to accommodate the growth of the charter school and in no event shall take any action to impede the charter school from expanding enrollment to meet pupil demand.

Section 47605.6
Countywide petitions
 (Continued)
 Involuntary removals

STRS, PERS, or social security

Dispute resolution

Admission policies

Attendance alternatives

Return rights of employees

School closure procedures

Exclusive public employer

May deny on any other basis

May charge for third-party oversight

Statewide standards and pupil assessments

Consultation with parents and teachers

Nonsectarian, tuition-free, and nondiscriminatory

Admit all pupils

Public random drawing; preferences must be approved

Efforts to accommodate growth

Section 47605.6
Countywide petitions

(Continued)

Notice of student
expulsions and
withdrawals

(3) If a pupil is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the charter school shall notify the superintendent of the school district of the pupil's last known address within 30 days and shall, upon request, provide that school district with a copy of the cumulative record of the pupil, including report cards or a transcript of grades, and health information. If the pupil is subsequently expelled or leaves the school district without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the school district shall provide this information to the charter school within 30 days if the charter school demonstrates that the pupil had been enrolled in the charter school. This paragraph applies only to pupils subject to compulsory full-time education pursuant to Section 48200.

Discouraging enrollment

(4)(A) A charter school shall not discourage a pupil from enrolling or seeking to enroll in the charter school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2).

Requesting pupil records
prior to enrollment

(B) A charter school shall not request a pupil's records or require a parent, guardian, or pupil to submit the pupil's records to the charter school before enrollment.

Encouraging disenrollment

(C) A charter school shall not encourage a pupil currently attending the charter school to disenroll from the charter school or transfer to another school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2). This subparagraph shall not apply to actions taken by a charter school pursuant to the procedures described in subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b).

Enrollment/disenrollment
notice requirements

(D) The department shall develop a notice of the requirements of this paragraph. This notice shall be posted on a charter school's internet website. A charter school shall provide a parent or guardian, or a pupil if the pupil is 18 years of age or older, a copy of this notice at all of the following times:

(i) When a parent, guardian, or pupil inquires about enrollment.

(ii) Before conducting an enrollment lottery.

(iii) Before disenrollment of a pupil.

Enrollment complaint
procedures

(E)(i) A person who suspects that a charter school has violated this paragraph may file a complaint with the chartering authority.

(ii) The department shall develop a template to be used for filing complaints pursuant to clause (i).

Dismissing pupils who fail
to maintain standards of
the military

(5) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school in operation as of July 1, 2019, that operates in partnership with the California National Guard may dismiss a pupil from the charter school for failing to maintain the minimum standards of conduct required by the Military Department.

No charter school
employment required

(f) The county board of education shall not require an employee of the county or a school district to be employed in a charter school.

No charter school
enrollment required

(g) The county board of education shall not require a pupil enrolled in a county program to attend a charter school.

Information on facilities,
administrative services,
and civil liabilities

(h) The county board of education shall require that the petitioner or petitioners provide information regarding the proposed operation and potential effects of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the facilities to be used by the charter school, the manner in which administrative services of the charter school are to be provided, and potential civil liability effects, if any, upon the charter school, any school district where the charter school may operate, and upon the county board of education. The petitioner or petitioners shall also be required to provide financial statements that include a proposed first-year operational budget, including startup costs, and cash flow and financial projections for the first three years of operation.

Financial statements and
proposed first-year budget

(i) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools within the county, the county board of education shall give preference to petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences to pupils identified by the petitioner or petitioners as academically low achieving pursuant to the standards established by the department under Section 54032, as that section read before July 19, 2006.

Preference to school for
low achieving pupils

(j) Upon the approval of the petition by the county board of education, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the school districts within the county, the Superintendent, and the state board.

Notice of approval to
district and state

(k) If a county board of education denies a petition, the petitioner shall not elect to submit the petition for the establishment of the charter school to the state board.

No appeal to state board

Teacher credentials

(l) Teachers in charter schools shall be required to hold a Commission on Teacher Credentialing certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other public schools would be required to hold. These documents shall be maintained on file at the charter school and shall be subject to periodic inspection by the chartering authority.

Annual financial audit
distribution

(m) A charter school shall transmit a copy of its annual, independent, financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, as described in subparagraph (l) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), to the county office of education, the Controller, and the department by December 15 of each year. This subdivision does not apply if the audit of the charter school is encompassed in the audit of the chartering authority pursuant to Section 41020.

Parent involvement not
condition of enrollment

(n) A charter school may encourage parental involvement but shall notify the parents and guardians of applicant pupils and currently enrolled pupils that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school.

(a)(1) In addition to the authority provided by Section 47605.5, a county board of education may also approve a petition for the operation of a charter school that operates at one or more sites within the geographic boundaries of the county and that provides instructional services that are not generally provided by a county office of education. A county board of education may approve a countywide charter only if it finds, in addition to the other requirements of this section, that the educational services to be provided by the charter school will offer services to a pupil population that will benefit from those services and that cannot be served as well by a charter school that operates in only one school district in the county. A petition for the establishment of a countywide charter school pursuant to this subdivision may be circulated throughout the county by any one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. The petition may be submitted to the county board of education for review after either of the following conditions is met:

(A) The petition is signed by a number of parents or guardians of pupils residing within the county that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of pupils that the charter school estimates will enroll in the school for its first year of operation and each of the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to operate a facility has received at least 30 days' notice of the petitioner's intent to operate a charter school pursuant to this section.

(B) The petition is signed by a number of teachers that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of teachers that the charter school estimates will be employed at the school during its first year of operation and each of the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to operate a facility has received at least 30 days' notice of the petitioner's intent to operate a charter school pursuant to this section.

(2) An existing public school shall not be converted to a charter school in accordance with this section.

(3) After receiving approval of its petition, a charter school that proposes to establish operations at additional sites within the geographic boundaries of the county board of education shall notify the school districts where those sites will be located. The charter school shall also request a material revision of its charter by the county board of education that approved its charter and the county board of education shall consider whether to approve those additional locations at an open, public meeting, held no sooner than 30 days following notification of the school districts where the sites will be located. If approved, the location of the approved sites shall be a material revision of the charter school's approved charter.

(4) A petition shall include a prominent statement indicating that a signature on the petition means that the parent or guardian is meaningfully interested in having their child or ward attend the charter school, or in the case of a teacher's signature, means that the teacher is meaningfully interested in teaching at the charter school. The proposed charter shall be attached to the petition.

(b) No later than 60 days after receiving a petition, in accordance with subdivision (a), the county board of education shall hold a public hearing on the provisions of the charter, at which time the county board of education shall consider the level of support for the petition by teachers, parents or guardians, and the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to place school facilities. Following review of the petition and the public hearing, the county board of education shall either grant or deny the charter within 90 days of receipt of the petition. However, this date may be extended by an additional 30 days if both parties agree to the extension. A petition is deemed received by the county board of education for purposes of commencing the timelines described in this subdivision when the petitioner submits a petition, in accordance with subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a), to the county office of education. The county board of education shall publish all staff recommendations, including the recommended findings, regarding the petition at least 15 days before the public hearing at which the county board of education will either grant or deny the charter. At the public hearing at which the county board of education will either grant or deny the charter, petitioners shall have equivalent time and procedures to present evidence and testimony to respond to the staff recommendations and findings. A county board of education may impose any additional requirements beyond those required by this section that it considers necessary for the sound operation of a countywide charter school. A county board of education may grant a charter for the operation of a charter school under this part only if it is satisfied that granting the charter is consistent with sound educational practice and that the charter school has reasonable justification for why it could not be established by petition to a school district pursuant to Section 47605. The county board of education shall deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school if it finds one or more of the following:

(1) The charter school presents an unsound educational program for the pupils to be enrolled in the charter school.

(2) The petitioners are demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition.

(3) The petition does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a).

(4) The petition does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (e).

(5) The petition does not contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of all of the following:

(A)(i) The educational program of the charter school, designed, among other things, to identify those pupils whom the charter school is attempting to educate, what it means to be an "educated person" in the 21st century, and how learning best occurs. The goals identified in that program shall include the objective of enabling pupils to become self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.

(ii) The annual goals for the charter school for all pupils and for each subgroup of pupils identified pursuant to Section 52052, to be achieved in the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school, and specific annual actions to achieve those goals. A charter petition may identify additional school priorities, the goals for the school priorities, and the specific annual actions to achieve those goals.

Section 47605.6

Countywide petitions

(New language effective on July 1, 2020)

Standard for countywide charter

Signatures and local district notices prior to submission

No conversion
Additional sites require notice, material revision

Signature indicates meaningful interest

Public hearing; timelines

Publication of staff recommendations

Consistent with sound educational practice; justification

Denial findings

Unsound educational program

Unlikely to successfully implement program

Signatures

Affirmations

Comprehensive elements

Description of educational program

Description of annual goals aligned with applicable state priorities

Section 47605.6
Countywide petitions

(Continued)

High schools;
transferability of courses
High schools; college
entrance requirements

(iii) If the proposed charter school will enroll high school pupils, the manner in which the charter school will inform parents regarding the transferability of courses to other public high schools. Courses offered by the charter school that are accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges may be considered to be transferable to other public high schools.

(iv) If the proposed charter school will enroll high school pupils, information as to the manner in which the charter school will inform parents as to whether each individual course offered by the charter school meets college entrance requirements. Courses approved by the University of California or the California State University as satisfying their prerequisites for admission may be considered as meeting college entrance requirements for purposes of this clause.

Measurable pupil
outcomes schoolwide
and for all pupil groups

(B) The measurable pupil outcomes identified for use by the charter school. "Pupil outcomes," for purposes of this part, means the extent to which all pupils of the charter school demonstrate that they have attained the skills, knowledge, and aptitudes specified as goals in the charter school's educational program. Pupil outcomes shall include outcomes that address increases in pupil academic achievement both schoolwide and for all pupil subgroups served by the charter school, as that term is defined in subdivision (a) of Section 52052. The pupil outcomes shall align with the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served by the charter school.

Method to measure pupil
outcomes

(C) The method by which pupil progress in meeting those pupil outcomes is to be measured. To the extent practicable, the method for measuring pupil outcomes for state priorities shall be consistent with the way information is reported on a school accountability report card.

Locations
Governance structure

(D) The location of each charter school facility that the petitioner proposes to operate.

(E) The governance structure of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the charter school to ensure parental involvement.

Employee qualifications
Health and safety
procedures

(F) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the charter school.

(G) The procedures that the charter school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff. These procedures shall require all of the following:

Employee criminal record

(i) That each employee of the charter school furnish the charter school with a criminal record summary as described in Section 44237.

School safety plan

(ii) The development of a school safety plan, which shall include the safety topics listed in subparagraphs (A) to (J), inclusive, of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 32282.

(iii) That the school safety plan be reviewed and updated by March 1 of every year by the charter school.

Balance of racial and
ethnic pupils, special
education pupils, and
ELL pupils reflective of
general population within
jurisdiction

(H) The means by which the charter school will achieve a balance of racial and ethnic pupils, special education pupils, and English learner pupils, including redesignated fluent English proficient pupils as defined by the evaluation rubrics in Section 52064.5, that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the county board of education to which the charter petition is submitted. Upon renewal, for a charter school not deemed to be a local educational agency for purposes of special education pursuant to Section 47641, the chartering authority may consider the effect of school placements made by the chartering authority in providing a free and appropriate public education as required by the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (Public Law 101-476), on the balance of pupils with disabilities at the charter school.

Annual financial audits

(I) The manner in which annual, independent financial audits shall be conducted, in accordance with regulations established by the state board, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved.

Suspension and
expulsion procedures

(J) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason. These procedures, at a minimum, shall include an explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that is consistent with all of the following:

Suspensions less than
10 days

(i) For suspensions of fewer than 10 days, provide oral or written notice of the charges against the pupil and, if the pupil denies the charges, an explanation of the evidence that supports the charges and an opportunity for the pupil to present the pupil's side of the story.

Suspensions for 10 or
more days or all other
expulsions

(ii) For suspensions of 10 days or more and all other expulsions for disciplinary reasons, both of the following:

(I) Provide timely, written notice of the charges against the pupil and an explanation of the pupil's basic rights.

(II) Provide a hearing adjudicated by a neutral officer within a reasonable number of days at which the pupil has a fair opportunity to present testimony, evidence, and witnesses and confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses, and at which the pupil has the right to bring legal counsel or an advocate.

Involuntary removals

(iii) Contain a clear statement that no pupil shall be involuntarily removed by the charter school for any reason unless the parent or guardian of the pupil has been provided written notice of intent to remove the pupil no less than five schooldays before the effective date of the action. The written notice shall be in the native language of the pupil or the pupil's parent or guardian or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational rights holder, and shall inform the pupil, the pupil's parent or guardian, or the pupil's educational rights holder of the right to initiate the procedures specified in clause (ii) before the effective date of the action. If the pupil's parent, guardian, or educational rights holder initiates the procedures specified in clause (ii), the pupil shall remain enrolled and shall not be removed until the charter school issues a final decision. For purposes of this clause, "involuntarily removed" includes disenrolled, dismissed, transferred, or terminated, but does not include suspensions specified in clauses (i) and (ii).

STRS, PERS, or social
security

(K) The manner by which staff members of the charter school will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security.

(L) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the county board of education to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter.

(M) Admission policy and procedures, consistent with subdivision (e).

(N) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the county who choose not to attend the charter school.

(O) The rights of an employee of the county office of education, upon leaving the employment of the county office of education, to be employed by the charter school, and any rights of return to the county office of education that an employee may have upon leaving the employment of the charter school.

(P) The procedures to be used if the charter school closes. The procedures shall ensure a final audit of the charter school to determine the disposition of all assets and liabilities of the charter school, including plans for disposing of any net assets and for the maintenance and transfer of public records.

(6) A declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act (Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code).

(7) Any other basis that the county board of education finds justifies the denial of the petition.

(c) A county board of education that approves a petition for the operation of a countywide charter may, as a condition of charter approval, enter into an agreement with a third party, at the expense of the charter school, to oversee, monitor, and report to the county board of education on the operations of the charter school. The county board of education may prescribe the aspects of the charter school's operations to be monitored by the third party and may prescribe appropriate requirements regarding the reporting of information concerning the operations of the charter school to the county board of education.

(d)(1) Charter schools shall meet all statewide standards and conduct the pupil assessments required pursuant to Section 60605 and any other statewide standards authorized in statute or pupil assessments applicable to pupils in noncharter public schools.

(2) Charter schools shall on a regular basis consult with their parents and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs.

(e)(1) In addition to any other requirement imposed under this part, a charter school shall be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations, shall not charge tuition, and shall not discriminate against any pupil on the basis of ethnicity, national origin, gender, gender identity, gender expression, or disability. Except as provided in paragraph (2), admission to a charter school shall not be determined according to the place of residence of the pupil, or of the pupil's parent or guardian, within this state.

(2)(A) A charter school shall admit all pupils who wish to attend the charter school.

(B) If the number of pupils who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the charter school's capacity, attendance, except for existing pupils of the charter school, shall be determined by a public random drawing. Preference shall be extended to pupils currently attending the charter school and pupils who reside in the county except as provided for in Section 47614.5. Preferences, including, but not limited to, siblings of pupils admitted or attending the charter school and children of the charter school's teachers, staff, and founders identified in the initial charter, may also be permitted by the chartering authority on an individual charter school basis. Priority order for any preference shall be determined in the charter petition in accordance with all of the following:

(i) Each type of preference shall be approved by the chartering authority at a public hearing.

(ii) Preferences shall be consistent with federal law, the California Constitution, and Section 200.

(iii) Preferences shall not result in limiting enrollment access for pupils with disabilities, academically low-achieving pupils, English learners, neglected or delinquent pupils, homeless pupils, or pupils who are economically disadvantaged, as determined by eligibility for any free or reduced-price meal program, foster youth, or pupils based on nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation.

(iv) In accordance with Section 49011, preferences shall not require mandatory parental volunteer hours as a criterion for admission or continued enrollment.

(C) In the event of a drawing, the county board of education shall make reasonable efforts to accommodate the growth of the charter school and in no event shall take any action to impede the charter school from expanding enrollment to meet pupil demand.

(3) If a pupil is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the charter school shall notify the superintendent of the school district of the pupil's last known address within 30 days and shall, upon request, provide that school district with a copy of the cumulative record of the pupil, including report cards or a transcript of grades, and health information. If the pupil is subsequently expelled or leaves the school district without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the school district shall provide this information to the charter school within 30 days if the charter school demonstrates that the pupil had been enrolled in the charter school. This paragraph applies only to pupils subject to compulsory full-time education pursuant to Section 48200.

(4)(A) A charter school shall not discourage a pupil from enrolling or seeking to enroll in the charter school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2).

Section 47605.6 Countywide petitions

(Continued)

Dispute resolution

Admission policies

Attendance alternatives

Return rights of employees

School closure procedures

Exclusive public employer

May deny on any other basis

May charge for third-party oversight

Statewide standards and pupil assessments

Consultation with parents and teachers

Nonsectarian, tuition-free, and nondiscriminatory

Admit all pupils

Public random drawing; preferences must be approved

Efforts to accommodate growth

Notice of student expulsions and withdrawals

Discouraging enrollment

Requesting pupil records prior to enrollment	(B) A charter school shall not request a pupil's records or require a parent, guardian, or pupil to submit the pupil's records to the charter school before enrollment.
Encouraging disenrollment	(C) A charter school shall not encourage a pupil currently attending the charter school to disenroll from the charter school or transfer to another school for any reason, including, but not limited to, academic performance of the pupil or because the pupil exhibits any of the characteristics described in clause (iii) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2). This subparagraph shall not apply to actions taken by a charter school pursuant to the procedures described in subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b).
Enrollment/disenrollment notice requirements	(D) The department shall develop a notice of the requirements of this paragraph. This notice shall be posted on a charter school's internet website. A charter school shall provide a parent or guardian, or a pupil if the pupil is 18 years of age or older, a copy of this notice at all of the following times: (i) When a parent, guardian, or pupil inquiries about enrollment. (ii) Before conducting an enrollment lottery. (iii) Before disenrollment of a pupil.
Enrollment complaint procedures	(E)(i) A person who suspects that a charter school has violated this paragraph may file a complaint with the chartering authority. (ii) The department shall develop a template to be used for filing complaints pursuant to clause (i).
Dismissing pupils who fail to maintain standards of the military	(5) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school in operation as of July 1, 2019, that operates in partnership with the California National Guard may dismiss a pupil from the charter school for failing to maintain the minimum standards of conduct required by the Military Department.
No charter school employment required	(f) The county board of education shall not require an employee of the county or a school district to be employed in a charter school.
No charter school enrollment required	(g) The county board of education shall not require a pupil enrolled in a county program to attend a charter school.
Information on facilities, administrative services, and civil liabilities	(h) The county board of education shall require that the petitioner or petitioners provide information regarding the proposed operation and potential effects of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the facilities to be used by the charter school, the manner in which administrative services of the charter school are to be provided, and potential civil liability effects, if any, upon the charter school, any school district where the charter school may operate, and upon the county board of education. The petitioner or petitioners shall also be required to provide financial statements that include a proposed first-year operational budget, including startup costs, and cash flow and financial projections for the first three years of operation. If the charter school is to be operated by, or as, a nonprofit public benefit corporation, the petitioner shall provide the names and relevant qualifications of all persons whom the petitioner nominates to serve on the governing body of the charter school.
Financial statements and proposed first-year budget	
Qualifications of board members	
Preference to school for low achieving pupils	(i) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools within the county, the county board of education shall give preference to petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences to pupils identified by the petitioner or petitioners as academically low achieving pursuant to the standards established by the department under Section 54032, as that section read before July 19, 2006.
Notice of approval to district and state	(j) Upon the approval of the petition by the county board of education, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the school districts within the county, the Superintendent, and the state board.
No appeal to state board	(k) If a county board of education denies a petition, the petitioner shall not elect to submit the petition for the establishment of the charter school to the state board.
Teacher credentials	(l)(1) Teachers in charter schools shall be required to hold the Commission on Teacher Credentialing certificate, permit, or other document required for the teacher's certificated assignment. These documents shall be maintained on file at the charter school and shall be subject to periodic inspection by the chartering authority. A governing body of a direct-funded charter school may use local assignment options authorized in statute and regulations for the purpose of legally assigning certificated teachers, in accordance with all of the requirements of the applicable statutes or regulations in the same manner as a governing board of a school district. A charter school shall have authority to request an emergency permit or a waiver from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing for individuals in the same manner as a school district.
Notification of adverse actions	(2) The Commission on Teacher Credentialing shall include in the bulletins it issues pursuant to subdivision (k) of Section 44237 to provide notification to local educational agencies of any adverse actions taken against the holders of any commission documents, notice of any adverse actions taken against teachers employed by charter schools. The Commission on Teacher Credentialing shall make this bulletin available to all chartering authorities and charter schools in the same manner in which it is made available to local educational agencies.
Annual financial audit distribution	(m) A charter school shall transmit a copy of its annual, independent, financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, as described in subparagraph (l) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), to the county office of education, the Controller, and the department by December 15 of each year. This subdivision does not apply if the audit of the charter school is encompassed in the audit of the chartering authority pursuant to Section 41020.
Parent involvement not condition of enrollment	(n) A charter school may encourage parental involvement but shall notify the parents and guardians of applicant pupils and currently enrolled pupils that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school.
Requirements cannot be waived	(o) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

(a) A petition for the establishment of a charter school shall not be denied based on the actual or potential costs of serving individuals with exceptional needs, as that term is defined pursuant to Section 56026.
(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), this section shall not be construed to prevent a school district from meeting its obligation to ensure that the proposed charter school will meet the needs of individuals with exceptional needs in accordance with state and federal law, nor shall it be construed to limit or alter the reasons for denying a petition for the establishment of a charter school pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47605.

Section 47605.7
No denial based on costs of serving students with special needs

(a) A petition for the operation of a state charter school may be submitted directly to the state board, and the state board shall have the authority to approve a charter for the operation of a state charter school that may operate at multiple sites throughout the state. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations, pursuant to the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 11500) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code) for the implementation of this section. Regulations adopted pursuant to this section shall ensure that a charter school approved pursuant to this section meets all requirements otherwise imposed on charter schools pursuant to this part, except that a state charter school approved pursuant to this section shall not be subject to the geographic and site limitations otherwise imposed on charter schools. The petitioner shall submit a copy of the petition, for notification purposes, to the county superintendent of schools of each county in which the petitioner proposes to operate the state charter school. The petitioner also shall ensure that the governing board of each school district in which a site is proposed to be located is notified no later than 120 days prior to the commencement of instruction at each site, as applicable.

Section 47605.8
Statewide petition
(Section repealed on July 1, 2020)

County and district notices

(b) The state board shall not approve a petition for the operation of a state charter school pursuant to this section unless the state board makes a finding, based on substantial evidence, that the proposed state charter school will provide instructional services of statewide benefit that cannot be provided by a charter school operating in only one school district, or only in one county. The finding of the state board in this regard shall be made part of the public record of the proceedings of the state board and shall precede the approval of the charter.

May charge for third-party oversight

(c) The state board, as a condition of charter petition approval, may enter into an agreement with a third party, at the expense of the charter school, to oversee, monitor, and report on, the operations of the state charter school. The state board may prescribe the aspects of the operations of the state charter school to be monitored by the third party and may prescribe appropriate requirements regarding the reporting of information concerning the operations of the state charter school to the state board.

Approval discretionary

(d) The state board shall not be required to approve a petition for the operation of a state charter school, and may deny approval based on any of the reasons set forth in subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6.

(a) A petition to establish a charter school under this part may be submitted only to the governing board of the school district or county office of education within the boundaries of which the charter school proposes to locate.

Section 47605.9
Submission of petition to establish charter school; continued operations operating under former law
(New language effective July 1, 2020)

(b) A charter school operating under a charter approved by the state board pursuant to Section 47605, as that section read on January 1, 2019, may continue to operate under the authority of that chartering authority only until the date on which the charter is up for renewal, at which point the charter school shall submit a petition for renewal to the governing board of the school district within the boundaries of which the charter school is located. If the governing board of the school district denies the renewal petition, the charter school may submit the petition for renewal directly to the state board, which shall review the petition in accordance with subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605. If the state board grants renewal pursuant to Section 47607, the state board shall designate, in consultation with the petitioner, either the governing board of the school district or the county board of education in which the charter school is located as the chartering authority. Subsequent renewals shall be subject to the same requirements as other charter schools authorized by the designated chartering authority, including review by the state board in accordance with Section 47607 and paragraph (2) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605.

(c) A charter school operating under a charter approved by the state board pursuant to Section 47605.8, as that section read on January 1, 2019, may continue to operate under the authority of that chartering authority only until the date on which the charter is up for renewal. The charter school shall submit a petition for renewal to the state board. If the state board grants renewal pursuant to Section 47607, the state board shall designate, in consultation with the petitioner, the governing board of the school district or county board of education in which the charter school is located as the chartering authority. A charter school assigned to a county board of education under this subdivision shall qualify as a charter school pursuant to Section 47605.6. Subsequent renewals shall be subject to the same requirements as other charter schools authorized by the same chartering authorities, including review by the state board in accordance with Section 47607 and paragraph (2) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605.

(d) A charter school designated to a new chartering authority pursuant to this section shall be regarded by the department as a continuing charter school for all purposes.

(e) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

**Section 47606
Charter Districts**

(a) A school district may convert all of its schools to charter schools under this part only if it meets all of the following conditions:

(1) Fifty percent of the teachers within the school district sign the charter petition.
(2) The charter petition contains all of the requirements set forth in subdivisions (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of Section 47605 and a provision that specifies alternative public school attendance arrangements for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools.

(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (b) of Section 47605, the districtwide charter petition shall be approved only by joint action of the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education.

**Section 47606.2
Petition to establish
charter school;
comprehensive description
of discipline procedures
and involuntary removals**

Homework assignments
during suspension

A petition to establish a charter school shall contain, in addition to the reasonably comprehensive description of the procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason and the explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that are required by Section 47605, a statement that the suspension procedures will include both of the following requirements:

(a) Upon the request of a parent, a legal guardian or other person holding the right to make education decisions for the pupil, or the affected pupil, a teacher shall provide to a pupil in any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, who has been suspended from school for two or more schooldays, the homework that the pupil would otherwise have been assigned.

(b) If a homework assignment that is requested pursuant to subdivision (a) and turned into the teacher by the pupil either upon the pupil's return to school from suspension or within the timeframe originally prescribed by the teacher, whichever is later, is not graded before the end of the academic term, that assignment shall not be included in the calculation of the pupil's overall grade in the class.

**Section 47606.5
LCAP and Annual Update**

(a) On or before July 1, 2015, and each year thereafter, the governing body of a charter school shall hold a public hearing to adopt a local control and accountability plan using a template adopted by the state board. The governing body of a charter school shall update the goals and annual actions to achieve those goals identified in the charter petition pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6, as applicable, using the template for the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan adopted by the state board pursuant to Section 52064 and shall include all of the following:

(1) A review of the progress toward the goals included in the charter, an assessment of the effectiveness of the specific actions described in the charter toward achieving the goals, and a description of changes to the specific actions the charter school will make as a result of the review and assessment.

(2) A listing and description of the expenditures for the fiscal year implementing the specific actions included in the charter as a result of the reviews and assessment required by paragraph (1).

(b) For purposes of the review required by subdivision (a), a governing body of a charter school may consider qualitative information, including, but not limited to, findings that result from school quality reviews conducted pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 52052 or any other reviews.

(c) To the extent practicable, data reported pursuant to this section shall be reported in a manner consistent with how information is reported on the California School Dashboard maintained by the department pursuant to Section 52064.5.

(d) The charter school shall consult with teachers, principals, administrators, other school personnel, parents, and pupils in developing the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan.

(e) The governing body of a charter school shall hold at least one public hearing to solicit the recommendations and comments of members of the public regarding the specific actions and expenditures proposed to be included in the local control and accountability plan or annual update to the local control and accountability plan. The agenda for the public hearing shall be posted at least 72 hours before the public hearing, and the local control and accountability plan or annual update to the local control and accountability plan shall be made available for public inspection at each site operated by the charter school.

(f) The governing body of a charter school may adopt revisions to a local control and accountability plan during the period the local control and accountability plan is in effect. The governing body of a charter school may only adopt a revision to a local control and accountability plan if it follows the process to adopt a local control and accountability plan pursuant to this section and the revisions are adopted in a public meeting.

(g) Pursuant to Section 47604.33, the charter school shall submit the adopted or revised local control and accountability plan pursuant to this section to its chartering authority and the county superintendent of schools, or only to the county superintendent of schools if the county board of education is the chartering authority.

(h) The charter school shall prominently post on the homepage of the internet website of the charter school any local control and accountability plan adopted by the governing body of the charter school, and any updates or revisions to a local control and accountability plan approved by the governing body of the charter school.

(a)(1) A charter may be granted pursuant to Sections 47605, 47605.5, and 47606 for a period not to exceed five years. A charter granted by a school district governing board, a county board of education, or the state board may be granted one or more subsequent renewals by that entity. Each renewal shall be for a period of five years. A material revision of the provisions of a charter petition may be made only with the approval of the authority that granted the charter. The authority that granted the charter may inspect or observe any part of the charter school at any time.

(2) Renewals and material revisions of charters are governed by the standards and criteria in Section 47605, and shall include, but not be limited to, a reasonably comprehensive description of any new requirement of charter schools enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(3)(A) The authority that granted the charter shall consider increases in pupil academic achievement for all groups of pupils served by the charter school as the most important factor in determining whether to grant a charter renewal.

(B) For purposes of this section, "all groups of pupils served by the charter school" means a numerically significant pupil subgroup, as defined by paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 52052, served by the charter school.

(b) Commencing on January 1, 2005, or after a charter school has been in operation for four years, whichever date occurs later, a charter school shall meet at least one of the following criteria before receiving a charter renewal pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a):

(1) Attained its Academic Performance Index (API) growth target in the prior year or in two of the last three years both schoolwide and for all groups of pupils served by the charter school.

(2) Ranked in deciles 4 to 10, inclusive, on the API in the prior year or in two of the last three years.

(3) Ranked in deciles 4 to 10, inclusive, on the API for a demographically comparable school in the prior year or in two of the last three years.

(4)(A) The entity that granted the charter determines that the academic performance of the charter school is at least equal to the academic performance of the public schools that the charter school pupils would otherwise have been required to attend, as well as the academic performance of the schools in the school district in which the charter school is located, taking into account the composition of the pupil population that is served at the charter school.

(B) The determination made pursuant to this paragraph shall be based upon all of the following:

(i) Documented and clear and convincing data.

(ii) Pupil achievement data from assessments, including, but not limited to, the Standardized Testing and Reporting Program established by Article 4 (commencing with Section 60640) of Chapter 5 of Part 33 for demographically similar pupil populations in the comparison schools.

(iii) Information submitted by the charter school.

(C) A chartering authority shall submit to the Superintendent copies of supporting documentation and a written summary of the basis for any determination made pursuant to this paragraph. The Superintendent shall review the materials and make recommendations to the chartering authority based on that review. The review may be the basis for a recommendation made pursuant to Section 47604.5.

(D) A charter renewal may not be granted to a charter school prior to 30 days after that charter school submits materials pursuant to this paragraph.

(5) Qualified for an alternative accountability system pursuant to subdivision (h) of Section 52052.

(c)(1) A charter may be revoked by the authority that granted the charter under this chapter if the authority finds, through a showing of substantial evidence, that the charter school did any of the following:

(A) Committed a material violation of any of the conditions, standards, or procedures set forth in the charter.

(B) Failed to meet or pursue any of the pupil outcomes identified in the charter.

(C) Failed to meet generally accepted accounting principles, or engaged in fiscal mismanagement.

(D) Violated any provision of law.

(2) The authority that granted the charter shall consider increases in pupil academic achievement for all groups of pupils served by the charter school as the most important factor in determining whether to revoke a charter.

(d) Before revocation, the authority that granted the charter shall notify the charter school of any violation of this section and give the school a reasonable opportunity to remedy the violation, unless the authority determines, in writing, that the violation constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of the pupils.

Section 47607
Charter term; renewals;
revocations

(Language effective only until June 30, 2020)

Renewals and material revisions; update to current law

Increases in academic achievement as most important factor

Pupil subgroups

Renewal minimum standards

Revocation

Material violation of charter

Failure to meet or pursue any pupil outcomes

Failure to meet GAAP; fiscal mismanagement
Violation of law

Increases in academic achievement as most important factor

Notice; opportunity to cure

Section 47607

Charter term; renewals; revocation

(Continued)

Due process in revocations

(e) Before revoking a charter for failure to remedy a violation pursuant to subdivision (d), and after expiration of the school's reasonable opportunity to remedy without successfully remedying the violation, the chartering authority shall provide a written notice of intent to revoke and notice of facts in support of revocation to the charter school. No later than 30 days after providing the notice of intent to revoke a charter, the chartering authority shall hold a public hearing, in the normal course of business, on the issue of whether evidence exists to revoke the charter. No later than 30 days after the public hearing, the chartering authority shall issue a final decision to revoke or decline to revoke the charter, unless the chartering authority and the charter school agree to extend the issuance of the decision by an additional 30 days. The chartering authority shall not revoke a charter, unless it makes written factual findings supported by substantial evidence, specific to the charter school, that support its findings.

Appeal of revocations

(f)(1) If a school district is the chartering authority and it revokes a charter pursuant to this section, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the county board of education within 30 days following the final decision of the chartering authority.

(2) The county board of education may reverse the revocation decision if the county board of education determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (e) are not supported by substantial evidence. The school district may appeal the reversal to the state board.

(3) If the county board of education does not issue a decision on the appeal within 90 days of receipt, or the county board of education upholds the revocation, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the state board.

(4) The state board may reverse the revocation decision if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (e) are not supported by substantial evidence. The state board may uphold the revocation decision of the school district if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (e) are supported by substantial evidence.

Revocation by county; appeal right

(g)(1) If a county office of education is the chartering authority and the county board of education revokes a charter pursuant to this section, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the state board within 30 days following the decision of the chartering authority.

(2) The state board may reverse the revocation decision if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (e) are not supported by substantial evidence.

(h) If the chartering decision of the chartering authority is reversed on appeal, the agency that granted the charter shall continue to be regarded as the chartering authority.

Funding during appeal

(i) During the pendency of an appeal filed under this section, a charter school, whose revocation proceedings are based on subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (c), shall continue to qualify as a charter school for funding and for all other purposes of this part, and may continue to hold all existing grants, resources, and facilities, in order to ensure that the education of pupils enrolled in the school is not disrupted.

Funding during appeal

(j) Immediately following the decision of a county board of education to reverse a decision of a school district to revoke a charter, the following shall apply:

(1) The charter school shall qualify as a charter school for funding and for all other purposes of this part.

(2) The charter school may continue to hold all existing grants, resources, and facilities.

(3) Any funding, grants, resources, and facilities that had been withheld from the charter school, or that the charter school had otherwise been deprived of use, as a result of the revocation of the charter shall be immediately reinstated or returned.

Report to chartering authority, county and State

(k) A final decision of a revocation or appeal of a revocation pursuant to subdivision (c) shall be reported to the chartering authority, the county board of education, and the department.

Section 47607

Charter term; renewals and revocation

(New language effective July 1, 2020)

Expanding operations to additional sites or grade levels is a material revision

(a) (1) A charter may be granted pursuant to Sections 47605, 47605.5, 47605.6, and 47606 for a period not to exceed five years.

(2) A chartering authority may grant one or more subsequent renewals pursuant to subdivisions (b) and (c) and Section 47607.2. Notwithstanding subdivisions (b) and (c) and Section 47607.2, a chartering authority may deny renewal pursuant to subdivision (e).

(3) A charter school that, concurrently with its renewal, proposes to expand operations to one or more additional sites or grade levels shall request a material revision to its charter. A material revision of the provisions of a charter petition may be made only with the approval of the chartering authority. A material revision of a charter is governed by the standards and criteria described in Section 47605.

Inspection of school

(4) The findings of paragraphs (7) and (8) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605 shall not be used to deny a renewal of an existing charter school, but may be used to deny a proposed expansion constituting a material revision.

(5) The chartering authority may inspect or observe any part of the charter school at any time.

Renewals and material revisions

(b) Renewals and material revisions of charters are governed by the standards and criteria described in Section 47605, and shall include, but not be limited to, a reasonably comprehensive description of any new requirement of charter schools enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

Additional criterion – school performance on state and local indicators

(c) (1) As an additional criterion for determining whether to grant a charter renewal, the chartering authority shall consider the performance of the charter school on the state and local indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5.

(2) (A) The chartering authority shall not deny renewal for a charter school pursuant to this subdivision if either of the following apply for two consecutive years immediately preceding the renewal decision:

(i) The charter school has received the two highest performance levels schoolwide on all the state indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 for which it receives performance levels.

(ii) For all measurements of academic performance, the charter school has received performance levels schoolwide that are the same or higher than the state average and, for a majority of subgroups performing statewide below the state average in each respective year, received performance levels that are higher than the state average.

(iii) Notwithstanding clauses (i) and (ii), a charter school eligible for technical assistance pursuant to Section 47607.3 shall not qualify for renewal under this paragraph.

(iv) A charter school that meets the criteria established by this paragraph and subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2 shall not qualify for treatment under this paragraph.

(B) The chartering authority that granted the charter may renew a charter pursuant to this paragraph for a period of between five and seven years.

(C) A charter that satisfies the criteria in subparagraph (A) shall only be required to update the petition to include a reasonably comprehensive description of any new requirement of charter schools enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed and as necessary to reflect the current program offered by the charter.

(3) For purposes of this section and Section 47607.2, "measurements of academic performance" means indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 that are based on statewide assessments in the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress system, or any successor system, the English Language Proficiency Assessments for California, or any successor system, and the college and career readiness indicator.

(4) For purposes of this section and Section 47607.2, "subgroup" means numerically significant pupil subgroups as defined in paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 52052.

(5) To qualify for renewal under clause (i) of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2), subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2, or paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2, the charter school shall have schoolwide performance levels on at least two measurements of academic performance per year in each of the two consecutive years immediately preceding the renewal decision. To qualify for renewal under clause (ii) of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2), subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2, or paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607.2, the charter school shall have performance levels on at least two measurements of academic performance for at least two subgroups. A charter school without sufficient performance levels to meet these criteria shall be considered under subdivision (b) of Section 47607.2.

(6) For purposes of this section and Section 47607.2, if the dashboard indicators are not yet available for the most recently completed academic year before renewal, the chartering authority shall consider verifiable data provided by the charter school related to the dashboard indicators, such as data from the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress, or any successor system, for the most recent academic year.

(7) Paragraph (2) and subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 47607.2 shall not apply to a charter school that is eligible for alternate methods for calculating the state and local indicators pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 52064.5. In determining whether to grant a charter renewal for such a charter school, the chartering authority shall consider, in addition to the charter school's performance on the state and local indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 52064.5, the charter school's performance on alternative metrics applicable to the charter school based on the pupil population served. The chartering authority shall meet with the charter school during the first year of the charter school's term to mutually agree to discuss alternative metrics to be considered pursuant to this paragraph and shall notify the charter school of the alternative metrics to be used within 30 days of this meeting. The chartering authority may deny a charter renewal pursuant to this paragraph only upon making written findings, setting forth specific facts to support the findings, that the closure of the charter school is in the best interest of pupils.

(d) (1) At the conclusion of the year immediately preceding the final year of the charter school's term, the charter school authorizer may request, and the department shall provide, the following aggregate data reflecting pupil enrollment patterns at the charter school:

(A) The cumulative enrollment for each school year of the charter school's term. For purposes of this chapter, cumulative enrollment is defined as the total number of pupils, disaggregated by race, ethnicity, and pupil subgroups, who enrolled in school at any time during the school year.

(B) For each school year of the charter school's term, the percentage of pupils enrolled at any point between the beginning of the school year and census day who were not enrolled at the conclusion of that year, and the average results on the statewide assessments in the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress system, or any successor system, for any such pupils who were enrolled in the charter school the prior school year.

Section 47607
Charter term; renewals;
revocation (Continued)

High Track; considerations

Renewal for five and seven
year terms

Measurements of
academic performance

Qualifications for renewal;
sufficient performance
levels

Dashboard indicators
unavailable; verifiable data

Alternative metrics

Data reflecting pupil
enrollment patterns

Section 47607

Charter term; renewals; revocation (5-7 year renewals) (Continued)

Finding that school is not serving all pupils who wish to attend; evidence supporting finding

Demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program

Notice of violation and opportunity to cure action

Denial of renewal; findings

Revocation; substantial evidence standard

Notice of potential revocation; opportunity to remedy violation

Written notice of intent to revoke; timelines

Public hearing

Written findings

Appeal of revocations

Revocation by county; appeal right

(C) For each school year of the charter school's term, the percentage of pupils enrolled the prior school year who were not enrolled as of census day for the school year, except for pupils who completed the grade that is the highest grade served by the charter school, and the average results on the statewide assessments in the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress system, or any successor system, for any such pupils.

(2) When determining whether to grant a charter renewal, the chartering authority shall review data provided pursuant to paragraph (1), any data that may be provided to chartering authorities by the department, and any substantiated complaints that the charter school has not complied with subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (c) of Section 47605 or with subparagraph (J) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6.

(3) As part of its determination of whether to grant a charter renewal based on the criterion established pursuant to subdivision (c) and subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 47607.2, the chartering authority may make a finding that the charter school is not serving all pupils who wish to attend and, upon making such a finding, specifically identify the evidence supporting the finding.

(e) Notwithstanding subdivision (c) and subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 47607.2, the chartering authority may deny renewal of a charter school upon a finding that the school is demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition due to substantial fiscal or governance factors, or is not serving all pupils who wish to attend, as documented pursuant to subdivision (d). The chartering authority may deny renewal of a charter school under this subdivision only after it has provided at least 30 days' notice to the charter school of the alleged violation and provided the charter school with a reasonable opportunity to cure the violation, including a corrective action plan proposed by the charter school. The chartering authority may deny renewal only by making either of the following findings:

(1) The corrective action proposed by the charter school has been unsuccessful.

(2) The violations are sufficiently severe and pervasive as to render a corrective action plan unviable.

(f) A charter may be revoked by the chartering authority if the chartering authority finds, through a showing of substantial evidence, that the charter school did any of the following:

(1) Committed a material violation of any of the conditions, standards, or procedures set forth in the charter.

(2) Failed to meet or pursue any of the pupil outcomes identified in the charter.

(3) Failed to meet generally accepted accounting principles, or engaged in fiscal mismanagement.

(4) Violated any law.

(g) Before revocation, the chartering authority shall notify the charter school of any violation of this section and give the school a reasonable opportunity to remedy the violation, unless the chartering authority determines, in writing, that the violation constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of the pupils.

(h) Before revoking a charter for failure to remedy a violation pursuant to subdivision (f), and after expiration of the school's reasonable opportunity to remedy without successfully remedying the violation, the chartering authority shall provide a written notice of intent to revoke and notice of facts in support of revocation to the charter school. No later than 30 days after providing the notice of intent to revoke a charter, the chartering authority shall hold a public hearing, in the normal course of business, on the issue of whether evidence exists to revoke the charter. No later than 30 days after the public hearing, the chartering authority shall issue a final decision to revoke or decline to revoke the charter, unless the chartering authority and the charter school agree to extend the issuance of the decision by an additional 30 days. The chartering authority shall not revoke a charter, unless it makes written factual findings supported by substantial evidence, specific to the charter school, that support its findings.

(i) (1) If a school district is the chartering authority and it revokes a charter pursuant to this section, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the county board of education within 30 days following the final decision of the chartering authority.

(2) The county board of education may reverse the revocation decision if the county board of education determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (h) are not supported by substantial evidence. The school district may appeal the reversal to the state board.

(3) If the county board of education does not issue a decision on the appeal within 90 days of receipt, or the county board of education upholds the revocation, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the state board.

(4) The state board may reverse the revocation decision if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (h) are not supported by substantial evidence. The state board may uphold the revocation decision of the school district if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (h) are supported by substantial evidence.

(j) (1) If a county board of education is the chartering authority and the county board of education revokes a charter pursuant to this section, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the state board within 30 days following the decision of the chartering authority.

(2) The state board may reverse the revocation decision if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (h) are not supported by substantial evidence.

(k) If the revocation decision of the chartering authority is reversed on appeal, the agency that granted the charter shall continue to be regarded as the chartering authority.

(l) During the pendency of an appeal filed under this section, a charter school whose revocation proceedings are based on paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (f) shall continue to qualify as a charter school for funding and for all other purposes of this part, and may continue to hold all existing grants, resources, and facilities, in order to ensure that the education of pupils enrolled in the school is not disrupted.

Section 47607
Charter term; renewals; revocation (5-7 year renewals) (Continued)
Funding during appeal process
Funding upon county approval

(m) Immediately following the decision of a county board of education to reverse a decision of a school district to revoke a charter, all of the following shall apply:

- (1) The charter school shall qualify as a charter school for funding and for all other purposes of this part.
- (2) The charter school may continue to hold all existing grants, resources, and facilities.
- (3) Any funding, grants, resources, and facilities that had been withheld from the charter school, or that the charter school had otherwise been deprived of use, as a result of the revocation of the charter, shall be immediately reinstated or returned.
- (n) A final decision of a revocation or appeal of a revocation pursuant to subdivision (f) shall be reported to the chartering authority, the county board of education, and the department.

Report revocation to chartering authority, county, and state
Waiver prohibited

(o) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

(a)(1) The chartering authority shall not renew a charter if either of the following apply for two consecutive years immediately preceding the renewal decision:

Section 47607.2
Charter renewals; revocations
(New language effective on July 1, 2020)

(A) The charter school has received the two lowest performance levels schoolwide on all the state indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 for which it receives performance levels.

Low track

(B) For all measurements of academic performance, the charter school has received performance levels schoolwide that are the same or lower than the state average and, for a majority of subgroups performing statewide below the state average in each respective year, received performance levels that are lower than the state average.

Limitations on application

(2) A charter school that meets the criteria established by this subdivision and paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of Section 47607 shall only qualify for treatment under this subdivision.

Factors

(3) The chartering authority shall consider the following factors, and may renew a charter that meets the criteria in paragraph (1) only upon making both of the following written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support the findings:

Written factual findings

(A) The charter school is taking meaningful steps to address the underlying cause or causes of low performance, and those steps are reflected, or will be reflected, in a written plan adopted by the governing body of the charter school.

Meaningful steps to address low performance; written plan

(B) There is clear and convincing evidence showing either of the following:

Clear and convincing evidence

(i) The school achieved measurable increases in academic achievement, as defined by at least one year's progress for each year in school.

Measurable increase in academic achievement

(ii) Strong postsecondary outcomes, as defined by college enrollment, persistence, and completion rates equal to similar peers.

Strong postsecondary outcomes

(C) Clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (B) shall be demonstrated by verified data, as defined in subdivision (c).

Verified data

(4) Verified data, as defined in subdivision (c), shall be considered by the chartering authority until June 30, 2025, for a charter school pursuant to this subdivision, operating on or before June 30, 2020, only for the charter school's next two subsequent renewals.

(5) For a charter renewed pursuant to this subdivision, the chartering authority may grant a renewal for a period of two years.

Renewal limited to two years

(b)(1) For all charter schools for which paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of Section 47607 and subdivision (a) of this section do not apply, the chartering authority shall consider the schoolwide performance and performance of all subgroups of pupils served by the charter school on the state indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5 and the performance of the charter school on the local indicators included in the evaluation rubrics adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5.

Middle Track

(2) The chartering authority shall provide greater weight to performance on measurements of academic performance in determining whether to grant a charter renewal.

Greater weight to academic performance

(3) In addition to the state and local indicators, the chartering authority shall consider clear and convincing evidence showing either of the following:

Clear convincing evidence

(A) The school achieved measurable increases in academic achievement, as defined by at least one year's progress for each year in school.

Measurable increases in academic achievement

(B) Strong postsecondary outcomes, as defined by college enrollment, persistence, and completion rates equal to similar peers.

Strong postsecondary outcomes

(4) Subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (3) shall be demonstrated by verified data, as defined in subdivision (c).

Verified data

(5) Verified data, as defined in subdivision (c), shall be considered by the chartering authority for the next two subsequent renewals until January 1, 2026, for a charter school pursuant to this paragraph.

Section 47607.2
Charter renewals;
revocations (Continued)
Written findings

Renewal limited to five years

Data sources; limitations

(6) The chartering authority may deny a charter renewal pursuant to this subdivision only upon making written findings, setting forth specific facts to support the findings, that the charter school has failed to meet or make sufficient progress toward meeting standards that provide a benefit to the pupils of the school, that closure of the charter school is in the best interest of pupils and, if applicable pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3), that its decision provided greater weight to performance on measurements of academic performance.

(7) For a charter renewed pursuant to this subdivision, the chartering authority shall grant a renewal for a period of five years.

(c)(1) For purposes of this section, "verified data" means data derived from nationally recognized, valid, peer-reviewed, and reliable sources that are externally produced. Verified data shall include measures of postsecondary outcomes.

(2) By January 1, 2021, the state board shall establish criteria to define verified data and identify an approved list of valid and reliable assessments that shall be used for this purpose.

(3) No data sources other than those adopted by the state board pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be used as verified data.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraph (3), a charter school under consideration for renewal before the state board's adoption pursuant to paragraph (2) may present data consistent with this subdivision.

(5) Adoption of the criteria pursuant to this subdivision shall not be subject to the requirements of the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code).

(6) The state board may adopt and make necessary revisions to the criteria in accordance with the requirements of the Bagley-Keene Open Meeting Act (Article 9 (commencing with Section 11120) of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code).

(7) Upon adoption of a pupil-level academic growth measure for English language arts and mathematics, the state board may reconsider criteria adopted pursuant to this subdivision.

(d) This section shall remain in effect only until January 1, 2026, and as of that date is repealed.

Section 47607.3
Failure to improve pupil outcomes

(Language effective only through June 30, 2020)

Technical assistance

CCEE assistance

Grounds for revocation

Due process; no appeal

(a) If a charter school fails to improve outcomes for three or more pupil subgroups identified pursuant to Section 52052, or, if the charter school has less than three pupil subgroups, all of the charter school's pupil subgroups, in regard to one or more state or school priority identified in the charter pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6, in three out of four consecutive school years, all of the following shall apply:

(1) Using an evaluation rubric adopted by the state board pursuant to Section 52064.5, the chartering authority shall provide technical assistance to the charter school.

(2) At the request of the chartering authority, the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence may, after consulting with the Superintendent, and with the approval of the state board, provide advice and assistance to the charter school pursuant to Section 52074.

(b) A chartering authority shall consider for revocation any charter school to which the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence has provided advice and assistance pursuant to subdivision (a) and about which it has made either of the following findings, which shall be submitted to the chartering authority:

(1) That the charter school has failed, or is unable, to implement the recommendations of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence.

(2) That the inadequate performance of the charter school, based upon an evaluation rubric adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5, is either so persistent or so acute as to require revocation of the charter.

(c) The chartering authority shall consider increases in pupil academic achievement for all pupil subgroups served by the charter school as the most important factor in determining whether to revoke the charter.

(d) A chartering authority shall comply with the hearing process described in subdivision (e) of Section 47607 in revoking a charter. A charter school may not appeal a revocation of a charter made pursuant to this section.

Section 47607.3
Failure to improve pupil outcomes

(New language effective on July 1, 2020)

Technical assistance
Identifying strengths and weakness; state priorities

Securing assistance to improve performance

(a) Using an evaluation rubric adopted by the state board pursuant to Section 52064.5, and beginning with the 2020-21 school year, for any charter school for which one or more pupil subgroups identified pursuant to Section 52052 meet the criteria established pursuant to subdivision (g) of Section 52064.5 in two or more years, the county superintendent of schools in which the charter school is located shall provide technical assistance focused on building the charter school's capacity to develop and implement actions and services responsive to pupil and community needs, including, but not limited to, any of the following:

(1) Assisting the charter school to identify its strengths and weaknesses in regard to the state priorities applicable to the charter school pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47605. This shall include working collaboratively with the charter school to review performance data on the state and local indicators included in the California School Dashboard authorized by subdivision (f) of Section 52064.5 and other relevant local data, and to identify effective, evidence-based programs or practices that address any areas of weakness.

(2) Working collaboratively with the charter school to secure assistance from an academic, programmatic, or fiscal expert or team of experts to identify and implement effective programs and practices that are designed to improve performance in any areas of weakness identified by the charter school. The county superintendent of schools in which the charter school is located, in consultation with the charter school, may solicit another service provider, which may include, but is not limited to, a school district, county office of education, or charter school, to act as a partner to the charter school in need of technical assistance.

(3) Obtaining from the charter school timely documentation demonstrating that it has completed the activities described in paragraphs (1) and (2), or substantially similar activities, or has selected another service provider to work with the charter school to complete the activities described in paragraphs (1) and (2), or substantially similar activities, and ongoing communication with the chartering authority to assess the charter school's progress in improving pupil outcomes.

(b) For purposes of this section, the geographical lead agency, as identified pursuant to Section 52073, or its designee, as identified in subdivision (d) of Section 52071, shall serve in the role of the county superintendent of schools for a charter school authorized by the county board of education.

(c) If the charter school meets the criteria set for school districts under paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) of Section 52072, the county superintendent of schools in the county which the charter school is located may request assistance from the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence. The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence may, after consulting with the Superintendent, and with the approval of the state board, provide advice and assistance to the charter school pursuant to Section 52074.

(d) A chartering authority shall consider for revocation any charter school to which the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence has provided advice and assistance pursuant to subdivision (c) and about which it has made either of the following findings, which shall be submitted to the chartering authority:

(1) That the charter school has failed, or is unable, to implement the recommendations of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence.

(2) That the inadequate performance of the charter school, based upon an evaluation rubric adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5, is either so persistent or so acute as to require revocation of the charter.

(e) The chartering authority shall consider increases in pupil academic achievement for all pupil subgroups served by the charter school in determining whether to revoke the charter.

(f) A chartering authority shall comply with the hearing process described in subdivisions (g) and (h) of Section 47607 in revoking a charter. A charter school may not appeal a revocation of a charter made pursuant to this section.

(g) If the governing body of a charter school requests technical assistance, the chartering authority shall provide technical assistance consistent with paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (a). If a charter school has not been identified for technical assistance pursuant to subdivision (a), the chartering authority may assess the charter school a fee not to exceed the cost of the service.

(h) A charter school shall accept the technical assistance provided pursuant to subdivision (a). For purposes of accepting technical assistance, a charter school may satisfy this requirement by providing the timely documentation to the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the charter school is located, and maintaining regular communication with the chartering authority.

(i) For a charter school that is eligible for alternate methods for calculating the state and local indicators pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 52064.5, technical assistance provided pursuant to subdivision (a) shall take into account the charter school's performance on alternative metrics applicable to the charter school based on the pupil population served.

(j) This section shall not preclude a charter school from soliciting technical assistance from other entities at its own expense.

(k) For a charter school operating before July 1, 2020, subdivision (a) as it read on January 1, 2019, shall apply until June 30, 2022.

(l) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

If either a school district governing board or a county board of education, as a chartering agency, does not grant a renewal to a charter school pursuant to Section 47607, the charter school may submit its application for renewal pursuant to the procedures pertaining to a denial of a petition for establishment of a charter school, as provided in subdivision (j) of Section 47605.

(a) If either a school district governing board or a county board of education, as a chartering authority, does not grant a renewal to a charter school pursuant to Section 47607, the charter school may appeal the decision pursuant to the procedures pertaining to a denial of a petition for establishment of a charter school, as provided in subdivision (k) of Section 47605 for review in accordance with Section 47607.

(b) The requirements of this section shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

The department, in consultation with the state board, shall collect data to track implementation of the changes in law made pursuant to the enactment of the act that adds this section.

All meetings of the governing board of the school district and the county board of education at which the granting, revocation, appeal, or renewal of a charter petition is discussed shall comply with the Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code).

Section 47607.3
Failure to improve pupil outcomes (Continued)
Documentation demonstrating completion of activities

Requesting assistance

Consider revocation

Findings
Inability/failure to implement

Inadequate performance

Increase in academic achievement

Due process; no appeal

Technical assistance

Alternate methods for calculating state and local indicators

Limitation on application of section

Requirements cannot be waived

Section 47607.5
Nonrenewal appeals
(Language effective only through June 30, 2020)

Section 47607.5
Nonrenewal appeals
(New language effective on July 1, 2020)

Requirements cannot be waived

Section 47607.8
Collection of data to track implementation of changes in law

Section 47608
Compliance with Brown Act by authorizer

CHARTER SCHOOL MEGAWAIVER

Education Code

Section 47610

Megawaiver; exceptions

Exemption from school district laws

Must comply with building codes

A charter school shall comply with this part and all of the provisions set forth in its charter, but is otherwise exempt from the laws governing school districts, except all of the following:

(a) As specified in Section 47611.

(b) As specified in Section 41365.

(c) All laws establishing minimum age for public school attendance.

(d) The California Building Standards Code (Part 2 (commencing with Section 101) of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations), as adopted and enforced by the local building enforcement agency with jurisdiction over the area in which the charter school is located.

(e) Charter school facilities shall comply with subdivision (d) by January 1, 2007.

Section 47610.5

Building code exemptions

Field Act

Federal facilities

A charter school facility is exempt from the requirements of subdivision (d) of Section 47610 if either of the following conditions apply:

(a) The charter school facility complies with Article 3 (commencing with Section 17280) and Article 6 (commencing with Section 17365) of Chapter 3 of Part 10.5.

(b) The charter school facility is exclusively owned or controlled by an entity that is not subject to the California Building Standards Code, including, but not limited to, the federal government.

CHARTER SCHOOL PUBLIC EMPLOYER

Education Code

Section 47611

STRS available

PERS available

(a) If a charter school chooses to make the State Teacher's Retirement Plan available, all employees of the charter school who perform creditable service shall be entitled to have that service covered under the plan's Defined Benefit Program or Cash Balance Benefit Program, and all provisions of Part 13 (commencing with Section 22000) and Part 14 (commencing with Section 26000) shall apply in the same manner as the provisions apply to other public schools in the school district that granted the charter.

(b)(1) If a charter school offers its employees coverage by the State Teachers' Retirement System or the Public Employees' Retirement System, or both, the charter school shall inform all applicants for positions within that charter school of the retirement system options for employees of the charter school.

(2) The information shall specifically include whether the charter school makes available to employees coverage under the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or both systems, and that accepting employment in the charter school may exclude the applicant from further coverage in the applicant's current retirement system, depending on the retirement options offered by the charter of the charter school.

Section 47611.3

STRS and PERS reporting

(a) At the request of a charter school, a school district or county office of education that is the chartering authority of a charter school shall create any reports required by the State Teachers' Retirement System and the Public Employees' Retirement System. The county superintendent of schools, employing agency, or school district that reports to those systems pursuant to Section 23004 of this code or Section 20221 of the Government Code shall submit the required reports on behalf of the charter school. The school district or county office of education may charge the charter school for the actual costs of the reporting services.

(b) As a condition of creating and submitting reports for the State Teachers' Retirement System and the Public Employees Retirement System, the school district or county office of education shall not require a charter school to purchase payroll processing services from the chartering authority. Information submitted on behalf of the charter school to the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or both, shall be in a format conforming to the requirements of those systems.

Section 47611.5

Exclusive public employer

Declaration of public school employer

Tenure or civil service school employer

PERB

(a) Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code shall apply to charter schools.

(b) A charter school charter shall contain a declaration regarding whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees at the charter school for the purposes of Section 3540.1 of the Government Code. If the charter school is not so deemed a public school employer, the school district where the charter is located shall be deemed the public school employer for the purposes of Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of the Government Code.

(c) If the charter of a charter school does not specify that it shall comply with those statutes and regulations governing public school employers that establish and regulate tenure or a merit or civil service system, the scope of representation for that charter school shall also include discipline and dismissal of charter school employees.

(d) The Public Employment Relations Board shall take into account the Charter Schools Act of 1992 (Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600)) when deciding cases brought before it related to charter schools.

(e) The approval or a denial of a charter petition by a granting agency pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47605 shall not be controlled by collective bargaining agreements nor subject to review or regulation by the Public Employment Relations Board.

(f) By March 31, 2000, all existing charter schools must declare whether or not they shall be deemed a public school employer in accordance with subdivision (b), and such declaration shall not be materially inconsistent with the charter.

Section 47611.5
Exclusive public employer
(Continued)

Approval of petition not controlled by collective bargaining agreements or PERB

(a) A charter school shall be deemed to be under the exclusive control of the officers of the public schools for purposes of Section 8 of Article IX of the California Constitution, with regard to the appropriation of public moneys to be apportioned to any charter school, including, but not necessarily limited to, appropriations made for purposes of this chapter.

(b) The average daily attendance in a charter school may not, in any event, be generated by a pupil who is not a California resident. To remain eligible for generating charter school apportionments, a pupil over 19 years of age shall be continuously enrolled in public school and make satisfactory progress towards award of a high school diploma. The state board shall, on or before January 1, 2000, adopt regulations defining "satisfactory progress."

(c) A charter school shall be deemed to be a "school district" for purposes of Article 1 (commencing with Section 14000) of Chapter 1 of Part 9 of Division 1 of Title 1, Section 41301, Section 41302.5, Article 10 (commencing with Section 41850) of Chapter 5 of Part 24 of Division 3, Section 47638, and Sections 8 and 8.5 of Article XVI of the California Constitution.

(d) For purposes of calculating average daily attendance, no pupil shall generate more than one day of attendance in a calendar day. Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school that operates a multitrack calendar shall comply with all of the following:

(1) Calculate attendance separately for each track. The divisor in the calculation shall be the calendar days in which school was taught for pupils in each track.

(2) Operate no more than five tracks.

(3) Operate each track for a minimum of 175 days. If the charter school is a conversion school, the charter school may continue its previous schedule as long as it provides no fewer than 163 days of instruction in each track.

(4) For each track, provide the total number of instructional minutes, as specified in Section 47612.5.

(5) No track shall have less than 55 percent of its schooldays before April 15.

(6) Unless otherwise authorized by statute, no pupil shall generate more than one unit of average daily attendance in a fiscal year.

(e) Compliance with the conditions set forth in this section shall be included in the audits conducted pursuant to Section 41020.

Section 47612
Charter school under control of public school officers

No ADA for non-California resident, pupils over 19

Charter school deemed district for funding purposes

Limit of one day of ADA per pupil

CHARTER SCHOOL APPORTIONMENT

Education Code

(a) Except for the requirement that a pupil be a California resident, subdivision (b) of Section 47612 shall not apply to a charter school program that provides instruction exclusively in partnership with any of the following:

(1) The federal Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (29 U.S.C. Sec. 3101 et seq.).

(2) Federally affiliated Youth Build programs.

(3) Federal job corps training or instruction provided pursuant to a memorandum of understanding with the federal provider.

(4) The California Conservation Corps or local conservation corps certified by the California Conservation Corps pursuant to Section 14406 or 14507.5 of the Public Resources Code.

(b) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2015.

Section 47612.1
Exemption from satisfactory progress

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and as a condition of apportionment, a charter school shall do all of the following:

(1) For each fiscal year, offer, at a minimum, the following number of minutes of instruction:

(A) To pupils in kindergarten, 36,000 minutes.

(B) To pupils in grades 1 to 3, inclusive, 50,400 minutes.

(C) To pupils in grades 4 to 8, inclusive, 54,000 minutes.

(D) To pupils in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, 64,800 minutes.

(2) Maintain written contemporaneous records that document all pupil attendance and make these records available for audit and inspection.

(3) Certify that its pupils have participated in the state testing programs specified in Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 60600) of Part 33 in the same manner as other pupils attending public schools as a condition of apportionment of state funding.

Section 47612.5
Apportionment conditions
Instructional minutes

Pupil attendance records

Certification of state testing

Section 47612.5
Apportionment conditions
(Continued)

Independent study

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except to the extent inconsistent with this section and Section 47634.2, a charter school that provides independent study shall comply with Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 and implementing regulations adopted thereunder. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations that apply this article to charter schools. To the extent that these regulations concern the qualifications of instructional personnel, the State Board of Education shall be guided by subdivision (l) of Section 47605.

Independent study reduction (SB 740)

(c) A reduction in apportionment made pursuant to subdivision (a) shall be proportional to the magnitude of the exception that causes the reduction. For purposes of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a), for each charter school that fails to offer pupils the minimum number of minutes of instruction specified in that paragraph, the Superintendent shall withhold from the charter school's apportionment for average daily attendance of the affected pupils, by grade level, the sum of that apportionment multiplied by the percentage of the minimum number of minutes of instruction at each grade level that the charter school failed to offer.

Nonclassroom-based funding determination

(d)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in paragraph (1) of subdivision (e), a charter school that has an approved charter may receive funding for nonclassroom-based instruction only if a determination for funding is made pursuant to Section 47634.2 by the State Board of Education. The determination for funding shall be subject to any conditions or limitations the State Board of Education may prescribe. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations on or before February 1, 2002, that define and establish general rules governing nonclassroom based instruction that apply to all charter schools and to the process for determining funding of nonclassroom-based instruction by charter schools offering nonclassroom-based instruction other than the nonclassroom-based instruction allowed by paragraph (1) of subdivision (e). Nonclassroom-based instruction includes, but is not limited to, independent study, home study, work study, and distance and computer-based education. In prescribing any conditions or limitations relating to the qualifications of instructional personnel, the State Board of Education shall be guided by subdivision (l) of Section 47605.

Revisions of funding determination

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 47634.2, a charter school that receives a determination pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47634.2 is not required to reapply annually for a funding determination of its nonclassroom-based instruction program if an update of the information the State Board of Education reviewed when initially determining funding would not require material revision, as that term is defined in regulations adopted by the board. A charter school that has achieved a rank of 6 or greater on the Academic Performance Index for the two years immediately prior to receiving a funding determination pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47634.2 shall receive a five-year determination and is not required to annually reapply for a funding determination of its nonclassroom-based instruction program if an update of the information the State Board of Education reviewed when initially determining funding would not require material revision, as that term is defined in regulations adopted by the board. Notwithstanding any provision of law, the State Board of Education may require a charter school to provide updated information at any time it determines that a review of that information is necessary. The State Board of Education may terminate a determination for funding if updated or additional information requested by the board is not made available to the board by the charter school within a reasonable amount of time or if the information otherwise supports termination. A determination for funding pursuant to Section 47634.2 may not exceed five years.

Threshold for funding determination

(3) A charter school that offers nonclassroom-based instruction in excess of the amount authorized by paragraph (1) of subdivision (e) is subject to the determination for funding requirement of Section 47634.2 to receive funding each time its charter is renewed or materially revised pursuant to Section 47607. A charter school that materially revises its charter to offer nonclassroom-based instruction in excess of the amount authorized by paragraph (1) of subdivision (e) is subject to the determination for funding requirement of Section 47634.2.

Classroom-based instruction

(e)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and as a condition of apportionment, "classroom-based instruction" in a charter school, for the purposes of this part, occurs only when charter school pupils are engaged in educational activities required of those pupils and are under the immediate supervision and control of an employee of the charter school who possesses a valid teaching certification in accordance with subdivision (l) of Section 47605. For purposes of calculating average daily attendance for classroom-based instruction apportionments, at least 80 percent of the instructional time offered by the charter school shall be at the schoolsite, and the charter school shall require the attendance of all pupils for whom a classroom-based apportionment is claimed at the schoolsite for at least 80 percent of the minimum instructional time required to be offered pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 47612.5.

Nonclassroom-based instruction

(2) For the purposes of this part, "nonclassroom instruction" or "nonclassroom-based instruction" means instruction that does not meet the requirements specified in paragraph (1). The State Board of Education may adopt regulations pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (d) specifying other conditions or limitations on what constitutes nonclassroom based instruction, as it deems appropriate and consistent with this part.

(3) For purposes of this part, a schoolsite is a facility that is used principally for classroom instruction.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, neither the State Board of Education, nor the Superintendent may waive the requirements of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

(a) Notwithstanding any other law and except as provided in subdivision (b), from January 1, 2020, to January 1, 2022, inclusive, the approval of a petition for the establishment of a new charter school, as defined in paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 47612.5, is prohibited.

Section 47612.7
Two year moratorium on establishment of nonclassroom based charters

Limitations

(b) Subdivision (a) shall not apply to a nonclassroom-based charter school that was granted approval of its petition and providing educational services to pupils before October 1, 2019, under either of the following circumstances:

(1) If Assembly Bill 1507 of the 2019-20 Regular Session amends Section 47605.1 and becomes operative on January 1, 2020, and the charter school is required to submit a petition to the governing board of a school district or county board of education in an adjacent county in which its existing resource center is located in order to comply with Section 47605.1, as amended by Assembly Bill 1507 of the 2019-20 Regular Session, or to retain current program offerings or enrollment.

(2) If a charter school is required to submit a petition to a school district or county board of education in which a resource center is located in order to comply with the court decision in Anderson Union High School District v. Shasta Secondary Home School (2016) 4 Cal.App.5th 262, or other relevant court ruling, and the petition is necessary to retain current program offerings or enrollment.

(3) A charter school authorized by a different chartering authority pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be regarded by the department as a continuing charter school for all purposes.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 33050 or any other law, the state board shall not waive the restrictions described in this section.

Restrictions cannot be waived

(d) This section shall remain in effect only until January 1, 2023, and as of that date is repealed.

(a) The State Board of Education may waive fiscal penalties calculated pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47612.5 for a charter school that fails to offer the minimum number of instructional minutes required pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 47612.5 for the fiscal year.

Section 47612.6
SBE instructional minutes waiver

(b) For fiscal penalties incurred as a result of providing insufficient instructional minutes in the 2002-03 fiscal year, or any fiscal year thereafter, the State Board of Education may grant a waiver only upon the condition that the charter school agrees to maintain minutes of instruction equal to those minutes of instruction it failed to offer and the minimum number of instructional minutes required pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 47612.5 for twice the number of years that it failed to maintain the required minimum number of instructional minutes for the fiscal year. Compliance with the condition shall commence no later than the school year following the fiscal year that the waiver was granted and shall continue for each subsequent school year until the condition is satisfied.

(c) Compliance with the condition set forth in subdivision (b) shall be verified in the report of the annual audit of the charter school for each fiscal year in which it is required to maintain additional time pursuant to subdivision (b). If the audit report for a year in which the additional time is required to be maintained does not verify that the additional time was provided, the waiver granted pursuant to subdivision (b) shall be revoked and the charter school shall repay the fiscal penalty calculated pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47612.5, in accordance with subdivision (a) of Section 41344.

(d) It is the intent of the Legislature that charter schools make every effort to make up any instructional minutes lost during the fiscal year in which the loss occurred rather than seek a waiver pursuant to this section.

(a) Except as set forth in subdivision (b), a chartering authority may charge for the actual costs of supervisory oversight of a charter school not to exceed 1 percent of the revenue of the charter school.

Section 47613
Supervisory oversight fees

1% or 3% fee

(b) A chartering authority may charge for the actual costs of supervisory oversight of a charter school not to exceed 3 percent of the revenue of the charter school if the charter school is able to obtain substantially rent free facilities from the chartering authority.

(c) A local educational agency that is given the responsibility for supervisory oversight of a charter school, pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, may charge for the actual costs of supervisory oversight, and administrative costs necessary to secure charter school funding. A charter school that is charged for costs under this subdivision may not be charged pursuant to subdivision (a) or (b).

(d) This section does not prevent the charter school from separately purchasing administrative or other services from the chartering authority or any other source.

(e) For purposes of this section, "chartering authority" means a school district, county board of education, or the state board, that granted the charter to the charter school.

(f) For purposes of this section, "revenue of the charter school" means the amount received in the current fiscal year from the local control funding formula calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

Revenue of the charter school" defined

(g) For purposes of this section, "costs of supervisory oversight" include, but are not limited to, costs incurred pursuant to Section 47607.3.

Section 47613.1
Apportionments for converted districts

ADA equal to base revenue limit

(a) The Superintendent shall make all of the following apportionments on behalf of a charter school in a school district in which all schools have been converted to charter schools pursuant to Section 47606:

(1) From funds appropriated to Section A of the State School Fund for apportionment for that fiscal year pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 42238) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3, an amount for each unit of current fiscal year regular average daily attendance in the charter school multiplied by the funding rates calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, except that average daily attendance generated by pupils who are residents of the school district may be funded pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.05.

(2) For each pupil enrolled in the charter school who is entitled to special education services, the state and federal funds for special education services for that pupil that would have been apportioned for that pupil to the school district to which the charter petition was submitted.

(3) Funds for the programs described in former clause (i) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 54761, as that section read on June 30, 2005, and Sections 63000 and 64000, to the extent that any pupil enrolled in the charter school is eligible to participate.

(b) Transfers of funding in lieu of property taxes pursuant to Section 47635 shall not apply to a school district in which all schools have been converted to charter schools pursuant to Section 47606.

(c) For each pupil residing in the school district and receiving instruction provided by the county office of education, a school district in which all schools have been converted to charter schools shall, for purposes of Section 2576, be treated as a school district in which all schools have not been converted to charter schools.

(d) The provisions of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (f) of Section 42238.02 that cap the percentage of unduplicated pupils used for calculating the concentration grant add-on to the percentage of unduplicated pupils of the school district in which the charter school is physically located shall not apply to a school district described in this section.

(e) Consistent with Section 47630, necessary small school funding shall not be provided to a school district described in this section.

FREE OR REDUCED-PRICE MEALS
Education Code

Section 47613.5
Free or Reduced-Price Meals Mandated

(a) A charter school shall provide each needy pupil, as defined in Section 49552, with one nutritionally adequate free or reduced-price meal, as defined in subdivision (a) of Section 49553, during each schoolday.

(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a charter school that offers nonclassroom-based instruction, as defined in Section 47612.5, shall meet the requirements of this section for any eligible pupil on any schoolday that the pupil is scheduled for educational activities, as defined in Section 49010, lasting two or more hours, at a schoolsite, resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility operated by the charter school.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a charter school shall implement this section commencing with the 2019-20 school year.

(2) A charter school that becomes operational on or after July 1, 2019, shall do both of the following:

(A) Implement this section no later than July 1 of the school year after becoming operational.

(B) Provide written notification disclosing the period of time for which the charter school will not implement subdivision (a). The written notice shall be provided at the time of application for enrollment in the charter school to the parent or guardian of each pupil or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational rights holder. The written notice shall be provided in languages other than English, consistent with languages used for the charter school enrollment application.

(d) The chartering authority shall, upon request by a charter school and to the extent feasible within existing resources, provide technical assistance to the charter school in implementing this section.

(e) A charter school may enter into a partnership with an existing school food authority for the purposes of implementing this section.

CHARTER SCHOOL PROP 39 AND FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM
Education Code

Section 47614
Prop 39: Public school facilities

Basic obligations of district

(a) The intent of the people in amending Section 47614 is that public school facilities should be shared fairly among all public school pupils, including those in charter schools.

(b) Each school district shall make available, to each charter school operating in the school district, facilities sufficient for the charter school to accommodate all of the charter school's in-district students in conditions reasonably equivalent to those in which the students would be accommodated if they were attending other public schools of the district. Facilities provided shall be contiguous, furnished, and equipped, and shall remain the property of the school district. The school district shall make reasonable efforts to provide the charter school with facilities near to where the charter school wishes to locate, and shall not move the charter school unnecessarily.

(1) The school district may charge the charter school a pro rata share (based on the ratio of space allocated by the school district to the charter school divided by the total space of the district) of those school district facilities costs which the school district pays for with unrestricted general fund revenues. The charter school shall not be otherwise charged for use of the facilities. No school district shall be required to use unrestricted general fund revenues to rent, buy, or lease facilities for charter school students.

Charge for facilities

(2) Each year each charter school desiring facilities from a school district in which it is operating shall provide the school district with a reasonable projection of the charter school's average daily classroom attendance by in-district students for the following year. The district shall allocate facilities to the charter school for that following year based upon this projection. If the charter school, during that following year, generates less average daily classroom attendance by in-district students than it projected, the charter school shall reimburse the district for the over-allocated space at rates to be set by the State Board of Education.

Annual ADA projection

(3) Each school district's responsibilities under this section shall take effect three years from the effective date of the measure which added this subparagraph, or if the school district passes a school bond measure prior to that time on the first day of July next following such passage.

Schools operating in district

(4) Facilities requests based upon projections of fewer than 80 units of average daily classroom attendance for the year may be denied by the school district.

(5) The term "operating," as used in this section, shall mean either currently providing public education to in-district students, or having identified at least 80 in-district students who are meaningfully interested in enrolling in the charter school for the following year.

(6) The State Department of Education shall propose, and the State Board of Education may adopt, regulations implementing this subdivision, including but not limited to defining the terms "average daily classroom attendance," "conditions reasonably equivalent," "in-district students," "facilities costs," as well as defining the procedures and establishing timelines for the request for, reimbursement for, and provision of, facilities.

(a) The Charter School Facility Grant Program is hereby established, and shall be administered by the California School Finance Authority. The grant program is intended to provide assistance with facilities rent and lease costs for pupils in charter schools.

**Section 47614.5
Charter School Facility
Grant Program
(SB 740)**

(b)(1) Commencing with the 2017-18 fiscal year, and subject to available funding in the annual Budget Act, eligible charter schools shall receive an amount equivalent to one of the following, whichever is less:

(A) Seventy-five percent of annual facilities rent and lease costs for the charter school.

(B) For the 2017-18 fiscal year, an amount equal to one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1,117) per unit of average daily attendance, as certified at the second principal apportionment. Commencing with the 2018-19 fiscal year, the amount of funding provided per unit of average daily attendance in the preceding fiscal year, as adjusted by the percentage change in the annual average value of the Implicit Price Deflator for State and Local Government Purchases of Goods and Services for the United States, as published by the United States Department of Commerce for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the prior fiscal year. This percentage change shall be determined using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year compared with the annual average value of the same deflator for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the second preceding fiscal year, using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year, as reported by the Department of Finance.

(2) In any fiscal year, if the funds appropriated for purposes of this section by the annual Budget Act are insufficient to fully fund the approved amounts, the California School Finance Authority shall apportion the available funds on a pro rata basis.

(c) For purposes of this section, the California School Finance Authority shall do all of the following:

(1) Inform charter schools of the grant program.

(2) Upon application by a charter school, determine eligibility, based on the geographic location of the charter schoolsite, pupil eligibility for free or reduced-price meals, and a preference in admissions, as appropriate. Eligibility for funding shall not be limited to the grade level or levels served by the school whose attendance area is used to determine eligibility. A charter schoolsite is eligible for funding pursuant to this section if the charter schoolsite meets either of the following conditions:

(A) The charter schoolsite is physically located in the attendance area of a public elementary school in which 55 percent or more of the pupil enrollment is eligible for free or reduced-price meals and the charter schoolsite gives a preference in admissions to pupils who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area where the charter schoolsite is located.

(B) Fifty-five percent or more of the pupil enrollment at the charter schoolsite is eligible for free or reduced-price meals.

(3) Inform charter schools of their grant eligibility.

(4) Make apportionments to a charter school for eligible expenditures according to the following schedule:

Section 47614.5
Charter School Facility
Grant Program (SB 740)
(Continued)

(A) An initial apportionment by October 31 of each fiscal year, provided the charter school has submitted a timely application for funding, as determined by the California School Finance Authority. The initial apportionment shall be 50 percent of the charter school's estimated annual entitlement as determined by this section.

(B) A second apportionment by March 1 of each fiscal year. This apportionment shall be 75 percent of the charter school's estimated annual entitlement, as adjusted for any revisions in cost, enrollment, and other data relevant to computing the charter school's annual entitlement, less any funding already apportioned to the charter school.

(C) A third apportionment within 30 days of the end of each fiscal year or 30 days after receiving the data and documentation needed to compute the charter school's total annual entitlement, whichever is later. This apportionment shall be the charter school's total annual entitlement less any funding already apportioned to the charter school.

(D) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the initial apportionment in the 2013-14 fiscal year shall be made by October 15, 2013, or 105 days after enactment of the Budget Act of 2013, whichever is later.

(d) For purposes of this section:

(1) The California School Finance Authority shall use prior year data on pupil eligibility for free or reduced-price meals to determine eligibility pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c). A new charter school that was not operational in the prior year shall be eligible in the current year if it meets the free or reduced-price meal eligibility requirements specified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) based on current year data. Prior year rent or lease costs provided by charter schools shall be used to determine eligibility for the grant program until actual rent or lease costs become known or until June 30 of each fiscal year.

(2) If prior year rent or lease costs are unavailable, and the current year lease and rent costs are not immediately available, the California School Finance Authority shall use rent or lease cost estimates provided by the charter school.

(3)(A) The California School Finance Authority shall verify costs associated with facility rents or leases, as evidenced by an executed rental or lease agreement.

(B) The verified facility agreement shall be subject to either of the following conditions:

(i) Reimbursable facility rent or lease costs do not exceed the prior year's costs on file with the authority as of the 2016-17 fiscal year, subject to a cost-of-living adjustment consistent with subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (b).

(ii) The rent or lease costs of new facility agreements are at or below market rate based on an independent appraisal paid for by the charter school.

(4) The California School Finance Authority shall verify that the grant amount awarded to each charter school is consistent with eligibility requirements as specified in this section and in regulations adopted by the authority. If it is determined by the California School Finance Authority that a charter school did not receive the proper grant award amount, either the charter school shall transfer funds back to the authority as necessary within 60 days of being notified by the authority, or the authority shall provide an additional apportionment as necessary to the charter school within 60 days of notifying the charter school, subject to the availability of funds.

(e) Funds appropriated for purposes of this section shall not be apportioned for any of the following:

(1) Units of average daily attendance generated through nonclassroom-based instruction as defined by paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 47612.5 or that does not comply with conditions or limitations set forth in regulations adopted by the state board pursuant to this section.

(2) Charter schools occupying existing school district or county office of education facilities, except that charter schools shall be eligible for the portions of their facilities that are not existing school district or county office of education facilities.

(3) Charter schools receiving reasonably equivalent facilities from their chartering authorities pursuant to Section 47614, except that charter schools shall be eligible for the portions of their facilities that are not reasonably equivalent facilities received from their chartering authorities.

(f) Funds appropriated for purposes of this section shall first be used for costs associated with facilities rents and leases, consistent with the definitions used in the California School Accounting Manual or regulations adopted by the California School Finance Authority. These funds also may be used for costs, including, but not limited to, costs associated with remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, and improving sites.

(g) If an existing charter school located in an elementary attendance area in which less than 50 percent of pupil enrollment is eligible for free or reduced-price meals relocates to an attendance area identified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (c), admissions preference shall be given to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area into which the charter school is relocating.

(h) The California School Finance Authority annually shall report to the department and the Director of Finance, and post information on its Internet Web site, regarding the use of funds that have been made available during the fiscal year to each charter school pursuant to the grant program.

(i) The California School Finance Authority shall annually allocate the facilities grants to eligible charter schools according to the schedule in paragraph (4) of subdivision (c) for the current school year rent and lease costs.

(j) It is the intent of the Legislature that the funding level for the Charter School Facility Grant Program for the 2012-13 fiscal year be considered the base level of funding for subsequent fiscal years.

(k) The Controller shall include instructions appropriate to the enforcement of this section in the audit guide required by subdivision (a) of Section 14502.1.

(l) The California School Finance Authority, effective with the 2013-14 fiscal year, shall be considered the senior creditor for purposes of satisfying audit findings pursuant to the audit instructions to be developed pursuant to subdivision (k).

(m) The California School Finance Authority may adopt regulations to implement this section. Any regulations adopted pursuant to this section may be adopted as emergency regulations in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of the Title 2 of the Government Code). The adoption of these regulations shall be deemed to be an emergency and necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health and safety, or general welfare.

(n) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school shall be subject, with regard to this section, to audit conducted pursuant to Section 41020.

Section 47614.5
Charter School Facility
Grant Program (SB 740)
(Continued)

LEGISLATIVE FINDINGS AND DECLARATIONS

Education Code

(a) The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:

- (1) Charter schools are part of the Public School System, as defined in Article IX of the California Constitution.
 - (2) Charter schools are under the jurisdiction of the Public School System and the exclusive control of the officers of the public schools, as provided in this part.
 - (3) Charter schools shall be entitled to full and fair funding, as provided in this part.
- (b) This part shall be liberally construed to effectuate the findings and declarations set forth in this section.

Section 47615
Legislative findings
Public school systems
Exclusive control

FUNDING MODEL

Education Code

It is the intent of the Legislature that each charter school be provided with operational funding that is equal to the total funding that would be available to a similar school district serving a similar pupil population, except that a charter school may not be funded as a necessary small school or a necessary small high school.

- (a) This chapter applies to the calculation of operational funding for charter schools. Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, this chapter shall apply to all charter schools without regard to their sponsoring local education agency.
- (b) Additional legal or fiscal responsibilities on the part of a county superintendent of schools are not imposed by this chapter, except as specifically provided in this chapter.

Section 47630
Operational funding equal
to similar district

Section 47630.5
Operational funding

No additional responsibility
on county superintendent

- (a) Article 3 (commencing with Section 47636) shall not apply to a charter granted pursuant to Section 47605.5.
- (b) A charter school authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 shall receive the average daily attendance rate calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of Section 2574 for enrolled pupils who are identified as any of the following:
- (1) Probation-referred pursuant to Section 300, 601, 602, or 654 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.
 - (2) On probation or parole and not attending a school.
 - (3) Expelled for any of the reasons specified in subdivision (a) or (c) of Section 48915.
 - (4) Attending schools or classes established pursuant to Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 48645) of Chapter 4 of Part 27.
- (c) A charter school authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 shall be funded pursuant to the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, for all pupils except for pupils funded pursuant to subdivision (b).
- (d) A charter school authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 shall be funded pursuant to the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 2575 for pupils receiving the average daily attendance rate computed pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of Section 2574 and identified in paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (b).

Section 47631
County charter school
funding formula

For purposes of this chapter, the following terms shall be defined as follows:

- (a) "General-purpose entitlement" means an amount computed by the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.
- (b) "Economic impact aid-eligible pupils" means those pupils that are included in the economic impact aid-eligible pupil count pursuant to Section 54023. For purposes of applying Section 54023 to charter schools, "economically disadvantaged pupils" means the pupils described in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 54026.
- (c) "General-purpose funding" means those funds that consist of state aid, local property taxes, and other revenues applied toward a school district's local control funding formula, pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.
- (d) "Categorical aid" means aid that consists of state or federally funded programs, or both, that are apportioned for specific purposes set forth in statute or regulation.

Section 47632
Funding model definitions
(Language effective only
through June 30, 2020)
General purpose
entitlement
Economic impact aid

General purpose funding

Categorical aid

Section 47632
Funding model definitions
(Continued)
Educationally
disadvantaged

(e) "Educationally disadvantaged pupils" means those pupils who meet federal eligibility criteria for free and reduced-price meals as specified in Section 49531, as that section read on January 1, 2013, except in regard to meals in family day care homes.

Operational funding
School district of a
similar type
Similar pupil population

(f) "Operational funding" means all funding except funding for capital outlay.

(g) "School district of a similar type" means a school district that is serving similar grade levels.

(h) "Similar pupil population" means similar numbers of pupils by grade level, with a similar proportion of educationally disadvantaged pupils.

Sponsoring local
education agency

(i) "Sponsoring local educational agency" means the following:

(1) If a charter school is granted by a school district, the sponsoring local educational agency is the school district.

(2) If a charter is granted by a county office of education after having been previously denied by a school district, the sponsoring local educational agency means the school district that initially denied the charter petition.

(3) If a charter is granted by the state board after having been previously denied by a local educational agency, the sponsoring local educational agency means the local educational agency designated by the state board pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605 or if a local educational agency is not designated, the local educational agency that initially denied the charter petition.

(4) For pupils attending county-sponsored charter schools pursuant to Section 47605.5 who do not meet the criteria identified in subdivision (b) of Section 47631, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils' school district of residence.

(5) For pupils attending countywide charter schools pursuant to Section 47605.6 who reside in a basic aid school district, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils' school district of residence. For purposes of this paragraph, "basic aid school district" means a school district that did not receive an apportionment of state funds as described in subdivision (o) of Section 42238.02 in the prior fiscal year.

Section 47632
Funding model definitions
(New language effective on
July 1, 2020)

For purposes of this chapter, the following terms shall be defined as follows:

General purpose
entitlement
Economic impact aid-
eligible pupils

(a) "General-purpose entitlement" means an amount computed by the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(b) "Economic impact aid-eligible pupils" means those pupils that are included in the economic impact aid-eligible pupil count pursuant to Section 54023. For purposes of applying Section 54023 to charter schools, "economically disadvantaged pupils" means the pupils described in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 54026.

General purpose funding

(c) "General-purpose funding" means those funds that consist of state aid, local property taxes, and other revenues applied toward a school district's local control funding formula, pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

Categorical aid

(d) "Categorical aid" means aid that consists of state or federally funded programs, or both, that are apportioned for specific purposes set forth in statute or regulation.

Educationally
disadvantaged pupil

(e) "Educationally disadvantaged pupils" means those pupils who meet federal eligibility criteria for free and reduced-price meals as specified in Section 49531, as that section read on January 1, 2013, except in regard to meals in family day care homes.

Operational funding
School district of a similar
type
Similar pupil population

(f) "Operational funding" means all funding except funding for capital outlay.

(g) "School district of a similar type" means a school district that is serving similar grade levels.

(h) "Similar pupil population" means similar numbers of pupils by grade level, with a similar proportion of educationally disadvantaged pupils.

Sponsoring local
educational agency

(i) "Sponsoring local educational agency" means the following:

(1) If a charter school is granted by a school district, the sponsoring local educational agency is the school district.

(2) If a charter is granted by a county office of education after having been previously denied by a school district, the sponsoring local educational agency means the school district that initially denied the charter petition.

(3) If a charter is granted by the state board after having been previously denied by a local educational agency, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils' school district of residence if the school district is a basic aid school district. For purposes of this paragraph, "basic aid school district" means a school district that did not receive an apportionment of state funds in the prior fiscal year as described in subdivision (o) of Section 42238.02. The requirements of this paragraph shall not be waived by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or any other law.

(4) For pupils attending county-sponsored charter schools pursuant to Section 47605.5 who do not meet the criteria identified in subdivision (b) of Section 47631, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils' school district of residence.

(5) For pupils attending countywide charter schools pursuant to Section 47605.6 who reside in a basic aid school district, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils' school district of residence. For purposes of this paragraph, "basic aid school district" means a school district that did not receive an apportionment of state funds as described in subdivision (o) of Section 42238.02 in the prior fiscal year.

The Superintendent shall annually compute a general-purpose entitlement, funded from a combination of state aid and local funds, for each charter school as follows:

(a) The Superintendent shall annually compute the statewide average amount of general-purpose funding per unit of average daily attendance received by school districts for each of four grade level ranges: kindergarten and grades 1, 2, and 3; grades 4, 5, and 6; grades 7 and 8; and, grades 9 to 12, inclusive. For purposes of making these computations, both of the following conditions shall apply:

(1) Revenue limit funding attributable to pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 5, inclusive, shall equal the statewide average revenue limit funding per unit of average daily attendance received by elementary school districts; revenue limit funding attributable to pupils in grades 6, 7, and 8, shall equal the statewide average revenue limit funding per unit of average daily attendance received by unified school districts; and revenue limit funding attributable to pupils in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, shall equal the statewide average revenue limit funding per unit of average daily attendance received by high school districts.

(2) Revenue limit funding received by school districts shall exclude the value of any benefit attributable to the presence of necessary small schools or necessary small high schools within the school district.

(b) The Superintendent shall multiply each of the four amounts computed in subdivision (a) by the charter school's average daily attendance in the corresponding grade level ranges. The resulting figure shall be the amount of the charter school's general-purpose entitlement, which shall be funded through a combination of state aid and local funds. From funds appropriated for this purpose pursuant to Section 14002, the Superintendent shall apportion to each charter school this amount, less local funds allocated to the charter school pursuant to Section 47635 and any amount received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(c) General-purpose entitlement funding may be used for any public school purpose determined by the governing body of the charter school.

(d) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, this section shall be used only for purposes of allocating revenues received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(e) This section shall become inoperative on July 1, 2033, and, as of January 1, 2034, is repealed, unless a later enacted statute, that becomes operative on or before January 1, 2034, deletes or extends the dates on which it becomes inoperative and is repealed.

(a)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the amount of funding to be allocated to a charter school on the basis of average daily attendance that is generated by pupils engaged in nonclassroom-based instruction, as defined by paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5, including funding provided on the basis of average daily attendance pursuant to Sections 47613.1, 47633, 47634, and 47664, shall be adjusted by the State Board of Education. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations setting forth criteria for the determination of funding for nonclassroom-based instruction, at a minimum the regulation shall specify that the nonclassroom-based instruction is conducted for the instructional benefit of the pupil and substantially dedicated to that function. In developing these criteria and determining the amount of funding to be allocated to a charter school pursuant to this section, the State Board of Education shall consider, among other factors it deems appropriate, the amount of the charter school's total budget expended on certificated employee salaries and benefits and on schoolsites, as defined in paragraph (3) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5, and the teacher-to-pupil ratio in the school.

(2) For the 2001-02 fiscal year only, the amount of funding determined by the State Board of Education pursuant to this section shall not be less than 90 percent of the unadjusted amount to which a charter school would otherwise be entitled on the basis of average daily attendance.

(3) For the 2002-03 fiscal year, the amount of funding determined by the State Board of Education pursuant to this section shall not be more than 80 percent of the unadjusted amount to which a charter school would otherwise be entitled, unless the State Board of Education determines that a greater or lesser amount is appropriate based on the criteria specified in paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

Section 47632
Funding model definitions
(Continued)

Section 47633
General purpose entitlement; use of funds
Statewide average amount

Multiply by charter school's ADA

Use of funds for any public school purpose determined by board

Section 47634.2
Nonclassroom-based funding determination and allocation

Section 47634.2
Nonclassroom-based
funding determination and
allocation (Continued)

(4) For the 2003-04 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the amount of funding determined by the State Board of Education pursuant to this section shall not be more than 70 percent of the unadjusted amount to which a charter school would otherwise be entitled, unless the State Board of Education determines that a greater or lesser amount is appropriate based on the criteria specified in paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

(5) This section does not authorize the board to adjust the amount of funding a charter school receives on the basis of average daily attendance generated through classroom-based instruction, as defined for purposes of calculating average daily attendance for classroom-based instruction apportionments by paragraph (1) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5.

(b)(1) The State Board of Education shall appoint an advisory committee to recommend criteria to the board in accordance with this section if it has not done so by the effective date of the act adding this section. The advisory committee shall include, but is not limited to, representatives from school district superintendents, charter schools, teachers, parents, members of the governing boards of school districts, county superintendents of schools, and the Superintendent of Public Instruction.

(2) If a charter school submits a substantially complete request for a determination for funding by February 13, 2002, and the State Board of Education does not act on that request by March 19, 2002, full funding is automatically granted for the 2001-02 fiscal year, but the charter school shall reapply for a determination for funding for the 2002-03 fiscal year.

(3) The determination for funding shall be on a percentage basis and the superintendent shall implement the determination for funding by reducing the charter school's reported average daily attendance by the determination for funding percentage specified by the State Board of Education.

(4) If the State Board of Education denies request for a determination for funding or provides a reduction as authorized by subdivision (a), the board shall, in writing, give the reasons for its denial or reduction and, if appropriate, may describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed.

(c) Each charter school offering nonclassroom-based instruction shall, in each report provided to the Superintendent of Public Instruction for apportionment purposes, identify the portion of its average daily attendance that is generated through nonclassroom-based instruction as defined in paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, charter schools shall be subject, with regard to subdivisions (c) and (d) of Section 47612.5 and this section, to audits conducted pursuant to Section 41020.

Section 47634.4
Right to apply for federal
funding and state
categorical funding

(a) A charter school that elects to receive its funding directly, pursuant to Section 47651, may apply individually for federal and state categorical programs, not excluded in this section, but only to the extent it is eligible for funding and meets the provisions of the program. For purposes of determining eligibility for, and allocation of, state or federal categorical aid, a charter school that applies individually shall be deemed to be a school district, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

(b) A charter school that does not elect to receive its funding directly, pursuant to Section 47651, may apply, in cooperation with its chartering authority, for federal and state categorical programs not specified in this section, but only to the extent it is eligible for funding and meets the provisions of the program.

(c) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school shall not apply directly for categorical programs for which services are exclusively or almost exclusively provided by a county office of education.

(d) Consistent with subdivision (c), a charter school shall not receive direct funding for any of the following county-administered categorical programs:

(1) American Indian Education Centers.

(2) County Office Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team.

(3) The K-12 High Speed Network.

(e) A charter school may apply separately for district-level or school-level grants associated with any of the categorical programs specified in subdivision (d).

Programs counted towards
block grants

Section 47635
Funding in lieu of property
taxes

(a) A sponsoring local educational agency shall annually transfer to each of its charter schools funding in lieu of property taxes equal to the lesser of the following two amounts:

(1) The average amount of property taxes per unit of average daily attendance, including average daily attendance attributable to charter schools, received by the local educational agency, multiplied by the charter school's average daily attendance.

(2) The local control funding formula grant funding computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02, per unit of average daily attendance, multiplied by the charter school's average daily attendance in each of the four corresponding grade level ranges: kindergarten and grades 1, 2, and 3; grades 4, 5, and 6; grades 7 and 8; and grades 9 to 12, inclusive.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), until the Superintendent determines that a charter school is funded pursuant to Section 42238.02, the Superintendent shall apportion funding per unit of average daily attendance pursuant to this article. The base grant for purposes of paragraph (2) shall be the lesser of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) or the sum of the entitlements for the charter school in the specified fiscal year as computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a), and paragraph (3) of subdivision (b), of Section 42238.03, multiplied by the ratio of local control funding formula base grant funding computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02 to the local control funding formula amount for the fiscal year computed pursuant to Section 42238.02.

(4) If the sum of the funding transferred pursuant to this subdivision and the funding calculated pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03 exceeds the sum of the amounts calculated pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 42238.03, the excess funding shall be used to offset funding calculated pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03.

(b) The sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer funding in lieu of property taxes to the charter school in monthly installments, by no later than the 15th of each month.

(1) For the months of August to February, inclusive, a charter school's funding in lieu of property taxes shall be computed based on the amount of property taxes received by the sponsoring local educational agency during the preceding fiscal year, as reported to the Superintendent for purposes of the second principal apportionment. A sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer to the charter school the charter school's estimated annual entitlement to funding in lieu of property taxes as follows:

(A) Six percent in August.

(B) Twelve percent in September .

(C) Eight percent each month in October, November, December, January, and February.

(2) For the months of March to June, inclusive, a charter school's funding in lieu of property taxes shall be computed based on the amount of property taxes estimated to be received by the sponsoring local educational agency during the fiscal year, as reported to the Superintendent for purposes of the first principal apportionment. A sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer to each of its charter schools an amount equal to one-sixth of the difference between the school's estimated annual entitlement to funding in lieu of property taxes and the amounts provided pursuant to paragraph (1). An additional one-sixth of this difference shall be included in the amount transferred in the month of March.

(3) For the month of July, a charter school's funding in lieu of property taxes shall be computed based on the amount of property taxes estimated to be received by the sponsoring local educational agency during the prior fiscal year, as reported to the Superintendent for purposes of the second principal apportionment. A sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer to each of its charter schools an amount equal to the remaining difference between the school's estimated annual entitlement to funding in lieu of property taxes and the amounts provided pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2).

(4) Final adjustments to the amount of funding in lieu of property taxes allocated to a charter school shall be made in June, in conjunction with the third recertification of annual apportionments to schools.

(5) Subdivision (a) and paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, do not apply for pupils who reside in, and are otherwise eligible to attend a school in, a basic aid school district, but who attend a charter school in a nonbasic aid school district. With regard to these pupils, the sponsoring basic aid school district shall transfer to the charter school an amount of funds equivalent to the local control funding formula grant pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, earned through average daily attendance by the charter school for each pupil's attendance, not to exceed the average property tax share per unit of average daily attendance for pupils residing and attending in the basic aid school district. The transfer of funds shall be made in not fewer than two installments at the request of the charter school, the first occurring not later than February 1 and the second not later than June 1 of each school year. Payments shall reflect the average daily attendance certified for the time periods of the first and second principal apportionments, respectively. The Superintendent may not apportion any funds for the attendance of pupils described in this subdivision unless the amount transferred by the basic aid school district is less than the local control funding formula grant pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, earned by the charter school, in which event the Superintendent shall apportion the difference to the charter school from state funds.

(a) This chapter shall not prevent a charter school from negotiating with a local educational agency for a share of operational funding from sources not otherwise set forth in this chapter including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(1) Forest reserve revenues and other operational revenues received due to harvesting or extraction of minerals or other natural resources.

(2) Sales and use taxes, to the extent that the associated revenues are available for noncapital expenses of public schools.

(3) Parcel taxes, to the extent that the associated revenues are available for noncapital expenses of public schools.

(4) Ad valorem property taxes received by a school district which exceed its local control funding formula entitlement pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(5) "Basic aid" received by a school district pursuant to Section 6 of Article IX of the California Constitution.

(b) This section shall become operative July 1, 2006.

For purposes of determining eligibility for, and allocations of, lottery funds, a charter school shall be deemed to be a school district. The State Department of Education shall determine each charter school's appropriate share of statewide total average daily attendance and include this information in its transmittals to the Controller for use in computing allocations of lottery funds.

**Section 47635
Funding in lieu of property taxes (Continued)**

Transfer by 15th of each month

Transfer based on preceding fiscal year (August-February)

Transfer based on estimates (March-June)

Transfer of differences (July)

Final adjustment (June)

**Section 47636
Application for funding from other sources**

**Section 47638
Lottery funds; allocation**

SPECIAL EDUCATION Education Code

Section 47640 “LEA” for special education purposes defined

For the purposes of this article, “local educational agency” means a school district as defined in Section 41302.5 or a charter school that is deemed a local educational agency pursuant to Section 47641. As used in this article, “local educational agency” also means a charter school that is responsible for complying with all provisions of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.) and implementing regulations as they relate to local educational agencies.

Section 47641 Charter school may be LEA or school of the district

(a) A charter school that includes in its petition for establishment or renewal, or that otherwise provides, verifiable, written assurances that the charter school will participate as a local educational agency in a special education plan approved by the State Board of Education shall be deemed a local educational agency for the purposes of compliance with federal law (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act; 20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.) and for eligibility for federal and state special education funds. A charter school that is deemed a local educational agency for the purposes of special education pursuant to this article shall be permitted to participate in an approved special education local plan that is consistent with subdivision (a), (b), or (c) of Section 56195.1.

(b) A charter school that was granted a charter by a local educational agency that does not comply with subdivision (a) may not be deemed a local educational agency pursuant to this article, but shall be deemed a public school of the local educational agency that granted the charter.

(c) A charter school that has been granted a charter by the State Board of Education, and for which the board has delegated its supervisory and oversight responsibilities pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, and does not comply with subdivision (a), shall be deemed a public school of the local educational agency to which the board has delegated its supervisory and oversight responsibilities.

(d) A charter school that has been granted a charter by the State Board of Education, and for which the board has not delegated its supervisory and oversight responsibilities pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, may not be deemed a local educational agency unless the charter school complies with subdivision (a).

Section 47642 Charter student funding included in SELPA allocation plans

Notwithstanding Section 47651, all state and federal funding for special education apportioned on behalf of pupils enrolled in a charter school shall be included in the allocation plan adopted pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05, or both, by the special education local plan area that includes the charter school.

Section 47643 Change in SELPA allocation plan for charter school

If the approval of a petition for a charter school requires a change to the allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05, the change shall be adopted pursuant to the policymaking process of the special education local plan area.

Section 47644 Special education apportionment for charter school LEA

For each charter school deemed a local educational agency for the purposes of special education, an amount equal to the amount computed pursuant to Section 56836.08 for the special education local plan area in which the charter school is included shall be apportioned by the Superintendent pursuant to the local allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05, or both. If the charter school is a participant in a local plan that only includes other charter schools pursuant to subdivision (f) of Section 56195.1, the amount computed pursuant to Section 56836.11 shall be apportioned by the Superintendent for each unit of average daily attendance reported pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 56836.06.

Section 47645 Request to participate in SELPA

An agency reviewing a request by a charter school to participate as a local educational agency in a special education local plan area may not treat the charter school differently from the manner in which it treats a similar request made by a school district. In reviewing and approving a request by a charter school to participate as a local educational agency in a special education local plan area, a local or state agency shall ensure all of the following:

(a) The special education local plan area complies with Section 56140.

(b) The charter school participates in state and federal funding for special education and the allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05 in the same manner as other local educational agencies of the special education local plan area.

(c) The charter school participates in governance of the special education local plan area and benefits from services provided throughout the special education local plan area, in the same manner as other local educational agencies of the special education local plan area.

(a) A charter school that is deemed to be a public school of the local educational agency that granted the charter for purposes of special education shall participate in state and federal funding for special education in the same manner as any other public school of that local educational agency. A child with disabilities attending the charter school shall receive special education instruction or designated instruction and services, or both, in the same manner as a child with disabilities who attends another public school of that local educational agency. The agency that granted the charter shall ensure that all children with disabilities enrolled in the charter school receive special education and designated instruction and services in a manner that is consistent with their individualized education program and is in compliance with the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.) and implementing regulations, including Section 300.209 of Title 34 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

Section 47646
Special education funding and services for charter school that is a school of the district

(b) In administering the local operation of special education pursuant to the local plan established pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 56205) of Part 30, in which the local educational agency that granted the charter participates, the local educational agency that granted the charter shall ensure that each charter school that is deemed a public school for purposes of special education receives an equitable share of special education funding and services consisting of either, or both, of the following:

LEA to ensure equitable funding and services

(1) State and federal funding provided to support special education instruction or designated instruction and services, or both, provided or procured by the charter school that serves pupils enrolled in and attending the charter school. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, a charter school may report average daily attendance to accommodate eligible pupils who require extended year services as part of an individualized education program.

(2) Any necessary special education services, including administrative and support services and itinerant services, that are provided by the local educational agency on behalf of pupils with disabilities enrolled in the charter school.

LEA to ensure equitable contribution by charter school

(c) In administering the local operation of special education pursuant to the local plan established pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 56205) of Part 30, in which the local educational agency that granted the charter participates, the local educational agency that granted the charter shall ensure that each charter school that is deemed a public school for purposes of special education also contributes an equitable share of its charter school block grant funding to support districtwide special education instruction and services, including, but not limited to, special education instruction and services for pupils with disabilities enrolled in the charter school.

A local educational agency reviewing a petition for the establishment or renewal of a charter school may not refuse to grant the petition solely because the charter might enroll pupils with disabilities who reside in a special education local plan area other than the special education local plan area that includes the local educational agency reviewing the petition.

Section 47647
No charter denial solely because school may enroll from other SELPA

APPORTIONMENT OF FUNDS

Education Code

A charter school shall be deemed to be a school district for purposes of determining the manner in which warrants are drawn on the State School Fund pursuant to Section 14041. For purposes of Section 14041, a charter school's "total amount certified" means the state aid portion of the charter school's total local control funding formula allocation pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

Section 47650
Charter school deemed a school district

(a) A charter school may receive the state aid portion of the charter school's total local control funding formula allocation pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, directly or through the local educational agency that either grants its charter or was designated by the state board.

Section 47651
Receipt of state aid

(1) In the case of a charter school that elects to receive its funding directly, the warrant shall be drawn in favor of the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the local educational agency that granted the charter, or was designated by the state board as the oversight agency pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, is located, for deposit to the appropriate funds or accounts of the charter school in the county treasury. The county superintendent of schools is authorized to establish appropriate funds or accounts in the county treasury for each charter school.

Direct funded

(2) In the case of a charter school that does not elect to receive its funding directly pursuant to this section, the warrant shall be drawn in favor of the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the local educational agency that granted the charter is located or was designated the oversight agency by the state board pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, for deposit to the appropriate funds or accounts of the local educational agency.

Non-direct funded

(3) In the case of a charter school, the charter of which was granted by the state board, but for which the state board has not delegated oversight responsibilities pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, the warrant shall be drawn in favor of the county superintendent of schools in the county where the local educational agency is located that initially denied the charter that was later granted by the state board. The county superintendent of schools is authorized to establish appropriate funds or accounts in the county treasury for each charter school.

State-approved charter

Section 47651
Receipt of state aid
(Continued)
Notify county

(b) On or before June 1 of each year, a charter school electing to receive its funding directly shall so notify the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the local educational agency that granted the charter is located or, in the case of charters for which the state board has designated an oversight agency pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the designated oversight agency is located. An election to receive funding directly applies to all funding that the charter school is eligible to receive including, but not limited to, the local control funding formula allocation pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, other state and federal categorical aid, and lottery funds.

Section 47652
Advance apportionment
for first year of operation

(a) Notwithstanding Section 41330, a charter school in its first year of operation shall be eligible to receive funding for the advance apportionment based on an estimate of average daily attendance for the current fiscal year, as approved by the local educational agency that granted its charter and the county office of education in which the charter-granting agency is located. For charter schools approved by the state board, estimated average daily attendance shall be submitted directly to, and approved by, the department. Not later than five business days following the end of the first 20 schooldays, a charter school receiving funding pursuant to this section shall report to the department its actual average daily attendance for that first month, and the Superintendent shall adjust immediately, but not later than 45 days, the amount of its advance apportionment accordingly.

Advance apportionment
for new grade levels

(b) In addition to funding received pursuant to Section 41330, a charter school in its second or later year of operation also shall be eligible to receive an advance apportionment pursuant to the process and conditions described in subdivision (a) in any year in which the charter school is adding at least one grade level. The average daily attendance funded for a new grade level shall not exceed the portion of the certified average daily attendance at the second principal apportionment for the prior year that was attributable to pupils in the highest grade served by the charter school.

First year of operations
must start by
September 30

(c) A charter school in its first year of operation may only commence instruction within the first three months of the fiscal year beginning July 1 of that year. A charter school shall not be eligible for an apportionment pursuant to subdivision (a), or any other apportionment for a fiscal year in which instruction commenced after September 30 of that fiscal year.

Section 47660
Charter enrollment and
ADA not included in
sponsoring LEA

For purposes of computing eligibility for, and entitlements to, general purpose funding and operational funding for categorical programs, the enrollment and average daily attendance of a sponsoring local educational agency shall exclude the enrollment and attendance of pupils in its charter schools funded pursuant to this chapter.

Section 47662
Sponsoring LEA property
tax revenues

For purposes of Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, the property tax revenues received by a sponsoring local educational agency pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 75) and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 95) of Part 0.5 of the Revenue and Taxation Code shall be reduced by the amount of funding in lieu of property taxes allocated to a charter school or schools pursuant to Section 47635.

Section 47663
Pupil eligible to attend
school district other than
basic aid school district

(a)(1) For a pupil of a charter school sponsored by a basic aid school district who resides in, and is otherwise eligible to attend, a school district other than a basic aid school district, the Superintendent shall apportion to the sponsoring school district an amount equal to 70 percent of the local control funding formula base grant computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02, per unit of average daily attendance that would have been apportioned to the school district that the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), until the Superintendent determines that the school district the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend, is funded pursuant to Section 42238.02, the Superintendent shall apportion, for average daily attendance pursuant to this article, the lesser of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) or 70 percent of the sum of the entitlements for the school district that the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend, for the specified fiscal year as computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a), and paragraph (3) of subdivision (b), of Section 42238.03, divided by the average daily attendance for that fiscal year and then multiplied by the ratio of local control funding formula base grant funding computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02 to the local control funding formula amount for the fiscal year computed pursuant to Section 42238.02.

(3) If the entitlements for the school district the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend, as computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a), and paragraph (3) of subdivision (b), of Section 42238.03, include funding calculated pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3 for a fiscal year, paragraph (2) shall not apply and the apportionment of state funds for the average daily attendance credited pursuant to this section for that fiscal year shall be calculated pursuant to paragraph (1).

(b) A school district that loses basic aid status as a result of transferring property taxes to a charter school or schools pursuant to Section 47635 for pupils who reside in, and are otherwise eligible to attend, a school district other than the school district that sponsors the charter school, shall be eligible to receive a pro rata share of funding provided by subdivision (a), with the proration factor calculated as the ratio of the following:

(1) The amount of property taxes that the school district receives in excess of its total base grant per unit of average daily attendance calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, before any transfers made pursuant to Section 47635, except for transfers in lieu of property taxes made for pupils who reside in, and would otherwise be eligible to attend, a school of the school district.

(2) The total amount in lieu of property taxes transferred pursuant to Section 47635 to the charter school or schools that it sponsors, except for transfers in lieu of property taxes made for pupils who reside in, and would otherwise be eligible to attend, a school of the school district.

(c) In no event shall the amount provided pursuant to this section exceed the amount in lieu of property taxes transferred on behalf of charter school pupils who do not reside in the school district, less the proportionate amount of base grant state aid provided pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, that is attributable to the charter school pupils who do not reside in the school district.

(d) The Superintendent shall not apportion funds for the attendance of a pupil in a charter school of a nonbasic aid school district who resides in, and is otherwise eligible to attend school in, a basic aid school district unless the pupil is subject to the exceptions set forth in paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), and subdivision (c), of Section 47635.

(e) For purposes of this section, "basic aid school district" means a school district that does not receive from the state, for any fiscal year in which the subdivision is applied, an apportionment of state funds as described in subdivision (o) of Section 42238.02.

Section 47663
Pupil eligible to attend school district other than basic aid school district
(Continued)

PART II: ADDITIONAL STATUTES RELATED TO CHARTER SCHOOLS

COUNTY OFFICES OF EDUCATION OVERSIGHT ROLE

Education Code

(a) At any time during a fiscal year, the county superintendent may audit the expenditures and internal controls of school districts he or she determines to be fiscally accountable, and shall conduct this audit in a timely and efficient manner. The county superintendent shall report the findings and recommendation to the governing board of the district within 45 days of completing the audit. The governing board shall, no later than 15 days after receipt of the report, notify the county superintendent of schools of its proposed actions on the county superintendent's recommendation. Upon review of the governing board report, the county superintendent, at his or her discretion, may revoke the authority for the district to be fiscally accountable pursuant to Section 42650.

(b) At any time during a fiscal year, the county superintendent may review or audit the expenditures and internal controls of any school district in his or her county if he or she has reason to believe that fraud, misappropriation of funds, or other illegal fiscal practices have occurred that merit examination. The review or audit conducted by the county superintendent shall be focused on the alleged fraud, misappropriation of funds, or other illegal fiscal practices and shall be conducted in a timely and efficient manner. The county superintendent shall report the findings and recommendations to the governing board of the school district at a regularly scheduled school district board meeting within 45 days of completing the review, audit, or examination. The governing board of the school district shall, no later than 15 calendar days after receipt of the report, notify the county superintendent of its proposed actions on the county superintendent's recommendations. Upon review of the school district governing board report, the county superintendent, at his or her discretion, and consistent with law, may disapprove an order for payment of funds consistent with Section 42638.

(c) At any time during a fiscal year, the county superintendent may review or audit the expenditures and internal controls of any charter school in his or her county if he or she has reason to believe that fraud, misappropriation of funds, or other illegal fiscal practices have occurred that merit examination. The review or audit conducted by the county superintendent shall be focused on the alleged fraud, misappropriation of funds, or other illegal fiscal practices and shall be conducted in a timely and efficient manner. The county superintendent shall report the findings and recommendations to the governing board of the charter school at a regularly scheduled meeting, and provide a copy of the information to the chartering authority of the charter school, within 45 days of completing the review, audit, or examination. The governing board of the charter school shall, no later than 15 calendar days after receipt of the report, notify the county superintendent and its chartering authority of its proposed response to the recommendations.

Section 1241.5
Audits by County Superintendent (AB 139, authority for FCMAT extraordinary audits)

CHARTER SCHOOLS FACILITIES FINANCE PROGRAM

Education Code

(a) There is hereby established the Charter Schools Facilities Program to provide funding to qualifying entities for the purpose of establishing school facilities for charter school pupils.

(b)(1) The 2002 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2002 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 100620, shall be deposited into the 2002 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

Section 17078.52
Charter schools facilities program
(Language effective only through March 2, 2020)

Section 17078.52
Charter schools
facilities program
(Continued)

(2) The 2004 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2004 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 100820, if approved by the voters, shall be deposited into the 2004 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(3) The 2006 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2006 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 101012, if approved by the voters, shall be deposited into the 2006 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(c) As used in this article, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) "Authority" means the California School Finance Authority established pursuant to Section 17172.

(2) "Account" means the pertinent account established under subdivision (b).

(3) "Preliminary apportionment" means an apportionment made for eligible applicants under this article in advance of full compliance with all of the application requirements otherwise required for an apportionment pursuant to this chapter. The process for making preliminary apportionments under this article shall be substantially identical to the process established for critically overcrowded schools pursuant to Sections 17078.22 to 17078.30, inclusive.

(4) "Financially sound" means a charter school that has demonstrated, over a period of time determined by the authority, but not less than 24 months immediately preceding the submission of the application, that it has operated as a financially capable concern in California, as measured by criteria established by the authority. A charter school that cannot demonstrate that it has been a financially capable concern for at least 24 months immediately preceding the submission of the application, due solely to not having operated as a charter school for at least 24 months, may meet this 24-month requirement if the charter school is managed by staff who have at least 24 months of documented experience, as measured by criteria established by the authority and the charter school has an educational plan, financial resources, facilities expertise, management expertise, and has been a financially capable concern for at least 24 months, as established by the authority.

(d) The board shall, from time to time, transfer funds within the account to the California School Finance Authority Fund for the purposes of this article pursuant to the request of the authority as set forth in this article.

Section 17078.52
Charter schools
facilities program
(New language
effective on March 3,
2020)

(a) There is hereby established the Charter Schools Facilities Program to provide funding to qualifying entities for the purpose of establishing school facilities for charter school pupils.

(b)(1) The 2002 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2002 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 100620, shall be deposited into the 2002 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(2) The 2004 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2004 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 100820, if approved by the voters, shall be deposited into the 2004 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(3) The 2006 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2006 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 101012, if approved by the voters, shall be deposited into the 2006 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(4) The 2020 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2020 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to Section 17070.415. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in subdivision (c) of Section 101212 and if approved by the voters at the March 3, 2020, statewide primary election, shall be deposited into the 2020 Charter School Facilities Account for purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for purposes of this article.

(c) As used in this article, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) "Authority" means the California School Finance Authority established pursuant to Section 17172.

(2) "Account" means the pertinent account established under subdivision (b).

(3) "Preliminary apportionment" means an apportionment made for eligible applicants under this article in advance of full compliance with all of the application requirements otherwise required for an apportionment pursuant to this chapter. The process for making preliminary apportionments under this article shall be substantially identical to the process established for critically overcrowded schools pursuant to Sections 17078.22 to 17078.30, inclusive.

(4) "Financially sound" means a charter school that has demonstrated, over a period of time determined by the authority, but not less than 24 months immediately preceding the submission of the application, that it has operated as a financially capable concern in California, as measured by criteria established by the authority. A charter school that cannot demonstrate that it has been a financially capable concern for at least 24 months immediately preceding the submission of the application, due solely to not having operated as a charter school for at least 24 months, may meet this 24-month requirement if the charter school is managed by staff who have at least 24 months of documented experience, as measured by criteria established by the authority and the charter school has an educational plan, financial resources, facilities expertise, management expertise, and has been a financially capable concern for at least 24 months, as established by the authority.

(d) The board shall, from time to time, transfer funds within the account to the California School Finance Authority Fund for the purposes of this article pursuant to the request of the authority as set forth in this article.

(a) The initial preliminary applications for projects to be funded pursuant to this article shall be submitted to the board by March 31, 2003. Thereafter, the board may establish subsequent application periods as needed.

(b) Preliminary applications may be submitted by eligible applicants as set forth in this article by either of the following:

(1) A school district on behalf of a charter school that is physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of the school district.

(2) A charter school on its own behalf if the charter school has notified both the superintendent and the governing board of the school district in which it is physically located of its intent to do so in writing at least 30 days prior to submission of the preliminary application.

(c) A preliminary application shall demonstrate either of the following:

(1) That a charter petition for the school for which the application is submitted has been granted by the appropriate chartering entity prior to the application deadline determined by the board.

(2) That an already existing charter has been amended to include the school for which the application is submitted and approved by the appropriate chartering entity prior to the deadline determined by the board.

(d) A preliminary application shall include either of the following:

(1) For a preliminary application submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b), the number of unhoused pupils determined pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 17071.75) that will be housed by the project for which the preliminary application has been submitted.

(2) For a preliminary application submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b), a certification from the governing board of the district within which the charter school is physically located of the number of unhoused pupils for that district determined pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 17071.75) that will be housed by the project for which the preliminary application has been submitted.

(e) Prior to submitting a preliminary application, the school district and charter school shall consider existing school district facilities in accordance with Section 47614.

(f) The board, after consideration of the recommendations of the authority regarding whether a charter school is financially sound, shall approve the preliminary application and shall make the preliminary apportionment for funding pursuant to this article.

(g)(1) The board shall establish a process to ensure that pupil attendance in a charter school that is physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of a school district is counted as per-pupil eligibility for that school district and to ensure that the same per-pupil attendance is not so counted for any other school district or other applicant under this chapter.

(2)(A) Except as provided pursuant to subparagraph (B) and notwithstanding subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75, the number of pupils for which facilities are provided under this article shall not be included in the sum determined under subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75.

(B) The number of unhoused pupils determined pursuant to subdivision (d) that will be housed by the project for which a preliminary application has been submitted shall be included in the sum determined under subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75.

(h) The board shall establish a process to be used for release of funds for approved projects pursuant to this article. Notwithstanding Section 17072.30, the board may provide for the release of planning and site acquisition funds prior to the approval of the project by the Department of General Services pursuant to the Field Act, as defined in Section 17281.

(a) The initial preliminary applications for projects to be funded pursuant to this article shall be submitted to the board by March 31, 2003. Thereafter, the board may establish subsequent application periods as needed.

(b) Preliminary applications may be submitted by eligible applicants as set forth in this article by either of the following:

(1) A school district on behalf of a charter school that is physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of the school district.

(2) A charter school on its own behalf if the charter school has notified both the superintendent and the governing board of the school district in which it is physically located of its intent to do so in writing at least 30 days before submission of the preliminary application.

Section 17078.52
Charter schools facilities
program (Continued)

Section 17078.53
Initial preliminary
applications

(Language effective only
through March 2, 2020)

Section 17078.53
Initial preliminary
applications

(New language effective on
March 3, 2020)

Section 17078.53
Initial preliminary
applications (Continued)

- (c) A preliminary application shall demonstrate either of the following:
- (1) That a charter petition for the school for which the application is submitted has been granted by the appropriate chartering entity before the application deadline determined by the board.
 - (2) That an already existing charter has been amended to include the school for which the application is submitted and approved by the appropriate chartering entity before the deadline determined by the board.
- (d) A preliminary application shall include either of the following:
- (1) For a preliminary application submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b), the number of unboxed pupils determined pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 17071.75) that will be housed by the project for which the preliminary application has been submitted.
 - (2) For a preliminary application submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b), a certification from the governing board of the district within which the charter school is physically located of the number of unboxed pupils for that district determined pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 17071.75) that will be housed by the project for which the preliminary application has been submitted.
- (e) Before submitting a preliminary application, the school district and charter school shall consider existing school district facilities in accordance with Section 47614.
- (f) The board, after consideration of the recommendations of the authority regarding whether a charter school is financially sound, shall approve the preliminary application and shall make the preliminary apportionment for funding pursuant to this article.
- (g)(1) The board shall establish a process to ensure that pupil attendance in a charter school that is physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of a school district is counted as per-pupil eligibility for that school district and to ensure that the same per-pupil attendance is not so counted for any other school district or other applicant under this chapter.
- (2)(A) Except as provided pursuant to subparagraph (B) and notwithstanding subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75, the number of pupils for which facilities are provided under this article shall not be included in the sum determined under subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75.
- (B) The number of unboxed pupils determined pursuant to subdivision (d) that will be housed by the project for which a preliminary application has been submitted shall be included in the sum determined under subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75.
- (h) The board shall establish a process to be used for release of funds for approved projects pursuant to this article. Notwithstanding Section 17072.30, the board may provide for the release of planning and site acquisition funds before the approval of the project by the Department of General Services pursuant to the Field Act, as defined in Section 17281.
- (i) Notwithstanding subdivision (c) of Section 17070.63, savings achieved shall be returned to the Charter School Facilities Account for purposes of this article.

Section 17078.54
New construction or
rehabilitation funding
(Language effective only
through March 2, 2020)

- (a) An eligible project under this article shall include funding, as permitted by this chapter, for new construction or rehabilitation of a school facility for charter school pupils, as set forth in this article. A project may include, but is not limited to, the cost of retrofitting an existing building for charter school purposes, purchasing a building, or retrofitting a building that has been purchased by the charter school, if those costs have not been previously funded under this chapter, but may not exceed the amounts set forth in subdivision (b). Existing school buildings made available by a school district that will be rehabilitated for the purposes of this article are not subject to Article 6 (commencing with Section 17073.10). An allocation of funds shall not be made for a school facility that is less than 15 years old.
- (b) The maximum amount of the funding pursuant to this article shall be determined by calculating the charter school's per-pupil grant amount plus other allowable costs as set forth in this chapter. Funding shall be provided by the authority for new facility construction or rehabilitation as set forth in Section 17078.58.
- (c) To be funded under this article, a project shall comply with all of the following:
- (1) It shall meet all the requirements regarding public school construction, plan approvals, toxic substance review, site selection, and site approval, as would any noncharter school project of a school district under this chapter, including, but not limited to, regulations adopted by the State Architect pursuant to Section 17280.5 relating to the retrofitting of existing buildings, as applicable.
 - (2) Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, including, but not limited to paragraph (1), the board, after consulting with the relevant regulatory agencies, shall, to the extent feasible, adopt regulations establishing a process for projects to be subject to a streamlined method for obtaining regulatory approvals for all requirements described in paragraph (1), except for the requirements of the Field Act as defined in Section 17281 which shall be complied with in the same manner as any other project under this chapter.
 - (3) The board shall fund only new construction to be physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of a school district.
- (d) Facilities funded pursuant to this article shall have a 50 percent local share matching obligation that may be paid by the applicant through lease payments in lieu of the matching share, or as otherwise set forth in this article, including, but not limited to, Section 17078.58.
- (e) The authority may charge its administrative costs against the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account, or the amount described in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 101122, which shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Finance and which may not exceed 2.5 percent of the account or amount.

(a) An eligible project under this article shall include funding, as permitted by this chapter, for new construction or modernization of a school facility for classroom-based instruction of charter school pupils, as set forth in this article. A project may include, but is not limited to, the cost of retrofitting an existing building for charter school purposes, purchasing a building, or retrofitting a building that has been purchased by the charter school, if those costs have not been previously funded under this chapter, but may not exceed the amounts set forth in subdivision (b). Existing school buildings made available by a school district that will be rehabilitated for the purposes of this article are not subject to Article 6 (commencing with Section 17073.10). An allocation of funds shall not be made for a school facility that is less than 15 years old.

(b) The maximum amount of the funding pursuant to this article shall be determined by calculating the charter school's per-pupil grant amount plus other allowable costs as set forth in this chapter. Funding shall be provided by the authority for new facility construction or modernization as set forth in Section 17078.58.

(c) To be funded under this article, a project shall comply with all of the following:

(1) It shall meet all the requirements regarding public school construction, plan approvals, toxic substance review, site selection, and site approval, as would any noncharter school project of a school district under this chapter, including, but not limited to, regulations adopted by the State Architect pursuant to Section 17280.5 relating to the retrofitting of existing buildings, as applicable.

(2) Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, including, but not limited to paragraph (1), the board, after consulting with the relevant regulatory agencies, shall, to the extent feasible, adopt regulations establishing a process for projects to be subject to a streamlined method for obtaining regulatory approvals for all requirements described in paragraph (1), except for the requirements of the Field Act as defined in Section 17281, which shall be complied with in the same manner as any other project under this chapter.

(3) The board shall fund only new construction to be physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of a school district.

(d)(1) Facilities funded pursuant to this article shall have a 50 percent local share matching obligation that may be paid by the applicant through lease payments in lieu of the matching share, or as otherwise set forth in this article, including, but not limited to, Section 17078.58.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the required local matching obligation shall be adjusted consistent with the revised local matching contributions for school districts pursuant to Section 17072.30 based upon the adjustment that would apply to the school district in which the charter school is physically located which serves the same grade levels as the facilities funded.

(e) The authority may charge its administrative costs against the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account, or the amount described in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 101122, which shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Finance and which may not exceed 2.5 percent of the account or amount.

(f) It is the intent of the Legislature to consider the development of a financial hardship assistance process for charter schools seeking to participate in the Charter School Facilities Program.

Section 17078.54

New construction or rehabilitation funding

(New language effective on March 3, 2020)

(a) The board, in consultation with the authority, shall approve projects pursuant to this article as otherwise set forth in this chapter, and shall make preliminary apportionments only to financially sound applicants in accordance with all of the following criteria:

(1) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of the various geographical regions of the state.

(2) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of urban, rural, and suburban regions of the state.

(3) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of large, medium, and small charter schools throughout the state.

(4) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of the various grade levels of pupils served by charter school applicants throughout the state. (b) While ensuring that the requirements of subdivision (a) are met when considering all approved projects under this article as a whole, the board shall, within each factor of the criteria set forth in subdivision (a), give a preference to charter schools in overcrowded school districts, charter schools in low-income areas, charter schools operated by not-for-profit entities, and charter schools that utilize existing school district facilities.

Section 17078.56

Approval of projects; criteria; preferences

Section 17078.57
Adoption of regulations

(a) The authority, in consultation with the board, shall adopt regulations establishing uniform terms and conditions that shall apply equally to all projects for funding in accordance with Section 17078.58, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(1) The process for determining the manner in which the applicant will pay its local matching share, including the method for determining lease payments to be made in lieu of the local matching share. The regulations shall comply with all of the following criteria:

(A) The payment process set forth in Section 17199.4 may be used.

(B) The payment process shall permit lump-sum local matching payments and shall permit establishment of a schedule for lease payments to be made in lieu of the local matching share.

(C) The lease payment schedule shall be calculated by amortizing one-half of the total approved project costs, minus lump-sum payments, over the entire payment period as set forth in Section 17078.58.

(D) The payment schedule for payments in lieu of the local matching funds pursuant to this section shall be based upon payment, within a reasonable period of time not to exceed a 30-year period, of one-half of the total eligible project costs, and shall be calculated in a manner that is designed to result in full payment of that portion, together with interest thereon at a rate set by the authority. The interest rate shall be set using the lower of the following:

(i) The rate paid on moneys in the Pooled Money Investment Account as of the date of disbursement of the funding.

(ii) A rate equal to 50 percent of the interest rate paid by the state on the most recent sale of state general obligation bonds, and the interest rate shall be computed according to the true interest cost method.

(E) Notwithstanding subparagraph (D), the authority shall not set the interest rate on a loan at a rate lower than 2 percent. Program participants that have locked in an interest rate before January 1, 2009, may reset their payment schedule based on the interest rate set pursuant to subparagraph (D) as of January 1, 2009. Program participants executing an agreement on and after January 1, 2009, shall have their interest rate set at the time the funding agreement is executed and shall not renegotiate interest rates without prior approval of the authority.

(2) The method for determining whether a charter school is financially sound. In the case of a charter school chartered by a school district that is located outside of the school district that chartered it, the method developed by the authority shall include, but shall not be limited to, a site visit to the school facility currently being used by the charter school during hours when pupils are present and instruction is being provided.

(3)(A) Security provisions, including, but not limited to, whether title to project facilities shall be held by the school district in which the facility is to be physically located, in trust, for the benefit of the state public school system, or by another entity as authorized pursuant to Section 17078.63.

(B) The authority shall adopt a mechanism whereby a person or entity who provides a substantial contribution that is applied to the costs of the project in excess of the state share and the local matching share may be granted a security interest to be satisfied from the proceeds, if any, realized when the property is ultimately disposed of as set forth in paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.62.

(4) The method for integrating funding pursuant to this article with the general procedures of the authority pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 17180 for otherwise funding projects eligible for funding under this chapter, if appropriate.

(b) The authority may adopt, amend, or repeal rules and regulations pursuant to this chapter as emergency regulations. The adoption, amendment, or repeal of these regulations is conclusively presumed to be necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health, safety, or general welfare within the meaning of Section 11346.1 of the Government Code.

Section 17078.58
Maximum amount of
funding; collection of local
share equivalent in the
form of lease payments
(Language effective only
through March 2, 2020)

(a) Funding granted pursuant to this article may not exceed 100 percent of the total allowable project costs as determined by calculating double the per-pupil grant eligibility as set forth in Section 17072.10, and subdivision (e) of Section 17078.53, plus 100 percent of all other allowable construction project costs, as appropriate to the project, that would otherwise be available to school district projects as set forth in this chapter. Funding granted for the purposes of rehabilitating buildings under Section 17078.54 shall be limited to the costs necessary to comply with subdivision (c) of Section 17078.54, and shall not exceed the maximum costs that would otherwise be allowable for a new construction project funded under this article.

(b) The local share equivalent shall be collected in the form of lease payments or otherwise as set forth in this article.

(c) Lease payments in lieu of local share payments, and any other local share payments made pursuant to this article, shall be made to the board for deposit into the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account. Funds deposited into the account pursuant to this section may be used by the board only for a purpose related to charter school facilities pursuant to this article.

(d) When a preliminary apportionment under this article is converted to a final apportionment, any funds not needed for the final apportionment shall remain in the 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account for use by the board for any purpose related to charter school facilities pursuant to this article.

(a) Funding granted pursuant to this article may not exceed 100 percent of the total allowable project costs as determined by calculating double the per-pupil grant eligibility as set forth in Section 17072.10, and subdivision (e) of Section 17078.53, plus 100 percent of all other allowable construction project costs, as appropriate to the project, that would otherwise be available to school district projects as set forth in this chapter. Funding granted for purposes of rehabilitating buildings under Section 17078.54 shall be limited to the costs necessary to comply with subdivision (c) of Section 17078.54, and the costs to remediate any water outlet for drinking and preparing food with lead levels in excess of 15 parts per billion, and shall not exceed the maximum costs that would otherwise be allowable for a new construction project funded under this article.

(b) The local share equivalent shall be collected in the form of lease payments or otherwise as set forth in this article.

(c) Lease payments in lieu of local share payments, and any other local share payments made pursuant to this article, shall be made to the board for deposit into the respective 2002, 2004, 2006, or 2020 Charter School Facilities Account. Funds deposited into the account pursuant to this section may be used by the board only for a purpose related to charter school facilities pursuant to this article.

(d) When a preliminary apportionment under this article is converted to a final apportionment, any funds not needed for the final apportionment shall remain in the 2002, 2004, 2006, or 2020 Charter School Facilities Account for use by the board for any purpose related to charter school facilities pursuant to this article.

Section 17078.58
Maximum amount of funding; collection of local share equivalent in the form of lease payments
(New language effective on March 3, 2020)

(a) As a first priority, the existing charter school shall be permitted to continue to use the facility until it is no longer needed by the charter school for charter school purposes.

(b) If the charter school occupying a facility funded pursuant to this article ceases to utilize the facility for a charter school purpose, all of the following apply:

(1) If the charter school is no longer using the facility because the school district in which the charter school is located has revoked or declined to renew the charter, the school district, as a necessary component of the first priority established in subdivision (a), may not immediately occupy the facility, but shall allow a reasonable time, not to exceed six months, for completion of the review process contemplated in Section 47607 or 47607.5.

(2) As a second priority, any qualifying successor charter school shall be permitted to meet its facility needs by occupying the facility on equal terms as the prior charter school occupant, including, but not limited to, assumption of fee simple title to the facility, as described in paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 17078.63.

(3) As a third priority, the school district in which the charter school is physically located may notify the authority and take possession and take title to the facility, if the title is not already held by the district, and make the facility available for continued use as a public school facility.

(4) If the school district in which the charter school is physically located elects to take possession of a facility pursuant to paragraph (3), it shall pay the balance of the unpaid local matching share or demonstrate that it is willing and able to continue to make the lease payments in lieu of the local matching share on the same terms. However, the payments shall be reduced or eliminated, as appropriate, if the school district complies with all of the following:

(A) It demonstrates that it would have been eligible for hardship funding under Article 8 (commencing with Section 17075.10) at the time that the application for funding the facility under this article was originally submitted.

(B) It certifies to the board that it will utilize the facilities for public school purposes for a period of at least five years from the date that it occupies the facility.

(5)(A) If the school district declines to take possession pursuant to paragraph (3), or if the facility is subsequently no longer needed for public school purposes, the school district shall dispose of the facilities in a manner otherwise applicable to the disposal of surplus public schoolsites. Any unpaid local matching share shall be paid from the net proceeds, if any, of the disposition and shall be deposited into the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account. To the extent that funds remain from the proceeds of the disposition after repayment of the local matching share, any security interest granted to a person or entity pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 17078.57 shall be satisfied. Funds remaining from the proceeds after any security interest has been satisfied shall be paid to the school district in which the facility is located to be used for capital improvements in the school district.

Section 17078.62
Continued use of facility; effect of ceasing to utilize facility for charter school purposes
(Repeal on March 2, 2020)

Section 17078.62
Continued use of facility;
effect of ceasing to utilize
facility for charter school
purposes
(New language effective on
March 3, 2020)

- (a) As a first priority, the existing charter school shall be permitted to continue to use the facility until it is no longer needed by the charter school for charter school purposes.
- (b) If the charter school occupying a facility funded pursuant to this article ceases to use the facility for a charter school purpose, all of the following apply:
- (1) If the charter school is no longer using the facility because the authorizing school district has revoked or declined to renew the charter, the school district in which the charter school is located, as a necessary component of the first priority established in subdivision (a), may not immediately occupy the facility, but shall allow a reasonable time, not to exceed six months, for completion of the review process contemplated in Section 47607 or 47607.5.
- (2) As a second priority, any qualifying successor charter school shall be permitted to meet its facility needs by occupying the facility on equal terms as the prior charter school occupant, including, but not limited to, assumption of fee simple title to the facility, as described in paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 17078.63.
- (3) As a third priority, the school district in which the charter school is physically located may notify the authority and take possession and take title to the facility, if the title is not already held by the district, and make the facility available for continued use as a public school facility.
- (4) If the school district in which the charter school is physically located elects to take possession of a facility pursuant to paragraph (3), it shall pay the balance of the unpaid local matching share or demonstrate that it is willing and able to continue to make the lease payments in lieu of the local matching share on the same terms. However, the payments shall be reduced or eliminated, as appropriate, if the school district complies with all of the following:
- (A) It demonstrates that it would have been eligible for hardship funding under Article 8 (commencing with Section 17075.10) at the time that the application for funding the facility under this article was originally submitted.
- (B) It certifies to the board that it will use the facilities for public school purposes for a period of at least five years from the date that it occupies the facility.
- (5)(A) If the school district declines to take possession pursuant to paragraph (3), or if the facility is subsequently no longer needed for public school purposes, the school district shall dispose of the facilities in a manner otherwise applicable to the disposal of surplus public schoolsites. Any unpaid local matching share shall be paid from the net proceeds, if any, of the disposition and shall be deposited into the respective 2002, 2004, 2006, or 2020 Charter School Facilities Account. To the extent that funds remain from the proceeds of the disposition after repayment of the local matching share, any security interest granted to a person or entity pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 17078.57 shall be satisfied. Funds remaining from the proceeds after any security interest has been satisfied shall be paid to the school district in which the facility is located to be used for capital improvements in the school district.
- (B) If title to the facility is held by a charter school or a local governmental entity other than the school district, and the school district declines to dispose of the facility, the board shall dispose of the facility in accordance with the provisions that would otherwise apply to the disposal of surplus school property by the school district, including, but not limited to, Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 17385) of Part 10.5. The proceeds of the disposition shall be distributed in accordance with subparagraph (A).
- (6) If the lease payments in lieu of the local matching share are fully paid, the school district shall continue to hold title to the facility, in trust, for the benefit of the state public school system. The school district shall permit continued use of the facility for charter school purposes as long as the facility is needed for those purposes.

Section 17078.63
Documentary evidence;
title

- (a) Prior to the release of funds for an application submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.53 for site acquisition or new construction final apportionments, applicants shall provide one of the following:
- (1) Documentary evidence that the school district in which the facility is to be physically located holds title to the project facilities in trust for the benefit of the state public school system.
- (2) Documentary evidence that a local governmental entity, including, but not limited to, a county board of education, a city, a county, or a city and county, holds title to the project facilities in trust for the benefit of the state public school system, subject to both of the following conditions:
- (A) Consistent with the prohibition in Section 6 of Article IX of the California Constitution regarding governance of public schools, a city, county, city and county, or other local governmental entity not included within the public school system that holds title pursuant to this paragraph shall not exercise any control over the operation of the charter school.
- (B) The following shall be recorded in the chain of title for the property:
- (i) A restrictive covenant specifying that the facility shall be used only for public school purposes as authorized in the California Constitution and statute.
- (ii) A remainder interest to the school district in which the facility is physically located or, if the school district disclaims the interest to the facility, to the board. The remainder interest shall be triggered when the facility is no longer needed for charter school purposes and shall then be subject to paragraphs (2) to (6), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.62.

(3)(A) A request that the charter school be authorized to hold fee simple title to the subject property in trust for the benefit of the state public school system, on which a lien shall be recorded in favor of the board for the total amount of funds allocated pursuant to this article, including any loan received in lieu of a local matching share pursuant to Section 17078.57. The charter school shall include with the request a statement outlining the reasons why ownership of the project facilities is not vested with an entity set forth in paragraph (1) or (2). Prior to releasing any project funds, the board shall make findings that the applicant has submitted all of the information required by this paragraph.

Section 17078.63
Documentary evidence;
title (Continued)

(B) The following shall be recorded in the chain of title for the property:

(i) A restrictive covenant specifying that the facility shall be used only for public school purposes as authorized in the California Constitution and statute.

(ii) A remainder interest to the school district in which the facility is physically located or, if the school district disclaims the interest to the facility, to the board. The remainder interest shall be triggered when the facility is no longer needed for charter school purposes and shall then be subject to paragraphs (2) to (6), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.62.

(b) A charter school may request a school district to transfer title to project facilities to an entity authorized by paragraph (2) or (3) of subdivision (a) if the school district entered into an agreement, prior to January 1, 2010, to hold title to those facilities. A school district that receives a request pursuant to this subdivision may transfer the title to the entity designated in the request pursuant to terms and conditions mutually agreed upon by the district and the charter school.

(c) The board may adopt regulations to implement this section.

(a) In lieu of applying for funding under this article, a school district may elect to include facilities for a charter school that would be physically located within its geographical jurisdiction within its application for funding pursuant to the general provisions of this chapter, other than this article. However, the project would be outside the scope of this article, would not be subject to its provisions, and shall comply with this chapter in the same manner as any noncharter project. Any per-pupil eligibility that is used for that project shall not, also, support any project under this article.

Section 17078.64
School district may fund
charter facilities

(b) Except for those provisions in which the authority is expressly required or authorized to adopt regulations pursuant to this article, the board in consultation with the authority shall adopt regulations to implement this article. The board may adopt, amend, or repeal rules and regulations pursuant to this article as emergency regulations. Until July 1, 2004, the adoption, amendment, or repeal of these regulations is conclusively presumed to be necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health, safety, or general welfare within the meaning of Section 11346.1 of the Government Code.

(c) This article is not applicable to projects funded with the proceeds of state general obligation bonds approved by the voters prior to January 1, 2002.

The State Allocation Board and the California School Finance Authority shall jointly report to the Legislature by July 1, 2005, regarding all of the following:

Section 17078.66
Joint report by State
Allocation Board and
California School Finance
Authority

(a) The implementation of this article, including, but not limited to, a description of the projects funded pursuant to this article from the Kindergarten-University Public Education Facilities Bond Act of 2004.

(Language effective only
through March 2, 2020)

(b) A description of the process whereby the board provides funding for charter school facilities under provisions of this chapter other than this article.

(c) Recommendations, if any, regarding statutory changes needed to facilitate and streamline the process described in subdivision (b).

REVOLVING LOAN FUND

Education Code

(a) The Charter School Revolving Loan Fund is hereby created in the State Treasury. The Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be composed of federal funds obtained by the state for charter schools and any other funds appropriated or transferred to the fund through the annual budget process. Funds appropriated to the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall remain available for purposes of the fund until reappropriated or reverted by the Legislature through the annual Budget Act or any other act.

Section 41365
Borrowing

(b) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, the administration of the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be transferred to the California School Finance Authority.

Section 41365
Borrowing (Continued)
Loans not to exceed
\$250,000

(c) Loans may be made from moneys in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund to a chartering authority for charter schools that are not a conversion of an existing school, or directly to a charter school that qualifies to receive funding pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 47630) of Part 26.8 of Division 4 that is not a conversion of an existing school, upon application of a chartering authority or charter school and approval by the California School Finance Authority. Money loaned to a chartering authority for a charter school, or to a charter school, pursuant to this section shall be used only to meet the purposes of the charter granted pursuant to Section 47605. The loan to a chartering authority for a charter school, or to a charter school, pursuant to this subdivision shall not exceed two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) over the lifetime of the charter school. A charter school may receive money obtained from multiple loans made directly to the charter school or to the school's chartering authority from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund, as long as the total amount received from the fund over the lifetime of the charter school does not exceed two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000). This subdivision does not apply to a charter school that obtains renewal of a charter pursuant to Section 47607.

Factors considered

(d) The California School Finance Authority may consider all of the following when making a determination as to the approval of a charter school's loan application:

- (1) Soundness of the financial business plans of the applicant charter school.
 - (2) Availability of the charter school of other sources of funding.
 - (3) Geographic distribution of loans made from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund.
 - (4) The impact that receipt of funds received pursuant to this section will have on the charter school's receipt of other private and public financing.
 - (5) Plans for creative uses of the funds received pursuant to this section, such as loan guarantees or other types of credit enhancements.
 - (6) The financial needs of the charter school.
- (e) Priority for loans from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be given to new charter schools for startup costs.

Repayment within five
years

(f) Commencing with the first fiscal year following the fiscal year the charter school receives the loan, the Controller shall deduct from apportionments made to the chartering authority or charter school, as appropriate, an amount equal to the annual repayment of the amount loaned to the chartering authority or charter school for the charter school under this section and pay the same amount into the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund in the State Treasury. Repayment of the full amount loaned to the chartering authority or charter school shall be deducted by the Controller in equal annual amounts over a number of years agreed upon between the loan recipient and the state agency authorized to administer the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund and the Charter School Security Fund, not to exceed five years for any loan.

Charter school solely
liable

(g)(1) Notwithstanding any other law, a loan may be made directly to a charter school pursuant to this section only in the case of a charter school that is incorporated.

(2) Notwithstanding any other law, in the case of default of a loan made directly to a charter school pursuant to this section, the charter school shall be solely liable for repayment of the loan.

(h) The California School Finance Authority may adopt any necessary rules and regulations for the implementation of this section and Sections 41366.6 and 41367. Any regulations adopted pursuant to this section may be adopted as emergency regulations in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code). The adoption of these regulations shall be deemed to be an emergency and necessary for the immediate preservation of public peace, health and safety, or general welfare.

Section 41366.5
Interest rate and
payments

(a) Moneys in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be loaned at the interest rate earned by the money in the Pooled Money Investment Account as of the date of disbursement of the funds to the charter school.

(b) A charter school shall pay the interest on any loan from the fund in regular installments withdrawn from the annual apportionment the charter school receives.

(c) All interest payments shall be paid into the Charter School Security Fund established pursuant to Section 41367.

Section 41366.6
Transfer of funds

(a) The California School Finance Authority shall monitor the adequacy of the amount of funds in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund and report annually to the Department of Finance and the Controller on the need, if any, to transfer funds from the Charter School Security Fund to the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund for the sole purpose of replacing funds lost in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund due to loan defaults. Before requesting any transfer of funds from the Charter School Security Fund, the California School Finance Authority shall make all reasonable efforts to recover funds directly from the defaulting loan recipient. To the extent that the California School Finance Authority determines that a transfer from the Charter School Security Fund to the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund is necessary, the California School Finance Authority shall obtain approval from the Director of Finance before a transfer of funds is made. Not sooner than 30 days after notification in writing to the Chairperson of the Joint Legislative Budget Committee, the Director of Finance shall direct the Controller to transfer the appropriate amount of funds.

(b) By October 1 of each year, the California School Finance Authority shall provide detailed fund condition information for the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund and the Charter School Security Fund to the Department of Finance and the Legislative Analyst's Office. At a minimum, this information shall contain an accounting of actual beginning balances, revenues, itemized expenditures, and ending balances for the prior year, as well as projected beginning balances, revenues, itemized expenditures, and ending balances for the current year and budget year.

The Director of Finance shall monitor the adequacy of the amount of funds in the Charter School Security Fund and report annually to the Legislature on the need, if any, to adjust the interest rate set forth in Section 41366.5 or to revise any other aspect of the default recovery plan.

Section 41366.7
Adjustment of interest rate

- (a) The Charter School Security Fund is hereby created in the State Treasury.
- (b) Moneys in the fund shall be available for deposit into the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund in case of default on any loan made from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund.
- (c) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, the administration of the Charter School Security Fund shall be transferred to the California School Finance Authority.

Section 41367
Security fund

FINANCIAL REPORTING

Education Code

- (a) On or before September 15, the governing board of each school district shall approve, in a format prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, an annual statement of all receipts and expenditures of the district for the preceding fiscal year and shall file the statement, along with the statement received pursuant to subdivision (b), with the county superintendent of schools. On or before October 15, the county superintendent of schools shall verify the mathematical accuracy of the statements and shall transmit a copy to the Superintendent of Public Instruction.
- (b) On or before September 15, each charter school shall approve, in a format prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, an annual statement of all receipts and expenditures of the charter school for the preceding fiscal year and shall file the statement with the entity that approved the charter school.
- (c) The forms prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be adopted as regulations by the State Board of Education, and may be amended periodically to accommodate changes in statute or government reporting standards.

Section 42100
Form of unaudited actuals
financial report due by
September 15

LOCAL CONTROL FUNDING FORMULA (SELECTED PROVISIONS)

Education Code

For purposes of Section 42238.02, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) "Eligible for free or reduced-price meals" means determined to meet federal income eligibility criteria, either through completing an application for the federal National School Lunch Program or through an alternative household income data collection form, or deemed to be categorically eligible for free or reduced-price meals under the federal National School Lunch Program, as described in Part 245 of Title 7 of the Code of Federal Regulations.
 - (1) A school participating in a special assistance alternative authorized by Section 11(a)(1) of the federal Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (Public Law 113-79), including Provision 2, Provision 3, or the Community Eligibility Provision, may establish a base year for purposes of the local control funding formula by determining the pupils at the school who are eligible for free or reduced-price meals and using each pupil's eligibility status in that base year to report eligibility for up to each of the following three school years. The school may include between base year eligibility determinations, any newly enrolled pupils who are determined to be eligible for free or reduced-price meals or any current pupils found to be newly eligible for free or reduced-price meals as identified through a local or state direct certification match or another categorical designation.
 - (2) A school that uses the special assistance alternative shall maintain information on each pupil's eligibility status and annually submit information on that status in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.02 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 2574, as applicable.
 - (3) For a pupil who transfers to a school using a special assistance alternative and who is transferring between schools within the same school district, documentation supporting eligibility for that pupil for purposes of the local control funding formula may be transferred from the pupil's old school to the pupil's new school, as long as the documentation supporting eligibility for that pupil is less than four years old and is updated at least once every four years.
 - (4) To the extent permitted by federal law, a school may choose to establish a new base year for purposes of the federal National School Lunch Program at the same time the school establishes a new base year for purposes of the local control funding formula. A school may use federal National School Lunch Program application forms to collect household income data as permitted under the federal National School Lunch Program. If the use of federal National School Lunch Program application forms is not permitted, a school shall use alternative household income data collection forms.
 - (5) An alternative household income data collection form shall be confidential and shall not be shared by the school other than as necessary for purposes of determining funding allocations under the local control funding formula and for assessing the accountability of that funding. An alternative household income data collection form shall contain, at a minimum, all of the following information:

Section 42238.01
Definitions
Determining eligibility for
free or reduced-price
meals

Section 42238.01
Definitions (Continued)

Foster youth

- (A) Information sufficient to identify the pupil or pupils.
- (B) Information sufficient to determine that the pupil or household meets federal income eligibility criteria sufficient to qualify for either a free or reduced-priced meal under the federal Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (Public Law 113-79).
- (C) Certification that the information is true and correct by the pupil's adult household member.
- (6) Paragraphs (1) and (3) are effective commencing with the 2014-15 fiscal year.
- (b) "Foster youth" means any of the following:
 - (1) A child who is the subject of a petition filed pursuant to Section 300 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, whether or not the child has been removed from his or her home by the juvenile court pursuant to Section 319 or 361 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.
 - (2) A child who is the subject of a petition filed pursuant to Section 602 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, has been removed from his or her home by the juvenile court pursuant to Section 727 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, and is in foster care as defined by subdivision (d) of Section 727.4 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.
 - (3) A nonminor under the transition jurisdiction of the juvenile court, as described in Section 450 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, who satisfies all of the following criteria:
 - (A) He or she has attained 18 years of age while under an order of foster care placement by the juvenile court, and is not more than 19 years of age on or after January 1, 2012, not more than 20 years of age on or after January 1, 2013, and not more than 21 years of age, on or after January 1, 2014, and as described in Section 10103.5 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.
 - (B) He or she is in foster care under the placement and care responsibility of the county welfare department, county probation department, Indian tribe, consortium of tribes, or tribal organization that entered into an agreement pursuant to Section 10553.1 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.
 - (C) He or she is participating in a transitional independent living case plan pursuant to Section 475(8) of the federal Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 675), as contained in the federal Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-351), as described in Section 11403 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

English learners

- (4)(A) A dependent child of the court of an Indian tribe, consortium of tribes, or tribal organization who is the subject of a petition filed in the tribal court pursuant to the tribal court's jurisdiction in accordance with the tribe's law, provided that the child would also meet one of the descriptions in Section 300 of the Welfare and Institutions Code describing when a child may be adjudged a dependent child of the juvenile court.
- (B) This paragraph is effective no later than the 2020-21 fiscal year.
- (c) "Pupils of limited English proficiency" means pupils who do not have the clearly developed English language skills of comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing necessary to receive instruction only in English at a level substantially equivalent to pupils of the same age or grade whose primary language is English. "English learner" shall have the same meaning as provided for in subdivision (a) of Section 306 and as "pupils of limited English proficiency."

Section 42238.02
Local control funding formula (LCFF)
Unduplicated pupils

(a) The amount computed pursuant to this section shall be known as the school district and charter school local control funding formula.

CALPADS submission of unduplicated pupil data

- (b)(1) For purposes of this section "unduplicated pupil" means a pupil enrolled in a school district or a charter school who is either classified as an English learner, eligible for a free or reduced-price meal, or is a foster youth. A pupil shall be counted only once for purposes of this section if any of the following apply:
 - (A) The pupil is classified as an English learner and is eligible for a free or reduced-price meal.
 - (B) The pupil is classified as an English learner and is a foster youth.
 - (C) The pupil is eligible for a free or reduced-price meal and is classified as a foster youth.
 - (D) The pupil is classified as an English learner, is eligible for a free or reduced-price meal, and is a foster youth.
- (2) Under procedures and timeframes established by the Superintendent, commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, a school district or charter school shall annually submit its enrolled free and reduced-price meal eligibility, foster youth, and English learner pupil-level records for enrolled pupils to the Superintendent using the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System.

County review of unduplicated pupil data

- (3)(A) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, a county office of education shall review and validate certified aggregate English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil data for school districts and charter schools under its jurisdiction to ensure the data is reported accurately. The Superintendent shall provide each county office of education with appropriate access to school district and charter school data reports in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for purposes of ensuring data reporting accuracy.
- (B) The Controller shall include the instructions necessary to enforce paragraph (2) in the audit guide required by Section 14502.1. The instructions shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, procedures for determining if the English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil counts are consistent with the school district's or charter school's English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil records.
- (4) The Superintendent shall make the calculations pursuant to this section using the data submitted by local educational agencies, including charter schools, through the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System.

Under timeframes and procedures established by the Superintendent, school districts and charter schools may review and revise their submitted data on English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil counts to ensure the accuracy of data reflected in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System.

Section 42238.02
Local control funding
formula (LCFF) (Continued)
Amendment periods set by
State
Formula for computing
percentage of
unduplicated pupils

(5) The Superintendent shall annually compute the percentage of unduplicated pupils for each school district and charter school by dividing the enrollment of unduplicated pupils in a school district or charter school by the total enrollment in that school district or charter school pursuant to all of the following:

(A) For the 2013–14 fiscal year, divide the sum of unduplicated pupils for the 2013–14 fiscal year by the sum of the total pupil enrollment for the 2013–14 fiscal year.

(B) For the 2014–15 fiscal year, divide the sum of unduplicated pupils for the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years by the sum of the total pupil enrollment for the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years.

(C) For the 2015–16 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, divide the sum of unduplicated pupils for the current fiscal year and the two prior fiscal years by the sum of the total pupil enrollment for the current fiscal year and the two prior fiscal years.

(D)(i) For purposes of the quotients determined pursuant to subparagraphs (B) and (C), the Superintendent shall use a school district's or charter school's enrollment of unduplicated pupils and total pupil enrollment in the 2014–15 fiscal year instead of the enrollment of unduplicated pupils and total pupil enrollment in the 2013–14 fiscal year if doing so would yield an overall greater percentage of unduplicated pupils.

(ii) It is the intent of the Legislature to review each school district and charter school's enrollment of unduplicated pupils for the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years and provide one-time funding, if necessary, for a school district or charter school with higher enrollment of unduplicated pupils in the 2014–15 fiscal year as compared to the 2013–14 fiscal year.

(6) The data used to determine the percentage of unduplicated pupils shall be final once that data is no longer used in the current fiscal year calculation of the percentage of unduplicated pupils. This paragraph does not apply to a change that is the result of an audit that has been appealed pursuant to Section 41344.

LCFF calculated annually

(c) Commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the Superintendent shall annually calculate a local control funding formula grant for each school district and charter school in the state pursuant to this section.

(d) The Superintendent shall compute a grade span adjusted base grant equal to the total of the following amounts:

Base grant

(1) For the 2013–14 fiscal year, a base grant of:

(A) Six thousand eight hundred forty-five dollars (\$6,845) for average daily attendance in kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive.

(B) Six thousand nine hundred forty-seven dollars (\$6,947) for average daily attendance in grades 4 to 6, inclusive.

(C) Seven thousand one hundred fifty-four dollars (\$7,154) for average daily attendance in grades 7 and 8.

(D) Eight thousand two hundred eighty-nine dollars (\$8,289) for average daily attendance in grades 9 to 12, inclusive.

(2) In each year the grade span adjusted base grants in paragraph (1) shall be adjusted by the percentage change in the annual average value of the Implicit Price Deflator for State and Local Government Purchases of Goods and Services for the United States, as published by the United States Department of Commerce for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the prior fiscal year. This percentage change shall be determined using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year compared with the annual average value of the same deflator for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the second preceding fiscal year, using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year, as reported by the Department of Finance.

(3)(A) The Superintendent shall compute an additional adjustment to the kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, base grant as adjusted for inflation pursuant to paragraph (2) equal to 10.4 percent. The additional grant shall be calculated by multiplying the kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, base grant, as adjusted by paragraph (2), by 10.4 percent.

(B) Until paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03 is effective, as a condition of the receipt of funds in this paragraph, a school district shall make progress toward maintaining an average class enrollment of not more than 24 pupils for each schoolsite in kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, unless a collectively bargained alternative annual average class enrollment for each schoolsite in those grades is agreed to by the school district, pursuant to the following calculation:

(i) Determine a school district's average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, in the prior year. For the 2013–14 fiscal year, this amount shall be the average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, in the 2012–13 fiscal year.

Base grant

(ii) Determine a school district's proportion of total need pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03.

(iii) Determine the percentage of the need calculated in clause (ii) that is met by funding provided to the school district pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03.

(iv) Determine the difference between the amount computed pursuant to clause (i) and an average class enrollment of not more than 24 pupils.

Section 42238.02
Local control funding
formula (LCFF) (Continued)

(v) Calculate a current year average class enrollment adjustment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, equal to the adjustment calculated in clause (iv) multiplied by the percentage determined pursuant to clause (iii).

(C) School districts that have an average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, of 24 pupils or less for each schoolsite in the 2012–13 fiscal year, shall be exempt from the requirements of subparagraph (B) so long as the school district continues to maintain an average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, of not more than 24 pupils, unless a collectively bargained alternative ratio is agreed to by the school district.

(D) Upon full implementation of the local control funding formula, as a condition of the receipt of funds in this paragraph, all school districts shall maintain an average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, of not more than 24 pupils for each schoolsite in kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, unless a collectively bargained alternative ratio is agreed to by the school district.

(E) The average class enrollment requirement for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, established pursuant to this paragraph shall not be subject to waiver by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or by the Superintendent.

(F) The Controller shall include the instructions necessary to enforce this paragraph in the audit guide required by Section 14502.1. The instructions shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, procedures for determining if the average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, exceeds 24 pupils, or an alternative average class enrollment for each schoolsite pursuant to a collectively bargained alternative ratio. The procedures for determining average class enrollment for each schoolsite shall include criteria for employing sampling.

(4) The Superintendent shall compute an additional adjustment to the base grant for grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as adjusted for inflation pursuant to paragraph (2), equal to 2.6 percent. The additional grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grant for grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as adjusted by paragraph (2), by 2.6 percent.

Supplemental grant

(e) The Superintendent shall compute a supplemental grant add-on equal to 20 percent of the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), for each school district's or charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b). The supplemental grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), by 20 percent and by the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in that school district or charter school. The supplemental grant shall be expended in accordance with the regulations adopted pursuant to Section 42238.07.

Concentration grant

(f)(1) The Superintendent shall compute a concentration grant add-on equal to 50 percent of the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), for each school district's or charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school district's or charter school's total enrollment. The concentration grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), by 50 percent and by the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the total enrollment in that school district or charter school.

(2)(A) For a charter school physically located in only one school district, the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent used to calculate concentration grants shall not exceed the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school district in which the charter school is physically located. For a charter school physically located in more than one school district, the charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent used to calculate concentration grants shall not exceed that of the school district with the highest percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school districts in which the charter school has a school facility. The concentration grant shall be expended in accordance with the regulations adopted pursuant to Section 42238.07.

Report of physical location

(B) For purposes of this paragraph and subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (f) of Section 42238.03, a charter school shall report its physical location to the department under timeframes established by the department. For a charter school authorized by a school district, the department shall include the authorizing school district in the department's determination of physical location. For a charter school authorized on appeal pursuant to subdivision (j) of Section 47605, the department shall include the sponsoring school district in the department's determination of physical location. The reported physical location of the charter school shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year. For purposes of this paragraph, the percentage of unduplicated pupils of the school district associated with the charter school pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year.

(g) The Superintendent shall compute an add-on to the total sum of a school district's or charter school's base, supplemental, and concentration grants equal to the amount of funding a school district or charter school received from funds allocated pursuant to the Targeted Instructional Improvement Block Grant program, as set forth in Article 6 (commencing with Section 41540) of Chapter 3.2, for the 2012-13 fiscal year, as that article read on January 1, 2013. A school district or charter school shall not receive a total funding amount from this add-on greater than the total amount of funding received by the school district or charter school from that program in the 2012-13 fiscal year. The amount computed pursuant to this subdivision shall reflect the reduction specified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03.

(h)(1) The Superintendent shall compute an add-on to the total sum of a school district's or charter school's base, supplemental, and concentration grants equal to the amount of funding a school district or charter school received from funds allocated pursuant to the Home-to-School Transportation program, as set forth in former Article 2 (commencing with Section 39820) of Chapter 1 of Part 23.5, former Article 10 (commencing with Section 41850) of Chapter 5, and the Small School District Transportation program, as set forth in former Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 42290), as those articles read on January 1, 2013, for the 2012-13 fiscal year. A school district or charter school shall not receive a total funding amount from this add-on greater than the total amount received by the school district or charter school for those programs in the 2012-13 fiscal year. The amount computed pursuant to this subdivision shall reflect the reduction specified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03.

(2) If a home-to-school transportation joint powers agency, established pursuant to Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing pupil transportation, received an apportionment directly from the Superintendent from any of the funding sources specified in paragraph (1) for the 2012-13 fiscal year, the joint powers agency may identify the member local educational agencies and transfer entitlement to that funding to any of those member local educational agencies by reporting to the Superintendent, on or before September 30, 2015, the reassignment of a specified amount of the joint powers agency's 2012-13 fiscal year entitlement to the member local educational agency. Commencing with the 2015-16 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall compute an add-on to the total sum of a school district's or charter school's base, supplemental, and concentration grants equal to the amount of the entitlement to funding transferred by the joint powers agency to the member school district or charter school.

(i)(1) The sum of the local control funding formula rates computed pursuant to subdivisions (c) to (f), inclusive, shall be multiplied by:

(A) For school districts, the average daily attendance of the school district in the corresponding grade level ranges computed pursuant to Section 42238.05, excluding the average daily attendance computed pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.05 for purposes of the computation specified in subdivision (d).

(B) For charter schools, the total current year average daily attendance in the corresponding grade level ranges.

(2) The amount computed pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) shall be added to the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), as multiplied by subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1), as appropriate.

(j) The Superintendent shall adjust the sum of each school district's or charter school's amount determined in subdivisions (g) to (i), inclusive, pursuant to the calculation specified in Section 42238.03, less the sum of the following:

(1)(A) For school districts, the property tax revenue received pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 75) and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 95) of Part 0.5 of Division 1 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(B) For charter schools, the in-lieu property tax amount provided to a charter school pursuant to Section 47635.

(2) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Part 18.5 (commencing with Section 38101) of Division 2 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(3) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 16140) of Part 1 of Division 4 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

(4) Prior years' taxes and taxes on the unsecured roll.

(5) Fifty percent of the amount received pursuant to Section 41603.

(6) The amount, if any, received pursuant to the Community Redevelopment Law (Part 1 (commencing with Section 33000) of Division 24 of the Health and Safety Code), less any amount received pursuant to Section 33401 or 33676 of the Health and Safety Code that is used for land acquisition, facility construction, reconstruction, or remodeling, or deferred maintenance and that is not an amount received pursuant to Section 33492.15, or paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 33607.5, or Section 33607.7 of the Health and Safety Code that is allocated exclusively for educational facilities.

(7) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Sections 34177, 34179.5, 34179.6, 34183, and 34188 of the Health and Safety Code.

(8) Revenue received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(k) A school district shall annually transfer to each of its charter schools funding in lieu of property taxes pursuant to Section 47635.

Section 42238.02
Local control funding
formula (LCFF) (Continued)

Add-on equal to amounts previously received for Targeted Instructional Improvement Block Grant program

Add-on equal to amounts previously received for Home-to-School Transportation program

ADA multiplier

Adjustment

Section 42238.02
Local control funding
formula (LCFF) (Continued)

(l)(1) This section shall not be interpreted to authorize a school district that receives funding on behalf of a charter school pursuant to Section 47651 to redirect this funding for another purpose unless otherwise authorized in law pursuant to paragraph (2) or pursuant to an agreement between the charter school and its chartering authority.

(2) A school district that received funding on behalf of a locally funded charter school in the 2012-13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42605, Section 42606, and subdivision (b) of Section 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, or a school district that was required to pass through funding to a conversion charter school in the 2012-13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42606, as that section read on January 1, 2013, may annually redirect for another purpose a percentage of the amount of the funding received on behalf of that charter school. The percentage of funding that may be redirected shall be determined pursuant to the following computation:

(A)(i) Determine the sum of the need fulfilled for that charter school pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03 in the then current fiscal year for the charter school.

(ii) Determine the sum of the need fulfilled in every fiscal year before the then current fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03 adjusted for changes in average daily attendance pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03 for the charter school.

(iii) Subtract the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive, of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03 from the amount computed for that charter school under the local control funding formula entitlement computed pursuant to subdivision (i) of this section.

(iv) Compute a percentage by dividing the sum of the amounts computed pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) by the amount computed pursuant to clause (iii).

(B) Multiply the percentage computed pursuant to subparagraph (A) by the amount of funding the school district received on behalf of the charter school in the 2012-13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42605, Section 42606, and subdivision (b) of Section 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013.

(C) The maximum amount that may be redirected shall be the lesser of the amount of funding the school district received on behalf of the charter school in the 2012-13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42605, Section 42606, and subdivision (b) of Section 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, or the amount computed pursuant to subparagraph (B).

(3) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year, a school district operating one or more affiliated charter schools shall provide each affiliated charter school schoolsite with no less than the amount of funding the schoolsite received pursuant to the charter school block grant in the 2012-13 fiscal year.

(m) Any calculations in law that are used for purposes of determining if a local educational agency is an excess tax school entity or basic aid school district, including, but not limited to, this section and Sections 42238.03, 41544, 47632, 47660, 47663, 48310, and 48359.5, and Section 95 of the Revenue and Taxation Code, shall be made exclusive of the revenue received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

LCAP

(n) The funds apportioned pursuant to this section and Section 42238.03 shall be available to implement the activities required pursuant to Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 52059.5) of Chapter 6.1 of Part 28 of Division 4.

Basic aid school district

(o) A school district that does not receive an apportionment of state funds pursuant to this section, as implemented pursuant to Section 42238.03, excluding funds apportioned pursuant to the requirements of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03, shall be considered a "basic aid school district" or an "excess tax entity."

Section 42238.025
Economic recovery target
rate

(a) In the 2013-14 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall compute an economic recovery target rate for each school district and charter school equal to the sum of the following:

(1)(A) For each school district, the school district's revenue limit in the 2012-13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to this article, as this article read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this section, average daily attendance shall include any applicable revenue limit average daily attendance and shall be considered final for purposes of this section as of the annual apportionment for the 2012-13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) For each charter school, the charter school's general purpose funding as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, and the in-lieu property tax amount provided to the charter school pursuant to Section 47635, as that section read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this section, average daily attendance shall include any applicable charter school general purpose funding average daily attendance and shall be considered final for purposes of this section as of the annual apportionment for the 2012-13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(C) The amounts determined pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not reflect the deficit factor adjustments set forth in Section 42238.146 as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(D) The amounts determined pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall be adjusted for the cost-of-living adjustment for the 2013-14 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02 and an annual average cost-of-living adjustment of 1.94 percent for the 2014-15 fiscal year to the 2020-21 fiscal year, inclusive.

(2)(A) For each school district and charter school, the sum of the entitlements from items contained in Section 2.00 of the Budget Act of 2012 for Items 6110-104-0001, 6110-105-0001, 6110-108-0001, 6110-111-0001, 6110-124-0001, 6110-128-0001, 6110-137-0001, 6110-144-0001, 6110-156-0001, 6110-181-0001, 6110-188-0001, 6110-189-0001, 6110-190-0001, 6110-193-0001, 6110-195-0001, 6110-198-0001, 6110-204-0001, 6110-208-0001, 6110-209-0001, 6110-211-0001, 6110-212-0001, 6110-227-0001, 6110-228-0001, 6110-232-0001, 6110-240-0001, 6110-242-0001, 6110-243-0001, 6110-244-0001, 6110-245-0001, 6110-246-0001, 6110-247-0001, 6110-248-0001, 6110-260-0001, 6110-265-0001, 6110-267-0001, 6110-268-0001, 6360-101-0001, 2012-13 fiscal year funding for the Class Size Reduction Program pursuant to Chapter 6.10 (commencing with Section 52120) of Part 28 of Division 4, as it read on January 1, 2013, and 2012-13 fiscal year funding for pupils enrolled in community day schools who are mandatorily expelled pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 48915, divided by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012-13 fiscal year entitlements shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012-13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) The amounts determined pursuant to this subdivision shall not be adjusted for the reduction set forth in Section 12.42 of the Budget Act of 2012.

(b) Of the amounts computed for school districts pursuant to subdivision (a), the Superintendent shall determine the funding rate per unit of average daily attendance above which fall not more than 10 percent of the total number of school districts statewide.

(c) The Superintendent shall compute a 2020-21 fiscal year local control funding formula rate for each school district and charter school equal to the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02 for the 2013-14 fiscal year, adjusted for an annual average cost-of-living adjustment of 1.94 percent for the 2014-15 fiscal year to the 2020-21 fiscal year, inclusive, divided by the 2013-14 fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district or charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this subdivision, the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02 for the 2013-14 fiscal year shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for the 2013-14 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before July 2, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41335 and 41339.

(d)(1) For each school district and charter school that has a funding rate per unit of average daily attendance computed pursuant to subdivision (a) that is equal to, or below, the funding rate per unit of average daily attendance determined pursuant to subdivision (b), the Superintendent shall subtract the amount computed pursuant to subdivision (c) from the amount computed pursuant to subdivision (a). Each school district or charter school for which this calculation yields an amount greater than zero shall be eligible for an economic recovery target payment equal to the amount of the difference. A school district or charter school that has a funding rate per unit of average daily attendance calculated pursuant to subdivision (a) that exceeds the rate calculated pursuant to subdivision (b) shall not be eligible for an economic recovery target payment.

(2) Each school district or charter school eligible for an economic recovery target payment pursuant to paragraph (1) shall receive the following apportionments:

(A) For the 2013-14 fiscal year, one-eighth of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(B) For the 2014-15 fiscal year, one-quarter of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(C) For the 2015-16 fiscal year, three-eighths of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(D) For the 2016-17 fiscal year, one-half of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(E) For the 2017-18 fiscal year, five-eighths of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(F) For the 2018-19 fiscal year, three-quarters of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(G) For the 2019-20 fiscal year, seven-eighths of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(H) For the 2020-21 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

Section 42238.025
Economic recovery target
rate (Continued)

(3) In each fiscal year until a determination has been made that all school districts and charter schools equal or exceed the local control funding formula target computed pursuant to Section 42238.02, as determined by the calculation of a zero difference pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03, the economic recovery target payment apportioned to each eligible school district or charter school pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be added to the school district's or charter school's funding amounts that are continuously appropriated pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03 and included in the amount of funding that is subject to offset pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 42238.03. The amount apportioned pursuant to paragraph (2) shall not receive a cost-of-living adjustment.

(4) Commencing with the first fiscal year in which all school districts and charter schools are apportioned funding pursuant to Section 42238.02, the economic recovery target calculated pursuant to subparagraph (H) of paragraph (2) shall be included as an add-on to the amounts computed pursuant to subdivisions (c) to (i), inclusive, of Section 42238.02 and included in the amount of funding that is subject to offset pursuant to subdivision (j) of Section 42238.02. The amount included as an add-on pursuant to this paragraph shall not receive a cost-of-living adjustment.

Section 42238.03
Calculation of base
entitlement for transition
to LCFF

(a) Commencing with the 2013-14 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the Superintendent shall calculate a base entitlement for the transition to the local control funding formula for each school district and charter school equal to the sum of the amounts computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive. The amounts computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, shall be continuously appropriated pursuant to Section 14002.

(1) The current fiscal year base entitlement funding level shall be the sum of all of the following:

(A) For school districts, revenue limits in the 2012-13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 42238), as that article read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012-13 average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. A school district's 2012-13 fiscal year revenue limit funding shall exclude amounts computed pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280). For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance and 2012-13 fiscal year revenue limits shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012-13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B)(i) For charter schools, general purpose funding in the 2012-13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, and the amount of in-lieu property tax provided to the charter school pursuant to Section 47635, as that section read on June 30, 2013, divided by the 2012-13 average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012-13 fiscal year average daily attendance and 2012-13 fiscal year general purpose funding, as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012-13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(ii) The amount computed pursuant to clause (i) shall exclude funds received by a charter school pursuant to Section 47634.1, as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(C) The amount computed pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall exclude funds received pursuant to Section 47633, as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(D) For school districts, funding for qualifying necessary small high schools and necessary small elementary schools shall be adjusted to reflect the funding levels that correspond to the 2012-13 necessary small high school and necessary small elementary school allowances pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) and former Section 42238.146, as those provisions read on January 1, 2013.

(2)(A) Entitlements from items contained in Section 2.00, as adjusted pursuant to Section 12.42, of the Budget Act of 2012 for Items 6110-104-0001, 6110-105-0001, 6110-108-0001, 6110-111-0001, 6110-124-0001, 6110-128-0001, 6110-137-0001, 6110-144-0001, 6110-156-0001, 6110-181-0001, 6110-188-0001, 6110-189-0001, 6110-190-0001, 6110-193-0001, 6110-195-0001, 6110-198-0001, 6110-204-0001, 6110-208-0001, 6110-209-0001, 6110-211-0001, 6110-212-0001, 6110-227-0001, 6110-228-0001, 6110-232-0001, 6110-240-0001, 6110-242-0001, 6110-243-0001, 6110-244-0001, 6110-245-0001, 6110-246-0001, 6110-247-0001, 6110-248-0001, 6110-260-0001, 6110-265-0001, 6110-267-0001, 6110-268-0001, and 6360-101-0001, 2012-13 fiscal year funding for the Class Size Reduction Program pursuant to former Chapter 6.10 (commencing with Section 52120) of Part 28 of Division 4, as it read on January 1, 2013, and 2012-13 fiscal year funding for pupils enrolled in community day schools who are mandatorily expelled pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 48915. The entitlement for basic aid school districts shall include the reduction of 8.92 percent as applied pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 89 of Chapter 38 of the Statutes of 2012. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012-13 fiscal year entitlements shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012-13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) Commencing with the 2014-15 fiscal year, the entitlements identified in subparagraph (A) shall be adjusted to reflect the exclusion of one-time redevelopment agency liquid asset recovery revenue, pursuant to Section 34179.5 and following, of the Health and Safety Code, before the application of the 8.92-percent reduction applied pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 3 of Chapter 2 of the Statutes of 2012.

(3) The allocations pursuant to Sections 42606 and 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012-13 average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(4) The amount allocated to a school district or charter school pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) for the fiscal years before the current fiscal year divided by the average daily attendance of the school district or charter school for the fiscal years before the current fiscal year computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district or charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this paragraph, the amount allocated pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) for the fiscal years before the current fiscal year, and the average daily attendance of the school district or charter school for the fiscal years before the current fiscal year, as computed pursuant to Section 42238.05, shall be considered final as of the third recertification of the annual apportionment.

(5)(A) For the 2013-14 and 2014-15 fiscal years only, a school district that, in the 2012-13 fiscal year, from any of the funding sources identified in paragraph (1) or (2), received funds on behalf of, or provided funds to, a regional occupational center or program joint powers agency established in accordance with Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing instruction to secondary pupils shall not redirect that funding for another purpose unless otherwise authorized in law or pursuant to an agreement between the regional occupational center or program joint powers agency and the contracting school district.

(B) For the 2013-14 and 2014-15 fiscal years only, if a regional occupational center or program joint powers agency established in accordance with Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing instruction to pupils enrolled in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, received, in the 2012-13 fiscal year, an apportionment of funds directly from any of the funding sources identified in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a), the Superintendent shall apportion that same amount to the regional occupational center or program joint powers agency.

(6)(A)(i) For the 2013-14 and 2014-15 fiscal years only, a school district that, in the 2012-13 fiscal year, from any of the funding sources identified in paragraph (1) or (2), received funds on behalf of, or provided funds to, a home-to-school transportation joint powers agency established in accordance with Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing pupil transportation shall not redirect that funding for another purpose unless otherwise authorized in law or pursuant to an agreement between the home-to-school transportation joint powers agency and the contracting school district.

(ii) For the 2013-14 and 2014-15 fiscal years only, if a home-to-school transportation joint powers agency established in accordance with Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing pupil transportation received, in the 2012-13 fiscal year, an apportionment of funds directly from the Superintendent from any of the funding sources identified in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a), the Superintendent shall apportion that same amount to the home-to-school transportation joint powers agency.

(iii) If a home-to-school transportation joint powers agency, established pursuant to Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing pupil transportation, received an apportionment directly from the Superintendent from any of the funding sources specified in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) for the 2012-13 fiscal year, the joint powers agency may identify the member local educational agencies and transfer entitlement to that funding to any of those member local educational agencies by reporting to the Superintendent, on or before September 30, 2015, the reassignment of a specified amount of the joint powers agency's 2012-13 fiscal year entitlement to the member local educational agency. Commencing with the 2015-16 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall add the reassigned amounts to the amounts calculated pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a).

(B) In addition to subparagraph (A), of the funds a school district receives for home-to-school transportation programs the school district shall expend, pursuant to former Article 2 (commencing with Section 39820) of Chapter 1 of Part 23.5, former Article 10 (commencing with Section 41850) of Chapter 5, and the Small School District Transportation program, as set forth in former Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 42290), as those articles read on January 1, 2013, no less for those programs than the amount of funds the school district expended for home-to-school transportation in the 2012-13 fiscal year.

Section 42238.03
Calculation of base
entitlement for transition
to LCFF (Continued)

(7) For the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years only, of the funds a school district receives for purposes of regional occupational centers or programs, or adult education, the school district shall expend no less than the amount of funds the school district expended for purposes of regional occupational centers or programs, or adult education, respectively, in the 2012–13 fiscal year. For purposes of this paragraph, a school district may include expenditures made by its county office of education within the school district for purposes of regional occupational centers or programs so long as the total amount of expenditures by the school district and the county office of education equal or exceed the total amount required to be expended for purposes of regional occupational centers or programs pursuant to this paragraph and paragraph (3) of subdivision (k) of Section 2575.

(8) For the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years only, and for purposes of ensuring the continuity of essential induction and training services for beginning teachers, the Alameda County Superintendent of Schools shall withhold five hundred eighty-one thousand five hundred forty dollars (\$581,540) from the local control funding formula apportionments of the Newark Unified School District, and from those withheld funds shall allocate the following amounts to the following entities:

(A) One hundred forty-seven thousand nine hundred twenty dollars (\$147,920) to the Alameda Unified School District.

(B) One hundred four thousand dollars (\$104,000) to the San Leandro Unified School District.

(C) One hundred sixty-four thousand six hundred twenty dollars (\$164,620) to the Berkeley Unified School District.

(D) One hundred sixty-five thousand dollars (\$165,000) to the San Lorenzo Unified School District.

(b) Compute an annual local control funding formula transition adjustment for each school district and charter school as follows:

(1) Subtract the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a) from the amount computed for each school district or charter school under the local control funding formula entitlements computed pursuant to Section 42238.02. School districts and charter schools with a negative difference shall be deemed to have a zero difference.

(2) Each school district's and charter school's total need, as calculated pursuant to paragraph (1), shall be divided by the sum of all school districts' and charter schools' total need to determine the school district's or charter school's respective proportions of total need.

(3)(A) Each school district's and charter school's proportion of total need shall be multiplied by any available appropriations specifically made for purposes of this subdivision, and added to the school district's or charter school's funding amounts as calculated pursuant to subdivision (a).

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the proportion of total need that is funded from any available appropriations specifically made for purposes of this subdivision for a fiscal year shall be considered fixed as of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year. Adjustments to a school district's or charter school's total need, as computed pursuant to paragraph (1), subsequent to the second principal apportionment for a fiscal year, shall be funded based on the fixed proportion of total need that is funded for that fiscal year pursuant to this subdivision and shall be continuously appropriated pursuant to Section 14002.

(4) If the total amount of funds appropriated for purposes of paragraph (3) pursuant to this subdivision are sufficient to fully fund any positive amounts computed pursuant to paragraph (1), the local control funding formula grant computed pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 42238.02 shall be adjusted to ensure that any available appropriation authority is expended for purposes of the local control funding formula.

(c) The Superintendent shall subtract from the amounts computed pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) the sum of the following:

(1)(A) For school districts, the property tax revenue received pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 75) and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 95) of Part 0.5 of Division 1 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(B) For charter schools, the in-lieu property tax amount provided to a charter school pursuant to Section 47635.

(2) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Part 18.5 (commencing with Section 38101) of Division 2 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(3) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 16140) of Part 1 of Division 4 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

(4) Prior years' taxes and taxes on the unsecured roll.

(5) Fifty percent of the amount received pursuant to Section 41603.

(6) The amount, if any, received pursuant to the Community Redevelopment Law (Part 1 (commencing with Section 33000) of Division 24 of the Health and Safety Code), less any amount received pursuant to Section 33401 or 33676 of the Health and Safety Code that is used for land acquisition, facility construction, reconstruction, or remodeling, or deferred maintenance and that is not an amount received pursuant to Section 33492.15, or paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 33607.5, or Section 33607.7 of the Health and Safety Code that is allocated exclusively for educational facilities.

(7) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Sections 34177, 34179.5, 34179.6, 34183, and 34188 of the Health and Safety Code.

(8) Revenue received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(d) A school district or charter school that has a zero difference pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) in the prior fiscal year shall receive an entitlement equal to the amount calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02 in the current fiscal year and future fiscal years.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraph (2) of subdivision (g), or the computations pursuant to subdivisions (b) to (d), inclusive, and Section 42238.02, commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year, a school district or charter school shall receive state-aid funding of no less than the sum of the amounts computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive.

(1)(A) For school districts, revenue limits in the 2012–13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 42238), as that article read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. A school district's 2012–13 revenue limit funding shall exclude amounts computed pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280). For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance and 2012–13 fiscal year revenue limits shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B)(i) For charter schools, general purpose funding in the 2012–13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, and the amount of in-lieu property tax provided to the charter school in the 2012–13 fiscal year pursuant to Section 47635, as that section read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance and 2012–13 fiscal year general purpose funding, as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(ii) The amount computed pursuant to clause (i) shall exclude funds received by a charter school pursuant to Section 47634.1, as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(C) The amount computed pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall exclude funds received pursuant to Section 47633, as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(D) For school districts, the 2012–13 funding allowance provided for qualifying necessary small high schools and necessary small elementary schools pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) and Section 42238.146, as those provisions read on January 1, 2013.

(E) The amount computed pursuant to subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, shall be reduced by the sum of the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (8), inclusive, of subdivision (c).

(2)(A) Entitlements from items contained in Section 2.00, as adjusted pursuant to Section 12.42, of the Budget Act of 2012 for Items 6110-104-0001, 6110-105-0001, 6110-108-0001, 6110-111-0001, 6110-124-0001, 6110-128-0001, 6110-137-0001, 6110-144-0001, 6110-156-0001, 6110-181-0001, 6110-188-0001, 6110-189-0001, 6110-190-0001, 6110-193-0001, 6110-195-0001, 6110-198-0001, 6110-204-0001, 6110-208-0001, 6110-209-0001, 6110-211-0001, 6110-212-0001, 6110-227-0001, 6110-228-0001, 6110-232-0001, 6110-240-0001, 6110-242-0001, 6110-243-0001, 6110-244-0001, 6110-245-0001, 6110-246-0001, 6110-247-0001, 6110-248-0001, 6110-260-0001, 6110-265-0001, 6110-267-0001, 6110-268-0001, and 6360-101-0001, 2012–13 fiscal year funding for the Class Size Reduction Program pursuant to former Chapter 6.10 (commencing with Section 52120) of Part 28 of Division 4, as it read on January 1, 2013, and 2012–13 fiscal year funding for pupils enrolled in community day schools who are mandatorily expelled pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 48915. The entitlement for basic aid school districts shall include the reduction of 8.92 percent as applied pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 89 of Chapter 38 of the Statutes of 2012. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year entitlements shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) Commencing with the 2014–15 fiscal year, the entitlements identified in subparagraph (A) shall be adjusted to reflect the exclusion of one-time redevelopment agency liquid asset recovery revenue, pursuant to Section 34179.5 and following, of the Health and Safety Code, before the application of the 8.92-percent reduction applied pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 3 of Chapter 2 of the Statutes of 2012.

(C) The Superintendent shall annually apportion any entitlement provided to the state special schools from the items specified in subparagraph (A) to the state special schools in the same amount as the state special schools received from those items in the 2012–13 fiscal year.

(D) Commencing with the 2015–16 fiscal year, any portion of funding transferred to a school district or charter school by a joint powers agency pursuant to clause (iii) of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (6) of subdivision (a) shall be deemed to be included in the entitlements specified in subparagraph (A) for the school district or charter school.

Section 42238.03
Calculation of base entitlement for transition to LCFF (Continued)

(3) The allocations pursuant to Sections 42606 and 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 average daily attendance of the charter school. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school.

(f)(1) For purposes of this section, commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year and until all school districts and charter schools equal or exceed their local control funding formula target computed pursuant to Section 42238.02, as determined by the calculation of a zero difference pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b), a newly operational charter school shall be determined to have a prior year funding amount per unit of average daily attendance equal to the lesser of:

(A) The prior year funding amount per unit of average daily attendance for the school district in which the charter school is physically located. The Superintendent shall calculate the funding amount per unit of average daily attendance for this purpose by dividing the total local control funding formula entitlement, calculated pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b), received by that school district in the prior year by prior year funded average daily attendance of that school district. For purposes of this subparagraph, a charter school that is physically located in more than one school district shall use the calculated local control funding entitlement per unit of average daily attendance of the school district with the highest prior year funding amount per unit of average daily attendance. For purposes of this subparagraph, the prior year funding amount per unit of average daily attendance for the school district in which the charter school is physically located shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment of the prior fiscal year.

(B) The charter school's local control funding formula rate computed pursuant to subdivisions (c) to (i), inclusive, of Section 42238.02.

(2) For charter schools funded pursuant to paragraph (1), the charter school shall be eligible to receive growth funding pursuant to subdivision (b) toward meeting the newly operational charter school's local control funding formula target.

(3) Upon a determination that all school districts and charter schools equal or exceed the local control funding formula target computed pursuant to Section 42238.02, as determined by the calculation of a zero difference pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) for all school districts and charter schools, this subdivision shall not apply and the charter school shall receive an allocation equal to the amount calculated under Section 42238.02 in that fiscal year and future fiscal years.

(4) For purposes of this subdivision, the determination of a charter school's physical location shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for the applicable fiscal year.

(g)(1) In each fiscal year the Superintendent shall determine the percentage of school districts that are apportioned funding pursuant to this section that is less than the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02 as of the second principal apportionments of the fiscal year. If the percentage is less than 10 percent, the Superintendent shall apportion funding to school districts and charter schools equal to the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02 in that fiscal year.

(2) For each fiscal year thereafter, the Superintendent shall apportion funding to a school district and charter school equal to the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02.

Section 42238.05
ADA calculation
School district ADA

(a) For purposes of Sections 42238.02, 42238.025, and 42238.03, the fiscal year average daily attendance for a school district shall be computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive, as applicable.

(1) The second principal apportionment regular average daily attendance for the current fiscal year, or the prior fiscal year if the prior year average daily attendance is greater, excluding units of average daily attendance resulting from pupils attending schools funded pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280).

(2) The units of average daily attendance resulting from pupils attending schools funded pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280).

(3) Prior fiscal year average daily attendance shall be adjusted for any loss or gain of average daily attendance due to a reorganization or transfer of territory.

(b) For purposes of this article, regular average daily attendance shall be the base grant average daily attendance.

(c) For purposes of this section, the Superintendent shall distribute total ungraded enrollment and average daily attendance among kindergarten and each of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, in proportion to the amounts of graded enrollment and average daily attendance, respectively, in each of these grades.

(d) Subdivisions (a) to (c), inclusive, shall only apply to average daily attendance generated by school districts and shall not apply to average daily attendance generated by charter schools.

(e) A pupil shall not be counted more than once for purposes of calculating average daily attendance pursuant to this section.

(f) For purposes of Sections 42238.02, 42238.025, and 42238.03, average daily attendance for a charter school shall be the total current year average daily attendance in the corresponding grade level ranges for the charter school.

Charter school ADA

Commencing on July 1, 2013, except for Sections 42238, 42238.1, 42238.2, and 42238.5, or where the context requires otherwise, all of the following shall apply:

- (a) References to “revenue limit” shall instead refer to the “local control funding formula.”
- (b) References to “the revenue limit calculated pursuant to Section 42238” shall instead refer to “the local control funding formula calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.”
- (c) References to “Section 42238” shall instead refer to “Section 42238.02, as implemented pursuant to Section 42238.03.”
- (d) References to “Section 42238.1” shall instead refer to “Section 42238.02.”
- (e) References to “Section 42238.5” shall instead refer to “Section 42238.05.”
- (f) References to “general-purpose entitlement” shall instead refer to “local control funding formula grant funding pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.”

Section 42238.06
LCFF references

(a) On or before January 31, 2014, the state board shall adopt regulations that govern the expenditure of funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils pursuant to Sections 2574, 2575, 42238.02, and 42238.03. The regulations shall include, but are not limited to, provisions that do all of the following:

- (1) Require a school district, county office of education, or charter school to increase or improve services for unduplicated pupils in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils in the school district, county office of education, or charter school.
- (2) Authorize a school district, county office of education, or charter school to use funds apportioned on the basis of the number of unduplicated pupils for schoolwide purposes, or, for school districts, districtwide purposes, for county offices of education, countywide purposes, or for charter schools, charterwide purposes, in a manner that is no more restrictive than the restrictions provided for in Title I of the federal No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301, et seq.).
- (b) The state board may adopt emergency regulations for purposes of this section.

Section 42238.07
SBE to adopt regulations for use of concentration grant funds

Proportional increase or improvement in services for unduplicated pupils
No more restrictive than NCLB

(a) For purposes of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.5, a sponsoring school district's average daily attendance shall be computed as follows:

- (1) Compute the sponsoring school district's regular average daily attendance in the current year, excluding the attendance of pupils in charter schools.
- (2)(A) Compute the regular average daily attendance used to calculate the second principal apportionment of the school district for the prior year, excluding the attendance of pupils in charter schools.
- (B) Compute the attendance of pupils who attended one or more noncharter schools of the school district between July 1, and the last day of the second period, inclusive, in the prior year, and who attended a charter school sponsored by the school district between July 1, and the last day of the second period, inclusive, in the current year. For the purposes of this paragraph, a pupil enrolled in a grade at a charter school sponsored by the school district shall not be counted if the school district does not offer classes for pupils enrolled in that grade. The amount of the attendance counted for any pupil for the purpose of this subparagraph may not be greater than the attendance claimed for that pupil by the charter school in the current year.
- (C) Compute the attendance of pupils who attended a charter school sponsored by the school district in the prior year and who attended one or more noncharter schools of the school district in the current year. The amount of the attendance counted for any pupil for the purpose of this subparagraph may not be greater than the attendance claimed for that pupil by the school district in the current year.
- (D) From the amount determined pursuant to subparagraph (B), subtract the amount determined pursuant to subparagraph (C). If the result is less than zero, the amount shall be deemed to be zero.
- (E) The prior year average daily attendance determined pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be reduced by the amount determined pursuant to subparagraph (D).
- (3) To the greater of the amounts computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2), add the regular average daily attendance in the current year of all pupils attending charter schools sponsored by the district that are not funded pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.
- (b) For the purposes of this section, a “sponsoring school district” shall mean a “sponsoring local educational agency,” as defined in Section 47632.
- (c) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2007.

Section 42238.51
ADA for charter school block grant; computation

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the prior year average daily attendance for a school district determined pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 42238.51 shall be increased by the prior year second principal apportionment average daily attendance of district residents only of any school that meets the following description:

- (1) The school was a district noncharter school in any year prior to the prior year.
- (2) The school was operated as a district-approved charter school in the prior year.
- (3) The school is again operated as a district noncharter school in the current year.
- (b) An adjustment to prior year average daily attendance pursuant to this section may not be made for the attendance of pupils who were not residents of the school district in the prior year.
- (c) This section applies to the 2000-01 fiscal year and subsequent fiscal years.

Section 42238.52
Adjustment to prior year ADA for charter school block grant

**Section 42238.15
Annual increase for
specified programs**

(a) Notwithstanding any other law, and in lieu of any inflation or cost-of-living adjustment otherwise authorized for the programs enumerated in subdivision (b), state funding for the programs enumerated in subdivision (b) shall be increased annually by the product of the following:

(1) The sum of 1.0 plus the percentage change determined under paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02.

(2) The sum of 1.0 plus the percentage of increase, from the prior fiscal year to the current fiscal year, in each of the workload factors described in subdivision (b).

(b) The programs for which annual state funding increases are determined under this section, and the factors used to measure workload for each of those programs, are as follows:

(1) Special education programs and services, with workload measured by the regular second principal apportionment average daily attendance for kindergarten and grades 1 to 12, inclusive.

(2) Child care and development programs, and preschool programs, with workload measured by the state population of children up to and including four years of age.

(c) Notwithstanding any other law, child care and development programs shall not receive a cost-of-living adjustment in the 2012-13, 2013-14, and 2014-15 fiscal years.

**PUBLIC SCHOOL PERFORMANCE ACCOUNTABILITY PROGRAM
Education Code**

**Section 52052
Academic Accountability**

(a)(1) The single multiple measures public school accountability system authorized by Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 52059.5) shall measure the overall performance of numerically significant pupil subgroups in schools, including charter schools, school districts, and county offices of education.

Numerically significant pupil subgroups defined

(2) For purposes of this section, numerically significant pupil subgroups include all of the following:

(A) Ethnic subgroups.

(B) Socioeconomically disadvantaged pupils.

(C) English learners.

(D) Pupils with disabilities.

(E) Foster youth.

(F) Homeless youth.

(3)(A) For purposes of this section, a numerically significant pupil subgroup is one that consists of at least 30 pupils.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for a subgroup of pupils who are foster youth or homeless youth, a numerically significant pupil subgroup is one that consists of at least 15 pupils.

School quality review program

(b) To complement the multiple measures system, the Superintendent, with the approval of the state board, may develop and implement a program of school quality review that features locally convened panels to visit schools, observe teachers, interview pupils, and examine pupil work.

Multiple measures

(c) The Superintendent shall annually provide to local educational agencies and the public a transparent and understandable explanation of the individual components of the multiple measures system.

Alternative schools

(d) For purposes of the statewide system of support established pursuant to Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 52059.5), or any successor system, alternative schools include schools under the jurisdiction of a county board of education or a county superintendent of schools, community day schools, nonpublic, nonsectarian schools pursuant to Section 56366, and alternative schools serving high-risk pupils, including continuation high schools, dropout recovery high schools, and opportunity schools.

Alternative schools

(e) For purposes of this section, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(1) "Dropout recovery high school" means a school offering instruction in any of grades 9 to 12, inclusive, in which 50 percent or more of its pupils are either designated as dropouts pursuant to the exit and withdrawal codes developed by the department or left a school and were not otherwise enrolled in a school for a period of at least 180 days and the school provides instruction in partnership with any of the following:

(A) The federal Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (Public Law 113-128).

(B) Federally affiliated Youthbuild programs (29 U.S.C. Sec. 3226 et seq.).

(C) Federal job corps training or instruction provided pursuant to a memorandum of understanding with the federal provider.

(D) The California Conservation Corps or local conservation corps certified by the California Conservation Corps pursuant to Section 14406 or 14507.5 of the Public Resources Code.

(2) "Homeless youth" has the same meaning as in Section 11434a(2) of Title 42 of the United States Code.

API replaced

(f) For any program identified in law that utilized a calculation pursuant to the former Academic Performance Index established pursuant to this section, as this section read on January 1, 2018, the 2013 growth calculation shall be applied for those purposes. For purposes of paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive, of subdivision

Alternative measures "standard" for renewal

(b) of Section 47607, alternative measures that show increases in pupil academic achievement for all groups of pupils schoolwide and among numerically significant pupil subgroups shall be used.

LOCAL CONTROL AND ACCOUNTABILITY PLANS (LCAP) AND THE STATEWIDE SYSTEM OF SUPPORT (SELECTED PROVISIONS)

Education Code

(a) A single system for providing support to local educational agencies and schools pursuant to this article and for federal programs pursuant to the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301 et seq.) is hereby established.

(b) The purpose of this statewide system of support is to build the capacity of local educational agencies to do all of the following:

(1) Support the continuous improvement of pupil performance within the state priorities as described in Sections 52060 and 52066.

(2) Address the gaps in achievement between pupil subgroups as described in Section 52052.

(3) Improve outreach and collaboration with stakeholders to ensure that goals, actions, and services as described in school district and county office of education local control and accountability plans reflect the needs of pupils and the community, especially for historically underrepresented or low-achieving populations.

(a) On or before July 1, 2014, the governing board of each school district shall adopt a local control and accountability plan using a template adopted by the state board.

(b) A local control and accountability plan adopted by the governing board of a school district shall be effective for a period of three years, and shall be updated on or before July 1 of each year.

(c) A local control and accountability plan adopted by the governing board of a school district shall include, for the school district and each school within the school district, all of the information specified in the template adopted by the state board pursuant to Section 52064.

(d) All of the following are state priorities for purposes of a school district's local control and accountability plan:

(1) The degree to which the teachers of the school district are appropriately assigned in accordance with Section 44258.9, and fully credentialed in the subject areas, and, for the pupils they are teaching, every pupil in the school district has sufficient access to the standards-aligned instructional materials as determined pursuant to Section 60119, and school facilities are maintained in good repair, as defined in subdivision (d) of Section 17002.

(2) Implementation of the academic content and performance standards adopted by the state board, including how the programs and services will enable English learners to access the common core academic content standards adopted pursuant to Section 60605.8 and the English language development standards adopted pursuant to former Section 60811.3, as that section read on June 30, 2013, or former Section 60811.4, as that section read on June 30, 2016, for purposes of gaining academic content knowledge and English language proficiency.

(3)(A) Parental involvement and family engagement, including efforts the school district makes to seek parent input in making decisions for the school district and each individual schoolsite, and including how the school district will promote parental participation in programs for unduplicated pupils and individuals with exceptional needs.

(B) Family engagement may include, but need not be limited to, efforts by the school district and each individual schoolsite to apply research-based practices, such as welcoming all families into the school community, engaging in effective two-way communication, supporting pupil success, and empowering families to advocate for equity and access. Family engagement may include, but need not be limited to, treating families as partners to inform, influence, and create practices and programs that support pupil success and collaboration with families and the broader community, expand pupil learning opportunities and community services, and promote civic participation.

(4) Pupil achievement, as measured by all of the following, as applicable:

(A) Statewide assessments administered pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 60640) of Chapter 5 of Part 33 or any subsequent assessment, as certified by the state board.

(B) The percentage of pupils who have successfully completed courses that satisfy the requirements for entrance to the University of California and the California State University.

(C) The percentage of pupils who have successfully completed courses that satisfy the requirements for career technical education sequences or programs of study that align with state board-approved career technical education standards and frameworks, including, but not limited to, those described in subdivision (a) of Section 52302, subdivision (a) of Section 52372.5, or paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 54692.

(D) The percentage of pupils who have successfully completed both types of courses described in subparagraphs (B) and (C).

(E) The percentage of English learner pupils who make progress toward English proficiency as measured by the English Language Proficiency Assessments for California or any subsequent assessment of English proficiency, as certified by the state board.

(F) The English learner reclassification rate.

(G) The percentage of pupils who have passed an advanced placement examination with a score of 3 or higher.

Section 52059.5
Single system for support; purpose

Section 52060
State priorities
Charter schools select applicable priorities per Ed. Code section 47605(b)(5)(A)(ii)

Section 52060
State priorities (Continued)

- (H) The percentage of pupils who demonstrate college preparedness pursuant to the Early Assessment Program, as described in Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 99300) of Part 65 of Division 14 of Title 3, or any subsequent assessment of college preparedness.
- (5) Pupil engagement, as measured by all of the following, as applicable:
- (A) School attendance rates.
 - (B) Chronic absenteeism rates.
 - (C) Middle school dropout rates.
 - (D) High school dropout rates.
 - (E) High school graduation rates.
- (6) School climate, as measured by all of the following, as applicable:
- (A) Pupil suspension rates.
 - (B) Pupil expulsion rates.
 - (C) Other local measures, including surveys of pupils, parents, and teachers on the sense of safety and school connectedness.
- (7) The extent to which pupils have access to, and are enrolled in, a broad course of study that includes all of the subject areas described in Section 51210 and subdivisions (a) to (i), inclusive, of Section 51220, as applicable, including the programs and services developed and provided to unduplicated pupils and individuals with exceptional needs, and the programs and services that are provided to benefit these pupils as a result of the funding received pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.
- (8) Pupil outcomes, if available, in the subject areas described in Section 51210 and subdivisions (a) to (i), inclusive, of Section 51220, as applicable.
- (e) For purposes of the descriptions required by subdivision (b) of Section 52064, the governing board of a school district may consider qualitative information, including, but not limited to, findings that result from school quality reviews conducted pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 52052 or any other reviews.
- (f) To the extent practicable, data reported in a local control and accountability plan shall be reported in a manner consistent with how information is reported on the California School Dashboard maintained by the department pursuant to Section 52064.5.
- (g) The governing board of a school district shall consult with teachers, principals, administrators, other school personnel, local bargaining units of the school district, parents, and pupils in developing a local control and accountability plan.
- (h) A school district may identify local priorities, goals in regard to the local priorities, and the method for measuring the school district's progress toward achieving those goals.

Section 52064.1
LCFF budget overview
required as cover page to
LCAP

- (a)(1) On or before July 1, 2019, and each year thereafter, each school district, county office of education, and charter school shall develop a summary document that shall be known as the local control funding formula budget overview for parents.
- (2) The local control funding formula budget overview for parents shall be developed in conjunction with, and attached as a cover to, the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan adopted by the governing board of a school district pursuant to Section 52062, by a county board of education pursuant to Section 52068, or by a charter school pursuant to Section 47606.5. The local control funding formula budget overview for parents, local control and accountability plan, and annual update to the local control and accountability plan shall comprise a single document for purposes of the posting requirements described in Section 52065.
- (b) The local control funding formula budget overview for parents shall include all of the following information for the school district, county office of education, or charter school:
- (1) The total projected general fund revenue for the ensuing fiscal year and the subtotals for each of the following categories:
 - (A) Funds apportioned under the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 2574 or 42238.02, as applicable.
 - (B) Of the funds described in paragraph (1), the funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 2574 or 42238.02, as applicable.
 - (C) All other state funds.
 - (D) All local funds.
 - (E) All federal funds.
 - (2) The total projected general fund expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year.
 - (3) The total budgeted expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year on the planned actions and services to meet the goals included in the local control and accountability plan.
 - (4) The total budgeted expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year on the planned actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan that contribute to the increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.
 - (5) The total budgeted expenditures for the existing fiscal year on the planned actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan that contribute to the increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(6) The estimated actual expenditures for the existing fiscal year on the planned actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan that contribute to the increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(7) A brief description of the activities or programs supported by any expenditures described in paragraph (2) that are not included in paragraph (3).

(8) To the extent there is any difference between the expenditures described in paragraph (4) and the revenue described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1), a brief description of how the actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan improve services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(9) A brief description of how any difference between the expenditures described in paragraph (5) that are not included in paragraph (6) impacted the planned actions and services included in the local control and accountability plan that contribute to the increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07, and the overall increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(10) The name and contact information for the school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(c)(1) The local control funding formula budget overview for parents shall be subject to all of the following requirements for adoption, review, and approval of the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan:

(A) For a school district, Sections 52062, 52065, and 52070.

(B) For a county superintendent of schools, Sections 52065, 52068, and 52070.5.

(C) For a charter school, Section 47604.33 and subdivision (e) of Section 47606.5.

(2)(A) A local control funding formula budget overview for parents filed by the governing board of a school district with a county superintendent of schools, or a local control funding formula budget overview for parents filed by a county board of education with the Superintendent, shall be approved by the county superintendent of schools or the Superintendent, as applicable, if it adheres to the template adopted by the Superintendent pursuant to subdivision (e) and follows any instructions or directions for completing the template developed by the Superintendent.

(B) If a county superintendent of schools or the Superintendent does not approve a local control funding formula budget overview for parents pursuant to subparagraph (A), the county superintendent of schools or the Superintendent shall withhold approval of the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan filed by the governing board of the school district or county board of education and shall provide technical assistance pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 52071 or subdivision (b) of Section 52071.5.

(d) The template for the local control funding formula budget overview for parents developed pursuant to subdivision (e) shall, to the greatest extent practicable, use language that is understandable and accessible to parents. The information specified in subdivision (b) shall be displayed, to the greatest extent practicable, using visuals and graphics.

(e)(1) The Superintendent, subject to approval by the executive director of the state board, shall develop a template for the local control funding formula budget overview for parents on or before December 31, 2018. In developing the template, the Superintendent shall not require school districts to provide any information in addition to the information required pursuant to subdivision (b) and shall establish reasonable word or character limits for the information required pursuant to subdivision (b), as appropriate.

(2) The development of the template for the local control funding formula budget overview for parents shall not be subject to the requirements of the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code).

(a) The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence is hereby established.

(b) The purpose of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence is to advise and assist school districts, county superintendents of schools, and charter schools in achieving the goals set forth in a local control and accountability plan adopted pursuant to this article.

(c) The governing board of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall, with the approval of the Department of Finance, contract with a local educational agency, or consortium of local educational agencies, to serve as the fiscal agent for the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence. The Superintendent shall apportion funds appropriated for the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence to the fiscal agent.

(d) The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence shall be governed by a board consisting of the following five members:

(1) The Superintendent or his or her designee.

(2) The president of the state board or his or her designee.

(3) A county superintendent of schools appointed by the Senate Committee on Rules.

(4) A teacher appointed by the Speaker of the Assembly.

(5) A superintendent of a school district appointed by the Governor.

(e) At the direction of the governing board of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence, the fiscal agent shall contract with individuals, local educational agencies, or organizations with the expertise, experience, and a record of success to carry out the purposes of this article. The areas of expertise, experience, and record of success shall include, but are not limited to, all of the following:

Section 52064.1
LCFF budget overview
required as cover page to
LCAP (Continued)

Section 52074
California Collaborative for
Educational Excellence
(CCEE)

**Section 52074
California Collaborative for
Educational Excellence
(CCEE) (Continued)**

- (1) State priorities as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060.
 - (2) Improving the quality of teaching.
 - (3) Improving the quality of school district and schoolsite leadership.
 - (4) Successfully addressing the needs of special pupil populations, including, but not limited to, English learners, pupils eligible to receive a free or reduced-price meal, pupils in foster care, and individuals with exceptional needs.
- (f) The California Collaborative for Educational Excellence may, after consulting with the Superintendent, accept a request or referral to advise and assist a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school in any of the following circumstances:
- (1) If the governing board of a school district, county board of education, or governing body of a charter school requests the advice and assistance of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence.
 - (2) If the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the school district or charter school is located determines, following the provision of technical assistance pursuant to Section 52071 or 47607.3 as applicable, that the advice and assistance of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence is necessary to help the school district or charter school accomplish the goals described in the local control and accountability plan adopted pursuant to this article.
 - (3) If the Superintendent determines that the advice and assistance of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence is necessary to help the school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school accomplish the goals set forth in the local control and accountability plan adopted pursuant to this article.
 - (g) The individuals with whom the fiscal agent enters into employment contracts at the direction of the governing board of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence pursuant to subdivision (e) to carry out the purposes of this article shall be deemed employees of the fiscal agent and eligible for participation in either the State Teachers' Retirement System or the Public Employees' Retirement System, as appropriate to the nature of the work to be performed by the employees.

**Section 52075
LCAP complaints subject
to UCP**

- (a) A complaint that a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school has not complied with the requirements of this article or Sections 47606.5 and 47607.3, as applicable, may be filed with a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school pursuant to the Uniform Complaint Procedures set forth in Chapter 5.1 (commencing with Section 4600) of Division 1 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.
- (b) A complaint may be filed anonymously if the complaint provides evidence or information leading to evidence to support an allegation of noncompliance with the requirements of this article.
- (c) A complainant not satisfied with the decision of a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school may appeal the decision to the Superintendent and shall receive a written appeal decision within 60 days of the Superintendent's receipt of the appeal.
- (d) If a school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school finds merit in a complaint, or the Superintendent finds merit in an appeal, the school district, county superintendent of schools, or charter school shall provide a remedy to all affected pupils, parents, and guardians.
- (e) If the Superintendent finds merit in an appeal of a complaint filed against a school district related to a local control and accountability plan approved by a county superintendent of schools, or finds merit in an appeal against a county superintendent of schools related to the approval of a school district's local control and accountability plan, the Superintendent shall provide technical assistance to the county superintendent of schools focused on improving the county superintendent of schools' review and approval of local control and accountability plans.
- (f) Information regarding the requirements of this article shall be included in the annual notification distributed to pupils, parents and guardians, employees, and other interested parties pursuant to Section 4622 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations or any successor regulation.
- (g) School districts, county superintendents of schools, and charter schools shall establish local policies and procedures to implement the provisions of this section on or before June 30, 2014.

**SCHOOL PLANS FOR STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT (SPSA) AND SCHOOLSITE COUNCIL
Education Code**

**Section 64001
School Plan for Student
Achievement (SPSA)
required as condition of
receipt of federal and
state categorical funds
through Consolidated
Application**

- (a) Notwithstanding any other law, as a condition of receiving funding for a program under Part 36 (commencing with Section 64000), a local educational agency shall ensure that each school of the local educational agency that operates any programs subject to Part 36 (commencing with Section 64000) consolidates any plans that are required by those programs into a single plan, unless otherwise prohibited by law. That plan shall be known as the School Plan for Student Achievement (SPSA). In the case that a plan is not required by a program subject to Part 36 (commencing with Section 64000), the governing board or body of a local educational agency may require any school that receives funding from the consolidated application to develop a SPSA.
- (b) A local educational agency shall not be required to submit the SPSA to the department as part of the consolidated application.

(c) A local educational agency shall ensure, in the consolidated application, that the SPSA has been prepared in accordance with law, that schoolsite councils have developed and approved a SPSA for each school participating in programs funded through the consolidated application process, and that SPSAs were developed with the review, certification, and advice of the school English learner advisory committee, if required.

(d) The department shall monitor and review to ensure that the consolidated application and the SPSA were developed in accordance with law and with the involvement of applicable advisory committees and schoolsite councils.

(e) Onsite school and district compliance reviews of categorical programs shall continue, and SPSAs shall be required and reviewed as part of these onsite visits and compliance reviews. The Superintendent shall monitor such compliance. To that end, the Superintendent shall develop monitoring instruments and establish the process and frequency for conducting reviews of district achievement and compliance with state and federal categorical program requirements. The state board shall review the content of these instruments for consistency with state board policy.

(f)(1) A complaint that a local educational agency has not complied with the requirements of Part 36 (commencing with Section 64000), this part, or Part 38 (commencing with Section 65000) may be filed with a local educational agency pursuant to the Uniform Complaint Procedures set forth in Chapter 5.1 (commencing with Section 4600) of Division 1 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

(2) The department may require submission of the SPSA for any school that is the specific subject of a complaint involving any program or service subject to this part.

(3) The department may require a local educational agency to submit other data or information as may be necessary for the department to effectively administer any program subject to this part.

(g)(1) Notwithstanding any other law, the schoolsite council shall develop the content of the SPSA. SPSAs shall be reviewed in accordance with paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 52062.

(2) The development of the SPSA shall include both of the following actions:

(A) Administration of a comprehensive needs assessment pursuant to Section 1114(b)(6) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act (Public Law 114-95) that forms the basis of the school's goals contained in the SPSA. The comprehensive needs assessment shall include an analysis of verifiable state data, consistent with all state priorities as noted in Sections 52060 and 52066, and informed by all indicators described in Section 1111(c)(4)(B) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act, including pupil performance against state-determined long-term goals. The school may include any data voluntarily developed by districts to measure pupil outcomes. In the case that the plan is required by the local governing board or body of the local educational agency only, the local governing board or body of the local educational agency may determine the extent to which the needs assessment is applicable.

(B) Identification of the process for evaluating and monitoring the implementation of the SPSA and progress towards accomplishing the goals set forth in the SPSA.

(3) The SPSA shall include all of the following:

(A) Goals set to improve pupil outcomes, including addressing the needs of pupil groups as identified through the needs assessment in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2).

(B) Evidence-based strategies, actions, or services.

(C) Proposed expenditures, based on the projected resource allocation from the governing board or body of the local educational agency, to address the findings of the needs assessment consistent with the state priorities, including identifying resource inequities, which may include a review of the local educational agency's budgeting, its local control and accountability plan, and school-level budgeting, if applicable.

(h) SPSAs created under this part may serve as school improvement plans required under federal law for schools identified for targeted support as described in Section 1003(e)(1)(A) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act (Public Law 114-95) or comprehensive support as described in Section 1003(e)(1)(B) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act, as long as the SPSAs also meet the requirements as established by the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (Public Law 89-10), as amended by the federal Every Student Succeeds Act. A local educational agency may utilize the schoolsite council to meet the stakeholder requirements established in Section 1111(d)(1)(B) and Section 1111(d)(2) (B) of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act.

(i) The SPSA required by this section shall be reviewed annually and updated, including proposed expenditure of funds allocated to the school through the consolidated application and the local control and accountability plan, if any, by the schoolsite council. The SPSAs shall be reviewed and approved by the governing board or body of the local educational agency at a regularly scheduled meeting whenever there are material changes that affect the academic programs for pupils covered by programs identified in this part. If a SPSA is not approved by the governing board or body of the local educational agency, specific reasons for that action shall be communicated to the schoolsite council. Modifications to any SPSA shall be developed, recommended, and approved or disapproved by the governing board or body of the local educational agency in the same manner.

(j) Single school districts and charter schools may utilize the local control and accountability plan to serve as the SPSA, provided that the local control and accountability plan meets federal school planning requirements and the stakeholder requirements established in subdivision (a) of Section 52062.

**Section 64001
School Plan for Student
Achievement (SPSA)
required as condition of
receipt of federal and
state categorical funds
through Consolidated
Application (Continued)**

Complaints subject to UCP

Development of SPSA

SPSA contents

Charter schools may use
LCAP as SPSA provided
content and process meet
requirements

**Section 65000
Schoolsite council;
required as condition of
receipt of federal and
state categorical funds
through Consolidated
Application; composition**

(a) It is the intent of the Legislature that, to the extent possible, the members of the schoolsite council represent the composition of the school's pupil population. It is also the intent of the Legislature that, notwithstanding the size of the school, the composition of the schoolsite council ensure parity between the groups referenced in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subdivision (c).

(b) A school that operates a program that requires a School Plan for Student Achievement, pursuant to Section 64001, shall establish a schoolsite council.

(c)(1) At an elementary school, the schoolsite council shall consist of both of the following groups:

(A) The principal of the school or his or her designee; classroom teachers employed at the school, selected by classroom teachers employed at the school; and school personnel employed at the school who are not teachers, selected by school personnel employed at the school who are not teachers. The classroom teachers selected pursuant to this subparagraph shall constitute a majority of the persons selected pursuant to this subparagraph.

(B) Parents of pupils attending the school, or other members of the school community, selected by parents of pupils attending the school. The number of persons selected pursuant to this subparagraph shall equal the number of persons selected pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(2) At a secondary school, the schoolsite council shall consist of both of the following groups:

(A) The principal of the school or his or her designee; classroom teachers employed at the school, selected by classroom teachers employed at the school; and school personnel employed at the school who are not teachers, selected by school personnel employed at the school who are not teachers. The classroom teachers selected pursuant to this subparagraph shall constitute a majority of the persons selected pursuant to this subparagraph.

(B) Parents of pupils attending the school, or other members of the school community, selected by parents of pupils attending the school; and pupils attending the school, selected by pupils who are attending the school. The number of persons selected pursuant to this subparagraph shall equal the number of persons selected pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(d) An employee of a school who is also a parent or guardian of a pupil who attends a school other than the school of the parent's or guardian's employment is not disqualified by this employment from serving as a parent representative on the schoolsite council established for the school that his or her child or ward attends.

PART III: REGULATIONS RELATED TO THE CHARTER SCHOOLS ACT

CHARTER SCHOOL AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE

California Code of Regulations, Title 5

**Section 11960
Average daily attendance**

(a) As used in Education Code section 47612, "attendance" means the attendance of charter school pupils while engaged in educational activities required of them by their charter schools, on days when school is actually taught in their charter schools. "Regular average daily attendance" shall be computed by dividing a charter school's total number of pupil-days of attendance by the number of calendar days on which school was actually taught in the charter school. For purposes of determining a charter school's total number of pupil-days of attendance, no pupil may generate more than one day of attendance in a calendar day.

Reduction for fewer than
175 days

(b) The State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall proportionately reduce the amount of funding that would otherwise have been apportioned to a charter school on the basis of average daily attendance for a fiscal year, if school was actually taught in the charter school on fewer than 175 calendar days during that fiscal year.

Age limits

(c)(1) Beginning in 2004-05, a pupil who is over the age of 19 years may generate attendance for apportionment purposes in a charter school only if both of the following conditions are met:

(A) The pupil was enrolled in a public school in pursuit of a high school diploma (or, if a student in special education, an individualized education program (IEP)) while 19 years of age and, without a break in public school enrollment since that time, is enrolled in the charter school and is making satisfactory progress towards award of a high school diploma (or, if a student in special education, satisfactory progress in keeping with an IEP) consistent with the definition of satisfactory progress set forth in subdivision (h) of section 11965.

(B) The pupil is not over the age of 22 years.

(2) This subdivision shall not apply to a charter school program specified in Education Code section 47612.1. A charter school program as specified in Education Code section 47612.1 may be either:

(A) the whole of a charter school, if the school has an exclusive partnership agreement with one or more of the programs specified in Education Code section 47612.1 and serves no other pupils; or

(B) an instructional program operated by a charter school that is exclusively dedicated to pupils who are also participating in one of the programs specified in Education Code section 47612.1, provided that arrangement is set forth in an exclusive partnership agreement between the charter school and one or more of the programs specified in Education Code section 47612.1.

(d) No individual who is ineligible to generate attendance for apportionment purposes in a charter school pursuant to subdivision (c) may be claimed as regular attendance for apportionment purposes by a local education agency that is authorized by law to grant charters. This subdivision shall not apply to claims other than claims for regular attendance for apportionment purposes.

CLOSURE PROCEDURES

California Code of Regulations, Title 5

As used in Education Code sections 47605(b)(5)(P) and 47605.6(b)(5)(Q), “procedures” means, at a minimum, each of the following:

- (a) Designation of a responsible entity to conduct closure-related activities.
- (b) Notification of the closure of the charter school to parents (guardians) of pupils, the authorizing entity, the county office of education (unless the county board of education is the authorization entity), the special education local plan area in which the school participates, the retirement systems in which the school’s employees participate (e.g., Public Employees’ Retirement System, State Teachers’ Retirement System, and federal social security), and the California Department of Education, providing at least the following:
 - (1) The effective date of the closure;
 - (2) The name(s) of and contact information for the person(s) to whom reasonable inquiries may be made regarding the closure;
 - (3) The pupils’ school districts of residence; and
 - (4) The manner in which parents (guardians) may obtain copies of pupil records, including specific information on completed courses and credits that meet graduation requirements.
- (c) Provision of a list of pupils in each grade level and the classes they have completed, together with information on the pupils’ district of residence, to the responsible entity designated in subdivision (a).
- (d) Transfer and maintenance of all pupil records, all state assessment results, and any special education records to the custody of the responsible entity designated in subdivision (a), except for records and/or assessment results that the charter may require to be transferred to a different entity.
- (e) Transfer and maintenance of personnel records in accordance with applicable law.
- (f) Completion of an independent final audit within six months after the closure of the school that may function as the annual audit, and that includes at least the following:
 - (1) An accounting of all financial assets, including cash and accounts receivable and an inventory of property, equipment, and other items of material value.
 - (2) An accounting of the liabilities, including accounts payable and any reduction in apportionments as a result of audit findings or other investigations, loans, and unpaid staff compensation.
 - (3) An assessment of the disposition of any restricted funds received by or due to the charter school.
- (g) Disposal of any net assets remaining after all liabilities of the charter school have been paid or otherwise addressed, including but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) The return of any grant funds and restricted categorical funds to their source in accordance with the terms of the grant or state and federal law, as appropriate, which may include submission of final expenditure reports for entitlement grants and the filing of any required Final Expenditure Reports and Final Performance Reports.
 - (2) The return of any donated materials and property in accordance with any conditions established when the donation of such materials or property was accepted.
- (h) Completion and filing of any annual reports required pursuant to Education Code section 47604.33.
- (i) Identification of funding for the activities identified in subdivisions (a) through (h).

(a) “Notification” as used in Education Code section 47604.32(e) means the transmission to the California Department of Education of at least the following:

- (1) A description of the circumstances of the closure;
 - (2) The effective date of the closure; and
 - (3) The location of pupil records and personnel records.
- (b) “Personnel records” as used in subdivision (a) means any records the charter school has relevant to its employees, including, but not limited to, records related to performance and grievance as specified in Labor Code section 1198.5.
- (c) “Pupil records” as used in subdivision (a) has the same meaning as per Education Code section 49061(b).
- (d) “Timely” as used in Education Code section 47604.32(e) means receipt of the evidence transmitted pursuant to subdivision (a) within ten calendar days of the official action taken by the chartering authority.

REVOCAION DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS

California Code of Regulations, Title 5

For the purposes of Articles 1, 2 and 2.5, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) “Chartering authority” means the entity that grants a school’s charter and includes the following:
 - (1) “County chartering authority” means a county board of education that has granted a school’s charter. In making specific the provisions of Education Code section 47607(g)(1), these regulations use the term “county chartering authority” where Education Code section 47607(g)(1) uses the term “county office of education.”
 - (2) “District chartering authority” means the governing board of a school district that has granted a school’s charter. In making specific the provisions of Education Code section 47607(f)(1), these regulations use the term “district chartering authority” where Education Code section 47607(f)(1) uses the term “school district.”

Section 11962
Definition of procedures
for school closure

Section 11962.1
Definitions related to the
duties of a chartering
authority

Section 11965
Definitions

Section 11965
Definitions (Continued)

	<p>(3) "State chartering authority" is the State Board of Education (SBE) when the SBE has granted a school's charter. The SBE acts as a state chartering authority when it approves the operation of a charter school that has been denied by a local educational agency (LEA) and when it approves the operation of a state charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8.</p>
Final Decision (revocation)	<p>(b) "Final Decision" means the final written decision of the chartering authority to either revoke or decline to revoke a school's charter.</p>
Notice of Appeal (revocation)	<p>(c) "Notice of Appeal" means a written document notifying the county board of education or the SBE, as appropriate, that the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, or the district chartering authority is appealing the decision to revoke or reverse the revocation of a school's charter.</p>
Notice of Intent to Revoke	<p>(d) "Notice of Intent to Revoke" means the written notice of a chartering authority's decision to pursue revocation of a school's charter due to the charter school's failure to remedy one or more violations identified in the Notice(s) of Violation. This notice shall identify all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">(1) All evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining that the charter school failed to remedy a violation pursuant to this section;(2) The date and time at which the chartering authority will hold a public hearing concerning revocation, which shall be held no more than 30 calendar days after the chartering authority issues this notice.
Notice of Revocation based on threat to health and safety	<p>(e) "Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety" means the written notice of a chartering authority's decision to revoke a school's charter due to a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of the pupils. This notice shall identify all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">(1) The location of the facility;(2) The provisions of Education Code section 47607(c) that the charter school has violated and a description of the emergency or urgent conditions that have resulted from this violation;(3) A description of how the condition(s) identified in subdivision (2) severely and imminently threatens the health or safety of pupils.(4) For purposes of this article, "a severe and imminent threat to pupil health or safety" occurs when a charter school's structures, systems or practices are in a condition that poses a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils while at school, and where the charter school has made no reasonable attempt to remedy the condition or no remedy exists to cure the condition.
Notice of Revocation based on threat to health and safety	<p>(5) For purposes of this article, "a severe and imminent threat to pupil health or safety" does not include any cosmetic or nonessential repairs or severe threats for which the school has initiated corrective action and has removed the pupils from any immediate danger.</p>
Notice of Violation (revocation)	<p>(f) "Notice of Violation" means the written notice of a chartering authority's identification of one or more specific alleged violations by the charter school based on the grounds for revocation specified in Education Code section 47607(c). This notice shall identify all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">(1) The charter school's alleged specific material violation of a condition, standard, or procedure set out in the school's charter pursuant to Education Code section 47607(c)(1); the specific pupil outcome(s) identified in the school's charter that the charter school allegedly failed to meet or pursue pursuant to Education Code section 47607(c)(2); the charter school's alleged fiscal mismanagement or specific failure to follow generally accepted accounting principles pursuant to Education Code section 47607(c)(3); or the specific provision(s) of law that the charter school allegedly failed to follow pursuant to Education Code section 47607(c)(4), as appropriate.(2) All evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining the charter school engaged in any of the acts or omissions identified in subdivision(f)(1) including the date and duration of the alleged violation(s), showing the violation(s) is/are both material and uncured, and that the alleged violation(s) occurred within a reasonable period of time before a notice of violation is issued; and(3) The period of time that the chartering authority has concluded is a reasonable period of time for the charter school to remedy or refute the identified violation(s). In identifying the time period that will serve as the charter school's reasonable opportunity to remedy the identified violation(s), the chartering authority shall consider the amount of time reasonably necessary to remedy each identified violation, which may include the charter school's estimation as to the anticipated remediation time.
	<p>(g) "Private school" as that term is used in Education Code section 47602(b) means a school that meets the requirements set forth in Education Code sections 48222 and 48223.</p>
Satisfactory progress	<p>(h) For each charter school, "satisfactory progress," as that term is used in Education Code section 47612, means uninterrupted progress (1) towards completion, with passing grades, of the substance of the course of study that is required for graduation from a non-charter comprehensive high school of the school district that authorized the charter school's charter, that the pupil has not yet completed, (2) at a rate that is at least adequate to allow the pupil to successfully complete, through full-time attendance, all of that uncompleted coursework within the aggregate amount of time assigned by the chartering agency for the study of that particular quantity of coursework within its standard academic schedule. If the chartering authority is not a school district having at least one non-charter comprehensive high school, the applicable high school graduation requirements and associated time assignments shall be those for the comprehensive high school(s) of the largest unified school district, as measured by average daily attendance, in the county or counties in which the charter school operates.</p>

For individuals with exceptional needs, as defined in Education Code section 56026, "satisfactory progress," as that term is used in Education Code section 47612, means uninterrupted maintenance of progress towards meeting the goals and benchmarks or short-term objectives specified in his or her individualized education program made pursuant to 20 U.S.C. Section 1414(d) until high school graduation requirements have been met, or until the pupil reaches an age at which special education services are no longer required by law.

(i) "School's charter" is the document approved by the chartering authority, including any material revisions that have been approved by the chartering authority.

(j) "Statewide benefit charter" is a charter school authorized by the SBE to operate at multiple sites throughout the state pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8. In making specific the provisions of Education Code section 47605.8, these regulations use the term "statewide benefit charter" where Education Code section 47605.8 uses the term "state charter school."

Section 11965
Definitions (Continued)

On each occasion that a charter school reports attendance to the California Department of Education for purposes of the calculation of state funding for the charter school, an official of the charter school who is responsible for reporting attendance shall specifically certify that all of the attendance then reported is for pupils whose attendance is eligible for public funding pursuant to Education Code section 47602(b). The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall not apportion state funds to any charter school that fails to make the certification required by this section.

Section 11966
Certification required for attendance reports

RENEWALS, APPEALS & STATEWIDE BENEFIT CHARTER SCHOOLS

California Code of Regulations, Title 5

(a) A petition for renewal submitted pursuant to Education Code section 47607 shall be considered by the district governing board upon receipt of the petition with all of the requirements set forth in this subdivision:

(1) Documentation that the charter school meets at least one of the criteria specified in Education Code section 47607(b).

(2) A copy of the renewal charter petition including a reasonably comprehensive description of how the charter school has met all new charter school requirements enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(A) The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(b)(1) When considering a petition for renewal, the district governing board shall consider the past performance of the school's academics, finances, and operation in evaluating the likelihood of future success, along with future plans for improvement if any.

(2) The district governing board may deny a petition for renewal of a charter school only if the district governing board makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b) or facts to support a failure to meet one of the criteria set forth in Education Code section 47607(b).

(c) If within 60 days of its receipt of a petition for renewal, a district governing board has not made a written factual finding as mandated by Education Code section 47605(b), the absence of written factual findings shall be deemed an approval of the petition for renewal.

(1) The district governing board and charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

Section 11966.4
Submission of a charter school renewal petition to school district

Submission materials

Past performance and plans for improvement

Written factual findings for denial

Renewal by operation of law

(a) When the governing board of a school district denies a charter school's petition for renewal, the charter school may submit a petition for renewal to the county board of education not later than 30 calendar days after the district governing board makes its written factual findings. The county board of education and the charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement. A petition for renewal not submitted to the county board of education within this time shall be considered denied with no further options for administrative appeal.

(b) A petition for renewal, whether submitted to the county board of education as the chartering authority or on appeal from denial of the renewal petition by the local governing board, shall be considered by the county board of education upon receipt of the petition with all of the requirements set forth in this subdivision.

(1) Documentation that the charter school meets at least one of the criteria specified in Education Code section 47607(b).

(2) A copy of the renewal charter petition, as denied by the local board, including a reasonably comprehensive description of how the charter school has met all new charter school requirements enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

Section 11966.5
Charter petitions that have not been renewed - submission to county board of education
Timeline

Submission materials

Section 11966.5
Charter petitions that have not been renewed - submission to county board of education
(Continued)

Past performance and plans for improvement

Written factual findings for denial

If no action by county, appeal to State

Countywide charter

(A) The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(3) When applicable, a copy of the governing board's denial and supporting written factual findings, if available.

(4) A description of any changes to the renewal petition necessary to reflect the county board of education as the chartering entity.

(c)(1) When considering a petition for renewal, the county board of education shall consider the past performance of the school's academics, finances, and operation in evaluating the likelihood of future success, along with future plans for improvement, if any.

(2) The county board of education may deny a petition for renewal of a charter school only if the county board of education makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth, as applicable, in Education Code sections 47605(b) and 47605.6(b), or failure to meet one of the criteria set forth in Education Code section 47607(b).

(d) If within 60 days of a county board of education's receipt of a petition for renewal the county board of education does not grant or deny the petition for the renewal of a charter school, the charter school may submit a petition for renewal to the State Board of Education (SBE). The county board of education and charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

(e) If a county board of education denies a petition for renewal of a countywide charter school established under Education Code section 47605.6, the petitioner may not elect to submit the petition for renewal of the countywide charter school to the SBE.

Section 11966.6
Charter petitions that have not been renewed locally - submission to SBE
Submission materials

(a) When the county board of education denies or takes no action on a charter school's petition for renewal, the charter school may submit a petition for renewal to the SBE.

(b) A petition for renewal shall include all of the following and shall be considered received when submitted to the SBE with all of the requirements set forth in this subdivision.

(1) Documentation that the charter school met at least one of the criteria specified in Education Code section 47607(b).

(2) A copy of the renewal charter petition, as denied, including a reasonably comprehensive description of how the charter school has met all new charter school requirements enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(A) The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(3) A copy of district governing board's written factual findings denying the petition for renewal, and evidence of the county governing board's denial or, if the county board of education failed to act, evidence that the timeline set forth in section 11966.5(d) has expired.

(4) A description of any changes to the renewal petition necessary to reflect the SBE as the chartering entity.

Past performance and plans for improvement

(c)(1) When considering a petition for renewal, the SBE shall consider the past performance of the school's academics, finances, and operation in evaluating the likelihood of future success, along with future plans for improvement, if any.

Written factual findings for denial

(2) The SBE may deny a petition for renewal of a charter school only if the SBE makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b) or failure to meet one of the criteria set forth in Education Code section 47607(b).

Section 11967
Timeline for appeals of petitions for the establishment of a charter school

Submission materials

(a) A charter school petition that has been previously denied by the governing board of a school district must be received by the county board of education not later than 180 calendar days after the denial. A charter school petition that has been previously denied by a county board of education must be received by the State Board of Education (SBE) not later than 180 calendar days after the denial. Any petition received by the county board of education or SBE more than 180 days after denial shall not be acted upon by the county board of education or the SBE.

(b) When filing a petition with the county board of education or the SBE for the establishment of a charter school, petitioner(s) shall provide the following:

(1) A complete copy of the charter petition as denied, including the signatures required by Education Code section 47605.

(2) Evidence of the governing board's action to deny the petition (e.g. meeting minutes) and the governing board's written factual findings specific to the particular petition, when available, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b).

(3) A signed certification stating that petitioner(s) will comply with all applicable law.

(4) A description of any changes to the petition necessary to reflect the county board of education or the SBE as the chartering entity, as applicable.

(c) The county board of education or SBE shall deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school only if that board makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b)(1)-(5).

(d) If within 60 days of a county board of education's receipt of a petition appealing the denial to establish a charter school, the county board of education does not grant or deny the petition for the establishment of a charter school, the charter school may submit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the SBE. The county board of education and charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

(e) If, within 120 days of the SBE's receipt of a petition appealing the denial to establish a charter school, the SBE does not grant or deny the charter petition, the decision of the governing board of the school district to deny the petition is subject to judicial review. The SBE and the charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

(f) In considering charter petitions that have been previously denied, the county board of education or SBE are not limited to a review based solely on the reasons for denial stated by the school district, but must review the charter school petition pursuant to Education Code section 47605(b).

**Section 11967
Timeline for appeals
(Continued)**

If no action by county,
appeal to State

If no action by State, may
seek judicial review

Review not limited to
reasons for denial

The State Board of Education shall utilize the criteria set forth in Section 11967.5.1. in reviewing the elements of a charter petition submitted for its approval in accordance with the provisions of Education Code section 47605(b) and (j). The purpose of the criteria is to convey to charter petitioners the State Board of Education's understanding of the meaning of the elements specified in Education Code section 47605(b), or otherwise to convey essential information about the elements. The criteria are intended to require no charter provisions in excess of those that the State Board of Education believes necessary to determine whether each element specified in Education Code section 47605(b) has been satisfactorily addressed. Where the criteria call for judgments to be made, the judgments will be made in such a manner as to be reasonable, rational, and fair to the petitioners and other parties potentially affected by the chartering of the school by the State Board of Education.

**Section 11967.5
SBE approval of charter
school petition on appeal**

(a) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b), a charter petition shall be "consistent with sound educational practice" if, in the SBE's judgment, it is likely to be of educational benefit to pupils who attend. A charter school need not be designed or intended to meet the educational needs of every student who might possibly seek to enroll in order for the charter to be granted by the SBE.

(b) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(1), a charter petition shall be "an unsound educational program" if it is any of the following:

(1) A program that involves activities that the SBE determines would present the likelihood of physical, educational, or psychological harm to the affected pupils.

(2) A program that the SBE determines not to be likely to be of educational benefit to the pupils who attend.

(3) If the petition is for renewal of a charter school, and either the charter school has not met the standards for renewal pursuant to Education Code section 47607(b), as applicable, or the charter school has not met the measurable pupil outcomes as described in its charter.

(c) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(2), the SBE shall take the following factors into consideration in determining whether charter petitioners are "demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program."

(1) If the petitioners have a past history of involvement in charter schools or other education agencies (public or private), the history is one that the SBE regards as unsuccessful, e.g., the petitioners have been associated with a charter school of which the charter has been revoked or a private school that has ceased operation for reasons within the petitioners' control.

(2) The petitioners are unfamiliar in the SBE's judgment with the content of the petition or the requirements of law that would apply to the proposed charter school.

(3) The petitioners have presented an unrealistic financial and operational plan for the proposed charter school. An unrealistic financial and operational plan is one to which any or all of the following applies:

(A) In the area of administrative services, the charter or supporting documents do not adequately:

1. Describe the structure for providing administrative services, including, at a minimum, personnel transactions, accounting and payroll that reflects an understanding of school business practices and expertise to carry out the necessary administrative services, or a reasonable plan and time line to develop and assemble such practices and expertise.

2. For any contract services, describe criteria for the selection of a contractor or contractors that demonstrate necessary expertise and the procedure for selection of the contractor or contractors.

(B) In the area of financial administration, the charter or supporting documents do not adequately:

1. Include, at a minimum, the first-year operational budget, start-up costs, and cash flow, and financial projections for the first three years.

2. Include in the operational budget reasonable estimates of all anticipated revenues and expenditures necessary to operate the school, including, but not limited to, special education, based, when possible, on historical data from schools or school districts of similar type, size, and location.

**Section 11967.5.1
SBE approval criteria**

What is "unsound
educational program"

What is "unsound
educational program"

What is "unlikely to
successfully implement"

Section 11967.5.1
SBE approval criteria
(Continued)

3. Include budget notes that clearly describe assumptions on revenue estimates, including, but not limited to, the basis for average daily attendance estimates and staffing levels.
 4. Present a budget that in its totality appears viable and over a period of no less than two years of operations provides for the amassing of a reserve equivalent to that required by law for a school district of similar size to the proposed charter school.
 5. Demonstrate an understanding of the timing of the receipt of various revenues and their relative relationship to timing of expenditures that are within reasonable parameters, based, when possible, on historical data from schools or school districts of similar type, size, and location.
 - (C) In the area of insurance, the charter and supporting documents do not adequately provide for the acquisition of and budgeting for general liability, workers compensations, and other necessary insurance of the type and in the amounts required for an enterprise of similar purpose and circumstance.
 - (D) In the area of facilities, the charter and supporting documents do not adequately:
 1. Describe the types and potential location of facilities needed to operate the size and scope of educational program proposed in the charter.
 2. In the event a specific facility has not been secured, provide evidence of the type and projected cost of the facilities that may be available in the location of the proposed charter school.
 3. Reflect reasonable costs for the acquisition or leasing of facilities to house the charter school, taking into account the facilities the charter school may be allocated under the provisions of Education Code section 47614.
 - (4) The petitioners personally lack the necessary background in the following areas critical to the charter school's success, and the petitioners do not have a plan to secure the services of individuals who have the necessary background in these areas:
 - (A) Curriculum, instruction, and assessment.
 - (B) Finance and business management.
- (d) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(3), a charter petition that "does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a)" of Education Code section 47605 shall be a petition that did not contain the requisite number of signatures at the time of the submission of the original charter to a school district governing board pursuant to Education Code section 47605(a). The SBE shall not disregard signatures that may be purported to have been withdrawn or to have been determined to be invalid after the petition was denied by the school district. The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.
- (e) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(4), a charter petition that "does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (d)" of Education Code section 47605 shall be a petition that fails to include a clear, unequivocal affirmation of each such condition, not a general statement of intention to comply. Neither the charter nor any of the supporting documents shall include any evidence that the charter will fail to comply with the conditions described in Education Code section 47605(d).
- (f) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(5), the SBE shall take the following factors into consideration in determining whether a charter petition does not contain a "reasonably comprehensive" description of each of the specified elements.
 - (1) The description of the educational program of the school, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(A), at a minimum:
 - (A) Indicates the proposed charter school's target student population, including, at a minimum, grade levels, approximate numbers of pupils, and specific educational interests, backgrounds, or challenges.
 - (B) Specifies a clear, concise school mission statement with which all elements and programs of the school are in alignment and which conveys the petitioners' definition of an "educated person" in the 21st century, belief of how learning best occurs, and goals consistent with enabling pupils to become or remain self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.
 - (C) Includes a framework for instructional design that is aligned with the needs of the pupils that the charter school has identified as its target student population.
 - (D) Indicates the basic learning environment or environments (e.g., site-based matriculation, independent study, community-based education, or technology-based education).
 - (E) Indicates the instructional approach or approaches the charter school will utilize, including, but not limited to, the curriculum and teaching methods (or a process for developing the curriculum and teaching methods) that will enable the school's pupils to master the content standards for the four core curriculum areas adopted by the SBE pursuant to Education Code section 60605 and to achieve the objectives specified in the charter.
 - (F) Indicates how the charter school will identify and respond to the needs of pupils who are not achieving at or above expected levels.
 - (G) Indicates how the charter school will meet the needs of students with disabilities, English learners, students achieving substantially above or below grade level expectations, and other special student populations.
 - (H) Specifies the charter school's special education plan, including, but not limited to, the means by which the charter school will comply with the provisions of Education Code section 47641, the process to be used to identify students who qualify for special education programs and services, how the school will provide or access special education programs and services, the school's understanding of its responsibilities under law for special education pupils, and how the school intends to meet those responsibilities.

What is adequate signatures

What is adequate affirmations

What is "reasonably comprehensive"

- (2) Measurable pupil outcomes, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(B), at a minimum:
- (A) Specify skills, knowledge, and attitudes that reflect the school's educational objectives and can be assessed, at a minimum, by objective means that are frequent and sufficiently detailed enough to determine whether pupils are making satisfactory progress. It is intended that the frequency of objective means of measuring pupil outcomes vary according to such factors as grade level, subject matter, the outcome of previous objective measurements, and information that may be collected from anecdotal sources. To be sufficiently detailed, objective means of measuring pupil outcomes must be capable of being used readily to evaluate the effectiveness of and to modify instruction for individual students and for groups of students.
 - (B) Include the school's Academic Performance Index growth target, if applicable.
- (3) The method by which pupil progress is to be measured, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(C), at a minimum:
- (A) Utilizes a variety of assessment tools that are appropriate to the skills, knowledge, or attitudes being assessed, including, at a minimum, tools that employ objective means of assessment consistent with paragraph (2)(A) of subdivision (f) of this section.
 - (B) Includes the annual assessment results from the Statewide Testing and Reporting (STAR) program.
 - (C) Outlines a plan for collecting, analyzing, and reporting data on pupil achievement to school staff and to pupils' parents and guardians, and for utilizing the data continuously to monitor and improve the charter school's educational program.
- (4) The governance structure of the school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the school to ensure parental involvement in supporting the school's effort on behalf of the school's pupils, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(D), at a minimum:
- (A) Includes evidence of the charter school's incorporation as a non-profit public benefit corporation, if applicable.
 - (B) Includes evidence that the organizational and technical designs of the governance structure reflect a seriousness of purpose necessary to ensure that:
 1. The charter school will become and remain a viable enterprise.
 2. There will be active and effective representation of interested parties, including, but not limited to parents (guardians).
 3. The educational program will be successful.
- (5) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the school, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(E), at a minimum:
- (A) Identify general qualifications for the various categories of employees the school anticipates (e.g., administrative, instructional, instructional support, non-instructional support). The qualifications shall be sufficient to ensure the health, and safety of the school's faculty, staff, and pupils.
 - (B) Identify those positions that the charter school regards as key in each category and specify the additional qualifications expected of individuals assigned to those positions.
 - (C) Specify that the requirements for employment set forth in applicable provisions of law will be met, including, but not limited to credentials as necessary.
- (6) The procedures that the school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(F), at a minimum:
- (A) Require that each employee of the school furnish the school with a criminal record summary as described in Education Code section 44237.
 - (B) Include the examination of faculty and staff for tuberculosis as described in Education Code section 49406.
 - (C) Require immunization of pupils as a condition of school attendance to the same extent as would apply if the pupils attended a non-charter public school.
 - (D) Provide for the screening of pupils' vision and hearing and the screening of pupils for scoliosis to the same extent as would be required if the pupils attended a non-charter public school.
- (7) Recognizing the limitations on admissions to charter schools imposed by Education Code section 47605(d), the means by which the school will achieve a racial and ethnic balance among its pupils that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the school district to which the charter petition is submitted, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(G), shall be presumed to have been met, absent specific information to the contrary.
- (8) To the extent admission requirements are included in keeping with Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(H), the requirements shall be in compliance with the requirements of Education Code section 47605(d) and any other applicable provision of law.
- (9) The manner in which annual, independent, financial audits shall be conducted, which shall employ generally accepted accounting principles, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the chartering authority, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(I), at a minimum:
- (A) Specify who is responsible for contracting and overseeing the independent audit.
 - (B) Specify that the auditor will have experience in education finance.
 - (C) Outline the process of providing audit reports to the SBE, California Department of Education, or other agency as the SBE may direct, and specifying the time line in which audit exceptions will typically be addressed.

What is "reasonably comprehensive"

Section 11967.5.1
SBE approval criteria
(Continued)

(D) Indicate the process that the charter school will follow to address any audit findings and/or resolve any audit exceptions.

(10) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(J), at a minimum:

(A) Identify a preliminary list, subject to later revision pursuant to subparagraph (E), of the offenses for which students in the charter school must (where non-discretionary) and may (where discretionary) be suspended and, separately, the offenses for which students in the charter school must (where non-discretionary) or may (where discretionary) be expelled, providing evidence that the petitioners reviewed the offenses for which students must or may be suspended or expelled in non-charter public schools.

(B) Identify the procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled.

(C) Identify the procedures by which parents, guardians, and pupils will be informed about reasons for suspension or expulsion and of their due process rights in regard to suspension or expulsion.

(D) Provide evidence that in preparing the lists of offenses specified in subparagraph (A) and the procedures specified in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the petitioners reviewed the lists of offenses and procedures that apply to students attending non-charter public schools, and provide evidence that the charter petitioners believe their proposed lists of offenses and procedures provide adequate safety for students, staff, and visitors to the school and serve the best interests the school's pupils and their parents (guardians).

(E) If not otherwise covered under subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D):

1. Provide for due process for all pupils and demonstrate an understanding of the rights of pupils with disabilities in regard to suspension and expulsion.

2. Outline how detailed policies and procedures regarding suspension and expulsion will be developed and periodically reviewed, including, but not limited to, periodic review and (as necessary) modification of the lists of offenses for which students are subject to suspension or expulsion.

(11) The manner by which staff members of the charter schools will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(K), at a minimum, specifies the positions to be covered under each system and the staff who will be responsible for ensuring that appropriate arrangements for that coverage have been made.

(12) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(L), at a minimum, specify that the parent or guardian of each pupil enrolled in the charter school shall be informed that the pupils has no right to admission in a particular school of any local educational agency (LEA) (or program of any LEA) as a consequence of enrollment in the charter school, except to the extent that such a right is extended by the LEA.

(13) The description of the rights of any employees of the school district upon leaving the employment of the school district to work in a charter school, and of any rights of return to the school district after employment at a charter school, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(M), at a minimum, specifies that an employee of the charter school shall have the following rights:

(A) Any rights upon leaving the employment of an LEA to work in the charter school that the LEA may specify.

(B) Any rights of return to employment in an LEA after employment in the charter school as the LEA may specify.

(C) Any other rights upon leaving employment to work in the charter school and any rights to return to a previous employer after working in the charter school that the SBE determines to be reasonable and not in conflict with any provisions of law that apply to the charter school or to the employer from which the employee comes to the charter school or to which the employee returns from the charter school.

(14) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the entity granting the charter to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(N), at a minimum:

(A) Include any specific provisions relating to dispute resolution that the SBE determines necessary and appropriate in recognition of the fact that the SBE is not an LEA.

(B) Describe how the costs of the dispute resolution process, if needed, would be funded.

(C) Recognize that, because it is not an LEA, the SBE may choose to resolve a dispute directly instead of pursuing the dispute resolution process specified in the charter, provided that if the SBE intends to resolve a dispute directly instead of pursuing the dispute resolution process specified in the charter, it must first hold a public hearing to consider arguments for and against the direct resolution of the dispute instead of pursuing the dispute resolution process specified in the charter.

(D) Recognize that if the substance of a dispute is a matter that could result in the taking of appropriate action, including, but not limited to, revocation of the charter in accordance with Education Code section 47604.5, the matter will be addressed at the SBE's discretion in accordance with that provision of law and any regulations pertaining thereto.

(15) The declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for the purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act. Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(O) recognizes that the SBE is not an exclusive public school employer. Therefore, the charter school must be the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for the purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act (commencing with Government Code section 3540).

What is "reasonably comprehensive"

- (g) A “reasonably comprehensive” description, within the meaning subdivision (f) of this section and Education Code section 47605(b)(5) shall include, but not be limited to, information that:
- (1) Is substantive and is not, for example, a listing of topics with little elaboration.
 - (2) For elements that have multiple aspects, addresses essentially all aspects the elements, not just selected aspects.
 - (3) Is specific to the charter petition being proposed, not to charter schools or charter petitions generally.
 - (4) Describes, as applicable among the different elements, how the charter school will:
 - (A) Improve pupil learning.
 - (B) Increase learning opportunities for its pupils, particularly pupils who have been identified as academically low achieving.
 - (C) Provide parents, guardians, and pupils with expanded educational opportunities.
 - (D) Hold itself accountable for measurable, performance-based pupil outcomes.
 - (E) Provide vigorous competition with other public school options available to parents, guardians, and students.

Section 11967.5.1
SBE approval criteria
 (Continued)

- (a) A petition to establish a statewide benefit charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8 shall:
- (1) Comply with all statutory requirements otherwise applicable to charter schools, except those relating to geographic and site limitations (See Education Code section 47605.8).
 - (2) If applicable, comply with all requirements of law relative to the provision of independent study.
 - (A) A charter that does not expressly provide for independent study shall not be interpreted as allowing independent study beyond that which is incidental and required to address the temporary needs of particular students.
 - (B) If the independent study (nonclassroom-based instruction) exceeds the percentage specified in Education Code section 47612.5, it shall be funded only in keeping with a determination of funding approved pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2.
 - (3) Describe how an annual independent audit of the statewide benefit charter school will be conducted in keeping with applicable statute and regulation and indicate how the statewide benefit charter school's individual schools will be appropriately included in the audit process.
 - (4) Incorporate a plan that provides for initial commencement of instruction in at least two schools, which shall be in at least two different school districts or two different counties. The plan for instruction shall describe how the instructional services will provide a statewide benefit, as specified in section 11967.6(b) that cannot be provided by a charter school operating in only one school district, or only in one county. Existing charter schools previously approved by a charter authorizer may not be included in a petition to establish a statewide benefit charter school.
 - (5) Include an assurance that the instructional services for similar student populations described in the charter will be essentially similar at each school and, thus, that each pupil's educational experience will be reasonably the same with regard to instructional methods, instructional materials, staffing configuration, personnel requirements, course offerings, and class schedules.
 - (6) Describe how the statewide benefit charter school will participate as a member of a special education local plan area, and ensure a coordinated structure for the provision of necessary programs and services specific to students with individualized education programs (IEPs).
 - (7) Demonstrate success in operating charter schools previously approved in California as evidenced by improved pupil academic performance and annual financial audits with no audit findings or exceptions. Data that shall be considered in determining the likelihood of a charter operator to successfully operate a statewide benefit charter school include, but are not limited to, a statewide or similar schools ranking of 8 or higher on the Academic Performance Index, evidence of having met growth targets over time, and other alternative indicators of success as defined in the alternative accountability system pursuant to subdivision (h) of Education Code section 52052.
 - (8) Describe how local community input for each school included in the plan was solicited (or will be solicited). Satisfaction of this paragraph shall involve the holding of at least one publicly noticed meeting for each school, with a summary of the input received at the meeting(s) being provided to the State Board of Education (SBE).
 - (9) Contain sufficient signatures either of parents, guardians, or of teachers in keeping with Education Code section 47605(a)(1) for each school proposed in the first year.
 - (10) Address all charter elements specified in Education Code section 47605 adapted appropriately for application at the statewide level.
 - (11) Contain or address any provisions or conditions specified by the SBE at the time of charter approval.
 - (12) Contain a plan for operations of the statewide benefit charter school that describes the distinction between centralized and individual school level responsibilities and includes a staffing plan to implement the activities at the designated level. This plan shall be a part of the petition as initially approved by the SBE. If amendments to the plan are proposed, these amendments must be submitted to the SBE for approval. The plan shall address statewide benefit charter school operations including, but not limited to:
 - (A) Academic program,
 - (B) Facilities and school operations,
 - (C) Legal and programmatic compliance,

Section 11967.6
Statewide benefit charter
school petition

- Independent audit
- At least two schools
- Statewide benefit
- Similar populations
- Member of SELPA
- Success in previous charter schools
- Community input
- Signatures
- Charter elements
- SBE conditions
- Address centralized responsibilities

Section 11967.6
Statewide benefit charter
school petition (Continued)
List of schools

(D) Financial administration,
(E) Governance, and
(F) Decision-making authority.
(13) Provide a list that includes each school the statewide benefit charter school proposes to operate. This list shall be a part of the petition as initially approved by the SBE. This list shall include:

(A) A timeline for the commencement of instruction at each school. Commencement of instruction must begin during the term of the charter.
(B) The general location of each school and the school district and county in which each school is to be located.

(C) A description of the potential facilities to be used at each school.
(D) The approximate number of pupils that can safely be accommodated by each school facility.

Describe statewide benefit

(b) "Instructional services of a statewide benefit", as referenced in Education Code section 47605.8(b), shall include, but not be limited to, the following factors:

(1) Unique factors and circumstances related to the statewide benefit charter school's educational program that can only be accomplished as a statewide benefit charter and not as a single district- or single county-authorized charter, including specific benefits to each of the following:

(A) The pupils who would attend the statewide benefit charter school,
(B) The communities (including the school districts and the counties) in which the individual schools would be located (e.g., in terms of pupil demographics and performance),
(C) The state, to the extent applicable, and
(D) The statewide benefit charter school itself (e.g., in fund raising, community partnerships, or relationships with institutions of higher education).

(2) Neither an administrative benefit to a charter operator, nor a desire by a charter operator to provide services in more than one district and county, shall be considered sufficient in and of itself to constitute a statewide benefit.

Treated as school district

(c) A statewide benefit charter school, regardless of the number of individual schools, is treated as a school district for all purposes, including but not limited to, compliance monitoring, data reporting and collection, student performance data, oversight, and apportionments. For purposes of compliance monitoring and oversight, the SBE, in its review, will look at each individual school's independent progress in meeting federal and state growth targets.

New schools require SBE approval

(d) Following its submission, a petition to establish a statewide benefit charter school may be modified or new schools added that were not included in the original petition only with the approval of the SBE.

Annual report

(e) Each statewide benefit charter school shall provide an annual report to the SBE reflecting student achievement data, performance benchmarks, and other pertinent data supporting stated charter goals.

Section 11967.6.1
Notices required for
statewide benefit charter
school petitions and
amendments

(a)(1) Prior to submitting a petition for a statewide benefit charter school to the SBE, the petitioner shall submit an identical copy of the petition to the county superintendent of schools of each county where the petitioner proposes to locate a school site.

(2) The petitioner shall, with its original petition, submit a written assurance to the SBE that a copy of the petition has been provided to the appropriate county superintendent(s) of school(s).

(b)(1) Prior to submitting a petition for a statewide benefit charter school to the SBE, and no later than 120 days prior to the commencement of instruction, the petitioner shall provide a written notice to the governing board of each school district where the petitioner proposes to locate a school site.

(2) The petitioner shall, with its original petition, submit a written assurance to the SBE that written notice has been provided to the governing board of each school district where the petitioner plans to locate a school site.

(c)(1) Prior to submitting an amendment to the SBE pursuant to section 11967.6(a)(13), adding new schools to the statewide benefit charter school's list of schools, the charter school shall submit an identical copy of the proposed amendment(s) to the county superintendent of schools of each county where the petitioning charter school proposes to locate a new school site and a written notice to the governing board of each school district where the charter school proposes to locate a new school site.

(2) The charter school shall, with its amendment, submit a written assurance to the SBE that a copy of the proposed amendment(s) has been provided to the appropriate county superintendent(s) of schools and that a written notice has been provided to the governing board of each school district where the charter school proposes to locate a new school site.

(d) When the meeting date for the SBE's consideration of an original petition under subdivisions (a) and (b), or a petition to amend under subdivision (c) becomes publicly available, the petitioner shall submit a written notice of the meeting date to the county superintendent of schools of each county where the petitioner proposes to locate a school site, and to the governing board of each school district where the petitioner plans to locate a school site.

(a) The statewide benefit charter school shall notify the California Department of Education at least 60 days prior to proposed commencement of instruction at each individual school, including submission of all documentation required in section 11967.6(a)(14). Within 30 days of the receipt of a complete and documented notice pursuant to this section, the California Department of Education shall evaluate the facilities for the proposed educational program for compliance with local building permits and codes and notify the statewide benefit charter school and any affected local education agency of its determination. The charter school or any affected local education agency may appeal the Department's determination within 10 calendar days of the date of the determination, and the matter will be placed on the agenda of the next regularly scheduled meeting of the State Board of Education. If no action is taken by the State Board of Education, the California Department of Education's determination shall stand. A school may not open in a facility without a positive determination.

Section 11967.7
Evaluation of facilities for statewide benefit charter schools

(b) A school in its first year of operation may only commence instruction between July 1 and September 30 of the year in which it proposes to commence operation.

(a) A statewide benefit charter school approved pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8 shall be direct-funded pursuant to Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of the Education Code (commencing with section 47630), with the following exceptions:

Section 11967.8
Funding for statewide benefit charter schools

(1) A statewide benefit charter school's general-purpose entitlement pursuant to Education Code section 47633 shall be funded entirely from state aid.

(2) A statewide benefit charter school does not have a "sponsoring local education agency" as defined in Education Code section 47632.

(b) The warrant for a statewide benefit charter school shall be drawn in favor of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and a county office of education as follows:

(1) The State Board of Education may designate a county office of education as the office responsible for establishing the appropriate funds or accounts in the county treasury for the statewide benefit charter school and for making the necessary arrangements for the statewide benefit charter school's participation in the State Teachers' Retirement System and/or the Public Employees' Retirement System. The county office may charge the statewide benefit charter school for the actual cost of services.

(2) In designating a county office of education, the State Board shall give preference to the county office of education of the county that the statewide benefit charter school identifies as the principal location of its business records.

(3) If the county office of education in the county that the statewide benefit charter school identifies as the principal location of its business records declines to accept the responsibility for the statewide benefit charter school, the State Board of Education may designate another county office of education by mutual agreement.

NUMBER OF CHARTER SCHOOLS AND CHARTER SCHOOL NUMBERING

California Code of Regulations, Title 5

(a) If a charter school, including a statewide benefit or countrywide charter school, ceases to operate by voluntary surrender, revocation, or non-renewal of its charter, the charter school's number will lapse and will not be reassigned.

Section 11968
Charter school numbering

(b) On July 1, 1999, and on each succeeding July 1, the limit on the total number of charter schools authorized to operate in this state will be increased by 100.

(c) Whenever the statutory limit on the permissible number of charter schools authorized to operate in this state is reached, requests for new numbers will be placed on a list in the order received by the State Board of Education.

(a) In accordance with subdivision (a) of section 47602 of the Education Code, the California Department of Education (CDE), on behalf of the SBE, shall establish and administer a numbering system to track the total number of charter schools authorized to operate in the state, based on the chronological order of the receipt of a complete charter petition and notification of charter approval by a local educational agency (LEA) or, in the case of a charter petition approved by the SBE, the date and time of the SBE's approval.

Section 11968.1
Numbering of charter school petitions

(b) When the SBE approves a charter petition or receives notice that a charter petition has been approved by a LEA, the SBE shall assign a number to that charter petition in accordance with section 47602(a)(1) of the Education Code.

REVOCATIONS

California Code of Regulations, Title 5

(a) Prior to making a recommendation to the SBE under Education Code sections 47604.5(a) and (b), the SSPI shall deliver a written notice to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter and the SBE Executive Director, which identifies one or more specific alleged violations by the charter school based on the grounds specified in Education Code sections 47604.5(a) and (b). This notice shall identify all of the following:

Section 11968.5.1
Revocation of, or other action related to, a charter by the SBE

(1) the charter school's alleged gross financial mismanagement that jeopardizes the financial stability of the charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47604.5(a); or the charter school's alleged illegal or substantially improper use of charter school funds for the personal benefit of any officer, director, or fiduciary of the charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47604.5(b);

**Section 11968.5.1
Revocation of, or other
action related to, a charter
by the SBE (Continued)**

- (2) all evidence relied upon by the SSPI in determining the charter school engaged in any of the acts or omissions identified in subdivision (a)(1); and
- (3) the period of time that will serve as the opportunity to remedy or refute the identified violation(s) by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter.
- (b) Upon receipt of a written notice, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, if it chooses to respond, shall take the following actions:
- (1) Submit to the SSPI a detailed, written response to each identified violation which shall include the refutation or remedial action taken by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, specific to each identified violation. The written response shall be due by the end of the remedy period identified in the written notice.
- (2) Attach to its written response, supporting evidence of remedial action, if any, including written reports, statements, and other appropriate documentation.
- (c) After conclusion of the remedy period, the SSPI shall evaluate the response of the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, if submitted, and shall take one of the following actions:
- (1) Make a recommendation to the SBE to take appropriate action, including but not limited to, revocation of the school's charter, and provide timely written notice of such action within 30 calendar days to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter; or
- (2) Discontinue action and provide written notice of such action to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter within 10 calendar days.
- (d) In making a recommendation to the SBE to take appropriate action, including but not limited to, revocation of the school's charter, the SSPI shall present written findings to the SBE at the next regularly scheduled board meeting.

**Section 11968.5.2
Charter revocation
procedures**

This section sequentially sets forth procedures the chartering authority and the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter shall complete for the revocation of a school's charter pursuant to Education Code section 47607, except for charter revocation when the violation constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils which is subject to section 11968.5.3 rather than this section.

Notice of Violation

- (a) At least 72 hours prior to any board meeting in which a chartering authority will consider issuing a Notice of Violation, the chartering authority shall provide the charter school with notice and all relevant documents related to the proposed action.
- (b) The chartering authority shall deliver a Notice of Violation to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter.
- (c) Upon receipt of a Notice of Violation, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, if it chooses to respond, shall take the following actions:
- (1) Submit to the chartering authority a detailed, written response addressing each identified violation which shall include the refutation, remedial action taken, or proposed remedial action by the charter school specific to each alleged violation. The written response shall be due by the end of the remedy period identified in the Notice of Violation.
- (2) Attach to its written response supporting evidence of the refutation, remedial action, or proposed remedial action, if any, including written reports, statements, and other appropriate documentation.
- (d) After conclusion of the reasonable opportunity to remedy, the chartering authority shall evaluate the response of the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter response to the Notice of Violation and any supporting evidence, if submitted, and shall take one of the following actions:

Notice of Intent to Revoke

- (1) If the chartering authority has substantial evidence that the charter school has failed to refute to the chartering authority's satisfaction, or remedy a violation identified in the Notice of Violation, continue revocation of the school's charter by issuing a Notice of Intent to Revoke to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter; or
- (2) Discontinue revocation of the school's charter and provide timely written notice of such action to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter.
- (e) If the chartering authority does not act, as specified in subdivision (d), within 60 calendar days of the conclusion of the remedy period specified in the Notice of Violation, the revocation process is terminated and the Notice of Violation is void.

Public hearing and Final
Decision

(f) On the date and time specified in the Notice of Intent to Revoke, the chartering authority shall hold a public hearing concerning revocation. No more than 30 calendar days after the public hearing (or 60 calendar days by written mutual agreement with the charter school) the chartering authority shall issue a Final Decision.

Notice of Final Decision

- (g) The chartering authority shall provide a copy of the Final Decision to the CDE and its county board of education (unless the county board of education is also the chartering authority), within 10 calendar days of issuing the Final Decision.
- (h) If the chartering authority does not act to issue a Final Decision within the timeframe specified in subdivision (f), the revocation process is terminated and the Notice of Intent to Revoke is void.

**Section 11968.5.3
Revocation procedures
when there is a severe and
imminent threat to the
health or safety of pupils**

This section sets forth procedures the chartering authority shall complete for the revocation of a school's charter when the chartering authority has determined that any violation under Education Code section 47607(c) constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils and the procedures that a charter school and county office of education and SBE must follow if the charter school elects to appeal a chartering authority's Final Decision to revoke the school's charter.

(a) If there is a severe and imminent threat to pupil health or safety, the chartering authority is exempt from the requirements of section 11968.5.2 and may immediately revoke the school's charter by approving and delivering a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, the county board of education (unless the county board of education is also the chartering authority), and the CDE.

(b) Following the approval and delivery of the Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety by the chartering authority, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter may appeal to the county board of education or the SBE, as applicable, pursuant to Education Code sections 47607(f) and (g).

(c) In an appeal to a county board of education, within 30 calendar days of receipt of a Final Decision revoking the school's charter, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the county board of education that:

(1) includes a copy of the Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety issued pursuant to this article except that the charter school shall not be responsible for providing this document if the chartering authority did not provide it to the charter school as required in this section;

(2) includes evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority, if available;

(3) includes all evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining that a violation under section 11965(e) existed;

(4) includes minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter, if available; and

(5) includes a written statement explaining why the charter school does not believe the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence.

(d) If the county board of education does not issue a written decision that explains whether, in the county board of education's judgment, the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence within 90 calendar days of receiving a Notice of Appeal that includes the documents listed in subdivision (c) of this section, the district chartering authority's decision is upheld, pending any further appeal.

(e) In determining whether the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence, the county board of education shall consider whether the district chartering authority provided the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety pursuant to Education Code sections 47607(c) and (d).

(f) The county board of education shall provide the CDE and the chartering authority a copy of its written decision within 10 calendar days of its action.

(g) If the district chartering authority or the school's governing body as described in the school's charter elects to appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the SBE within 30 calendar days following the final decision by the county board of education, or within 30 calendar days upon the expiration of 90 calendar days pursuant to subdivision (d) of this section, or within 30 calendar days of a county chartering authority's Final Decision.

(h) The appellant shall, at the same time it delivers a Notice of Appeal to the SBE, deliver to the SBE the following documents that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page, and be delivered to the respondent and the county board of education, if applicable, within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE:

(1) copies of the Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety, the Final Decision, and the Notice of Appeal delivered to the county board of education, and the county board of education's written decision, as applicable;

(2) evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority, if available;

(3) evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining that a violation under section 11965(e) existed; and

(4) minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter, if available.

(i) At the same time the appellant submits its Notice of Appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall also submit to the SBE a written argument in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

Section 11968.5.3
Revocation procedures
when there is a severe and
imminent threat to the
health or safety of pupils
(Continued)

- (1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record;
 - (2) a summary of the arguments in support of the appellant's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education erred in its decision; and
 - (3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.
- (j) If the respondent chooses to submit a written opposition to the SBE, it must do so within 30 calendar days of the delivery of the appellant's written argument to the SBE. This written opposition shall be in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the appellant within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:
- (1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record as submitted to the chartering authority and the county board of education, as appropriate;
 - (2) a summary of the arguments in support of the respondent's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education did not err in its decision; and
 - (3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.
- (k) Within 15 calendar days of the delivery of the respondent's written opposition to the SBE, the appellant may submit to the SBE a written reply to the respondent's written opposition in the form of a brief or letter. If submitted, this written reply shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:
- (1) a summary of the arguments refuting the arguments raised in the respondent's opposition; and
 - (2) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.
- (l) If the SBE does not take action within 120 calendar days of receipt of the appellant's written argument, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (j); or within 150 days of receipt of the respondent's written opposition, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (j); or within 165 days of receipt of the appellant's written reply, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (k); whichever is later, the appellant is deemed to have exhausted its administrative remedies.

Section 11968.5.4
Appeal of a district charter
revocation to a county
board of education

- This section establishes the procedures that a charter school and county office of education must follow if the charter school elects to appeal to a county board of education a district chartering authority's Final Decision to revoke the school's charter.
- (a) Within 30 calendar days of receipt of a Final Decision revoking the school's charter, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the county board of education that:
- (1) Includes a copy of the Notice of Violation, Notice of Intent to Revoke and the Final Decision issued pursuant to this article except that the charter school shall not be responsible for providing these documents if the chartering authority did not provide them to the charter school as required in section 11968.5.2;
 - (2) Includes evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority, if available;
 - (3) Includes all evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining whether substantial evidence existed that the charter school failed to remedy one or more violations identified in the Notice(s) of Violation;
 - (4) Includes all evidence and correspondence submitted by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter in response to the chartering authority's Notice of Violation and Notice of Intent to Revoke;
 - (5) Includes minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter, if available;
 - (6) Includes a written statement explaining why the charter school does not believe the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence; and
 - (7) Identifies any procedural omissions or errors the charter school alleges to have occurred in the revocation process.
- (b) If the county board of education does not issue a written decision that explains whether, in the county board of education's judgment, the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence within 90 calendar days of receiving a Notice of Appeal that includes the documents listed in subdivision (a) of this section, the district chartering authority's decision is upheld, pending any further appeal.
- (1) In determining whether the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence, the county board of education shall consider whether the district chartering authority provided the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter a Notice of Violation, a reasonable opportunity to remedy the identified violation(s), a Notice of Intent to Revoke, a public hearing, and Final Decision, pursuant to Articles 2 and 2.5 and Education Code sections 47607(c) through (e), inclusive.
 - (2) If the charter school submits a response to the Notice of Violation pursuant to section 11968.5.2(c), the county board of education shall, in determining whether the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence, consider whether the charter school complied with the procedures set forth in that section.
 - (3) The county board of education shall also consider whether an alleged procedural deficiency negatively impacted the charter school's ability to refute or remedy the alleged violation or the chartering authority's ability to comply with its procedural obligations or authorizing duties.
- (c) The county board of education shall provide the CDE and the chartering authority a copy of its written decision within 10 calendar days of its action.
- (d) An appeal to a county board of education of a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety is subject to section 11968.5.3 rather than this section.

(a) If the district chartering authority or the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter elects to appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the SBE within 30 calendar days of receiving a written decision by the county board of education, within 30 calendar days upon the expiration of 90 calendar days pursuant to section 11968.5.4(b), or within 30 calendar days of a county chartering authority's Final Decision.

(b) The appellant shall, at the same time it delivers a Notice of Appeal to the SBE, deliver to the SBE the following documents that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page, and be delivered to the respondent and the county board of education, if applicable, within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE:

(1) copies of the Notice of Violation, Notice of Intent to Revoke, the Final Decision, the Notice of Appeal to the county board of education, and the county board of education's written decision, as applicable;

(2) evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority if available;

(3) evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining whether substantial evidence existed that the charter school failed to refute to the chartering authority's satisfaction or remedy one or more violations identified in the Notice(s) of Violation;

(4) evidence and correspondence submitted by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter in response to the chartering authority's Notice of Violation and Notice of Intent to Revoke; and

(5) minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter if available.

(c) At the same time the appellant submits its Notice of Appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall also submit to the SBE a written argument in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record;

(2) a summary of the arguments in support of the appellant's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education erred in its decision; and

(3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(d) If the respondent chooses to submit a written opposition to the SBE, it must do so within 30 calendar days of the delivery of the appellant's written argument to the SBE. This written opposition shall be in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the appellant within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record as submitted to the chartering authority and the county board of education, as appropriate;

(2) a summary of the arguments in support of the respondent's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education did not err in its decision; and

(3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(e) Within 15 calendar days of the delivery of the respondent's written opposition to the SBE, the appellant may submit to the SBE a written reply to the respondent's written opposition in the form of a brief or letter. If submitted, this written reply shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the arguments refuting the arguments raised in respondent's opposition; and

(2) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(f) If the SBE does not take action within 120 calendar days of receipt of the appellant's written argument, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (c); or within 150 days of receipt of the respondent's written opposition, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (d); or within 165 days of receipt of the appellant's written reply, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (e); whichever is later, the appellant is deemed to have exhausted its administrative remedies.

(g) An appeal to the SBE of a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety is subject to section 11968.5.3 rather than this section.

**Section 11968.5.5
Appeal of charter
revocation to the SBE and
submission of the
administrative record**

**IMPLEMENTATION OF PROPOSITION 39
California Code of Regulations, Title 5**

(a) This article governs provision of facilities by school districts to charter schools under Education Code section 47614.

(b) If a charter school and a school district mutually agree to an alternative to specific compliance with any of the provisions of this article, nothing in this article shall prohibit implementation of that alternative, including, for example, funding in lieu of facilities in an amount commensurate with local rental or lease costs for facilities reasonably equivalent to facilities of the district.

**Section 11969.1
Purposes; alternative
agreement permitted**

Section 11969.2

Definitions

Average Daily Classroom Attendance

(a) Average Daily Classroom Attendance. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), “average daily classroom attendance,” or “classroom ADA,” is average daily attendance (ADA) for classroom-based apportionments as used in Education Code section 47612.5. “In-district classroom ADA” is classroom ADA attributable to in-district students. Nothing in this article shall prohibit a school district from allowing a charter school to include nonclassroom-based ADA in average daily classroom attendance, but only:

(1) to the extent of the instructional time that the students generating the nonclassroom-based ADA are actually in the classroom under the direct supervision and control of an employee of the charter school; and
(2) if the school district and charter school agree upon the time(s) that facilities devoted to students generating nonclassroom-based ADA will be used.

Operating in the school district

(b) Operating in the School District. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), a charter school is “operating in the school district” if the charter school meets the requirements of Education Code section 47614(b)(5) regardless of whether the school district is or is proposed to be the authorizing entity for the charter school and whether the charter school has a facility inside the school district’s boundaries.

In-district students

(c) In-district Students. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), a student attending a charter school is an “in-district student” of a school district if he or she is entitled to attend the schools of the school district and could attend a school district-operated school, except that a student eligible to attend the schools of the school district based on interdistrict attendance pursuant to Education Code section 46600-46611 or based on parental employment pursuant to Education Code section 48204(b) shall be considered a student of the school district where he or she resides.

Contiguous

(d) Contiguous. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), facilities are “contiguous” if they are contained on the school site or immediately adjacent to the school site. If the in-district average daily classroom attendance of the charter school cannot be accommodated on any single school district school site, contiguous facilities also includes facilities located at more than one site, provided that the school district shall minimize the number of sites assigned and shall consider student safety. In evaluating and accommodating a charter school’s request for facilities pursuant to Education Code section 47614, the charter school’s in-district students must be given the same consideration as students in the district-run schools, subject to the requirement that the facilities provided to the charter school must be contiguous. If a school district’s preliminary proposal or final notification presented pursuant to subdivisions (f) or (h) of section 11969.9 does not accommodate a charter school at a single school site, the district’s governing board must first make a finding that the charter school could not be accommodated at a single site and adopt a written statement of reasons explaining the finding.

Furnished and equipped

(e) Furnished and Equipped. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), a facility is “furnished and equipped” if it includes reasonably equivalent furnishings necessary to conduct classroom instruction and to provide for student services that directly support classroom instruction as found in the comparison group schools established under section 11969.3(a), and if it has equipment that is reasonably equivalent to that in the comparison group schools. “Equipment” means property that does not lose its identity when removed from its location and is not changed materially or consumed immediately (e.g., within one year) by use. Equipment has relatively permanent value, and its purchase increases the total value of a Local Educational Agency’s (LEA’s) physical properties. Examples include furniture, vehicles, machinery, motion picture film, videotape, furnishings that are not an integral part of the building or building system, and certain intangible assets, such as major software programs. Furnishings and equipment acquired for a school site with non-district resources are excluded when determining reasonable equivalence.

General fund

(f) General Fund. As used in Education Code section 47614(b)(1), “general fund” means the main operating fund of the LEA. It is used to account for all activities except those that are required to be accounted for in another fund. In keeping with the minimum number of funds principle, all of an LEA’s activities are reported in the general fund unless there is a compelling reason to account for an activity in another fund. An LEA may have only one general fund.

Unrestricted revenues

(g) Unrestricted Revenues. As used in Education Code section 47614(b)(1), “unrestricted revenues” are those funds whose uses are not subject to specific constraints and that may be used for any purposes not prohibited by law. Restricted revenues are those funds received from external sources that are legally restricted or that are restricted by the donor to specific purposes. Programs funded by a combination of restricted and unrestricted sources will be accounted for and reported as restricted. Funds or activities that are not restricted or designated by the donor, but rather by the LEA’s governing board, will be accounted for and reported as unrestricted.

Facilities costs

(h) Facilities Costs. As used in Education Code section 47614(b)(1), “facilities costs” are those activities concerned with keeping the physical plant open, comfortable, and safe for use and keeping the grounds, buildings, and equipment in working condition and a satisfactory state of repair. These include the activities of maintaining safety in buildings, on the grounds, and in the vicinity of schools. This includes plant maintenance and operations, facilities acquisition and construction, and facilities rents and leases.

Section 11969.3

Conditions reasonably equivalent

The following provisions shall be used to determine whether facilities provided to a charter school are sufficient to accommodate charter school students in conditions reasonably equivalent to those in which the students would be accommodated if they were attending public schools of the school district providing facilities, as required by Education Code section 47614(b).

(a) Comparison Group.

(1) The standard for determining whether facilities are sufficient to accommodate charter school students in conditions reasonably equivalent to those in which the students would be accommodated if they were attending public schools of the school district providing facilities shall be a comparison group of district-operated schools with similar grade levels. If none of the district-operated schools has grade levels similar to the charter school, then a contiguous facility within the meaning of subdivision (d) of section 11969.2 shall be an existing facility that is most consistent with the needs of students in the grade levels served at the charter school. The district is not obligated to pay for the modification of an existing school site to accommodate the charter school's grade level configuration.

(2) The comparison group shall be the school district-operated schools with similar grade levels that serve students living in the high school attendance area, as defined in Education Code section 17070.15(b), in which the largest number of students of the charter school reside. The number of charter school students residing in a high school attendance area shall be determined using in-district classroom ADA projected for the fiscal year for which facilities are requested.

(3) For school districts whose students do not attend high school based on attendance areas, the comparison group shall be three schools in the school district with similar grade levels that the largest number of students of the charter school would otherwise attend. For school districts with fewer than three schools with similar grade levels, the comparison group shall be all schools in the school district with similar grade levels.

(4) Although the district is not obligated to pay for the modification of an existing school site to accommodate the charter school's grade level configuration, nothing in this article shall preclude the district from entering into an agreement with the charter school to modify an existing school site, with the costs of the modifications being paid exclusively by the charter school or by the school district, or paid jointly by the district and the charter school.

(b) Capacity.

(1) Facilities made available by a school district to a charter school shall be provided in the same ratio of teaching stations (classrooms) to ADA as those provided to students in the school district attending comparison group schools. School district ADA shall be determined using projections for the fiscal year and grade levels for which facilities are requested. Charter school ADA shall be determined using in-district classroom ADA projected for the fiscal year and grade levels for which facilities are requested. The number of teaching stations (classrooms) shall be determined using the classroom inventory prepared pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 2, section 1859.31, adjusted to exclude classrooms identified as interim housing. "Interim housing" means the rental or lease of classrooms used to house pupils temporarily displaced as a result of the modernization of classroom facilities, as defined in California Code of Regulations, title 2, section 1859.2, and classrooms used as emergency housing for schools vacated due to structural deficiencies or natural disasters.

(2) If the school district includes specialized classroom space, such as science laboratories, in its classroom inventory, the space allocation provided pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) shall include a share of the specialized classroom space and/or a provision for access to reasonably equivalent specialized classroom space. The amount of specialized classroom space allocated and/or the access to specialized classroom space provided shall be determined based on three factors:

(A) the grade levels of the charter school's in-district students;

(B) the charter school's total in-district classroom ADA; and

(C) the per-student amount of specialized classroom space in the comparison group schools.

(3) The school district shall allocate and/or provide access to non-teaching station space commensurate with the in-district classroom ADA of the charter school and the per-student amount of non-teaching station space in the comparison group schools. Non-teaching station space is all of the space that is not identified as teaching station space or specialized classroom space and includes, but is not limited to, administrative space, kitchen, multi-purpose room, and play area space. If necessary to implement this paragraph, the district shall negotiate in good faith with the charter school to establish time allocations and schedules so that educational programs of the charter school and school district are least disrupted.

(c) Condition.

(1) All of the factors listed below shall be used by the school district and charter school to determine whether the condition of facilities provided to a charter school is reasonably equivalent to the condition of comparison group schools. Condition is determined by assessing such factors as age (from latest modernization), quality of materials, and state of maintenance.

(A) School site size.

(B) The condition of interior and exterior surfaces.

(C) The condition of mechanical, plumbing, electrical, and fire alarm systems, including conformity to applicable codes.

(D) The availability and condition of technology infrastructure.

(E) The condition of the facility as a safe learning environment including, but not limited to, the suitability of lighting, noise mitigation, and size for intended use.

(F) The condition of the facility's furnishings and equipment.

(G) The condition of athletic fields and/or play area space.

Section 11969.3
Conditions reasonably
equivalent (Continued)
Comparison group

Comparison group

Capacity

Section 11969.3
Conditions reasonably
equivalent (Continued)
Capacity

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of subdivision (c), at a charter school established at an existing public school site pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(2), 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650, the condition of the facility previously used by the school district at the site shall be considered to be reasonably equivalent to the condition of school district facilities for the first year the charter school uses the facility. During its first year of operation, the charter school shall be subject to charges for pro rata costs pursuant to section 11969.7, but shall not be subject to reimbursement for over-allocated space pursuant to section 11969.8.

(d) Additional Provisions Relating to a Charter School Established at an Existing Public School Site.

The following provisions apply only to a charter school established at an existing public school site pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(2), 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650 and that operated at the site in its first year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c).

(1) The school site, as identified in the school's charter, shall be made available to the school for its second year of operation and thereafter upon annual request pursuant to Education Code section 47614. The district is entitled to charge the charter school pro rata costs for the school site pursuant to section 11969.7, and the district is entitled to receive reimbursement for over-allocated space from the charter school pursuant to section 11969.8, except as provided in paragraph (3).

(2)(A) If, by material revision of the charter, the location of a charter school is changed, or if one or more additional sites are approved pursuant to Education Code section 47605(a)(4), then the school is entitled to request and the district shall provide for the use of facilities by the school in accordance with the revised charter, Education Code section 47614, and the provisions of this article.

(B) If the charter school was established pursuant to Education Code section 47605(a)(2), the district shall change the school's attendance area only if a waiver is first secured from the State Board of Education (SBE) pursuant to Education Code sections 33050-33053 of the requirement in Education Code section 47605(d)(1) that the school continuously give admission preference to students residing in the former attendance area of the school site.

(C) If the charter school was established pursuant to Education Code sections 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650, the district shall relocate the school or change the school's attendance area only if a waiver is first secured from the SBE pursuant to Education Code sections 33050-33053 of the provision of statute binding the school to the existing school site.

(D) If a school district decides to change a charter school's attendance area as provided in subparagraphs (B) or (C), and if the decision occurs between November 1 and June 30 and becomes operative in the forthcoming fiscal year, then the space allocated to the charter school is not subject to reimbursement for over-allocated space pursuant to section 11969.8 in the forthcoming fiscal year.

(3) If, by February 1 of its first year of operation, a charter school notifies the district that it will have over-allocated space in the following fiscal year, the space identified is not subject to reimbursement for over-allocated space pursuant to section 11969.8 in the following year or thereafter, and the district is entitled to occupy all or a portion of the space identified. To recover space surrendered to the district pursuant to this paragraph, a charter school must apply to the district. An application to recover surrendered space shall be evaluated by the district in accordance with the provisions of this article.

Section 11969.4
Operations and
maintenance

(a) Facilities and furnishings and equipment provided to a charter school by a school district shall remain the property of the school district.

(b) The ongoing operations and maintenance of facilities and furnishings and equipment is the responsibility of the charter school. Projects eligible to be included in the school district deferred maintenance plan established pursuant to Education Code section 17582 and the replacement of furnishings and equipment supplied by the school district in accordance with school district schedules and practices, shall remain the responsibility of the school district. The charter school shall comply with school district policies regarding the operations and maintenance of the school facility and furnishings and equipment, except to the extent variation is approved by the district. However, the charter school need not comply with policies in cases where actual school district practice substantially differs from official policies.

Section 11969.5
Availability

The space allocated for use by the charter school, subject to sharing arrangements, shall be available for the charter school's entire school year regardless of the school district's instructional year or class schedule and may not be sublet or used for purposes other than those that are consistent with school district policies and practices for use of other public schools of the school district without permission of the school district.

Section 11969.6
Location

A school district may satisfy the requirements of Education Code section 47614 by providing facilities that are located outside the school district's boundaries, subject to other provisions of this article and subject to the restrictions on location of charter schools established in Education Code sections 47605 and 47605.1. No school district is required to provide facilities that are located outside the school district's boundaries to a charter school.

If the school district charges the charter school a pro rata share of its facilities costs for the use of the facilities, the pro rata share shall not exceed (1) a per-square-foot amount equal to those school district facilities costs that the school district pays for with unrestricted revenues from the district's general fund, as defined in sections 11969.2(f) and (g) and hereinafter referred to as "unrestricted general fund revenues," divided by the total space of the school district times (2) the amount of space allocated by the school district to the charter school. The following provisions shall apply to the calculation of the pro rata share of facilities costs:

(a) For purposes of this section, facilities costs that the school district pays with unrestricted general fund revenues includes those costs associated with plant maintenance and operations, facilities acquisition and construction, and facilities rents and leases, as defined in section 11969.2(h). For purposes of this section, facilities costs also includes:

(1) contributions from unrestricted general fund revenues to the school district's Ongoing and Major Maintenance Account (Education Code section 17070.75), Routine Restricted Maintenance Account (Education Code section 17014), and/or deferred maintenance fund,

(2) costs paid from unrestricted general fund revenues for projects eligible for funding but not funded from the deferred maintenance fund, and

(3) costs paid from unrestricted general fund revenue for replacement of facilities-related furnishings and equipment, that have not been included in paragraphs (1) and (2), according to school district schedules and practices. For purposes of this subdivision, facilities costs do not include any costs that are paid by the charter school, including, but not limited to, costs associated with ongoing operations and maintenance and the costs of any tangible items adjusted in keeping with a customary depreciation schedule for each item.

(b) For purposes of this section, the cost of facilities shall include debt service costs.

(c) "Space allocated by the school district to the charter school" shall include a portion of shared space where a charter school shares a campus with a school district-operated program. Shared space includes, but is not limited to, those facilities needed for the overall operation of the campus, whether or not used by students. The portion of the shared space to be included in the "space allocated by the school district to the charter school" shall be calculated based on the amount of space allocated for the exclusive use of the charter school compared to the amount of space allocated to the exclusive use of the school-district-operated program.

(d) The per-square-foot charge shall be determined using actual facilities costs in the year preceding the fiscal year in which facilities are provided and the largest amount of total space of the school district at any time during the year preceding the fiscal year in which facilities are provided.

(e) The per-square-foot charge shall be applied equally by the school district to all charter schools that receive facilities under this article, and a charter school using school district facilities pursuant to Education Code section 47614 shall report the per-square-foot charge it is paying in the current fiscal year to the California Department of Education (CDE) in any notification the charter school makes to the CDE pursuant to Education Code section 47630.5(b). The CDE shall post the per-square-foot amounts reported by charter schools on its publicly accessible Web site. The CDE shall offer the opportunity to each school district to provide explanatory information regarding its per-square-foot charge and shall post any information received.

(f) If a school district charges a charter school for facilities costs pursuant to this article, and if the district is the charter school's authorizing entity, the facilities are not substantially rent free within the meaning of Education Code section 47613, and the district may only charge for the actual costs of supervisory oversight of the charter school not to exceed one percent of the school's revenue.

Section 11969.7 Charges for facilities costs

(a) Space is considered to be over-allocated if (1) the charter school's actual in-district classroom ADA is less than the projected in-district classroom ADA upon which the facility allocation was based and (2) the difference is greater than or equal to a threshold ADA amount of 25 ADA or 10 percent of projected in-district classroom ADA, whichever is greater. The per-pupil rate for over-allocated space shall be equal to the statewide average cost avoided per pupil set pursuant to Education Code section 42263 for 2005-06, adjusted annually thereafter by the CDE by the annual percentage change in the general-purpose entitlement to charter schools calculated pursuant to Education Code section 47633, rounded to the next highest dollar, and posted on the CDE Web site. The reimbursement amount owed by the charter school for over-allocated space shall be equal to (1) this rate times the difference between the charter school's actual in-district classroom ADA and the projected in-district classroom ADA upon which the facility allocation was based, less (2) this rate times one-half the threshold ADA. For purposes of this subdivision, the actual in-district classroom ADA shall be determined using the report submitted pursuant to section 11969.9(l) in conjunction with the second principal apportionment under Education Code section 41601.

(b) A charter school must notify the school district when it anticipates that it will have over-allocated space that could be used by the school district. Upon notification by a charter school that the charter school anticipates having over-allocated space, a school district may elect to use the space for school district programs. The school district must notify the charter school whether or not it intends to use the over-allocated space within 30 days of the notification by the charter school. If the school district notifies the charter school that it intends to use all or a portion of the over-allocated space, payments for over-allocated space and pro rata share payments shall be reduced accordingly beginning at the time of the school district notification to use the space. If the school district notifies the charter school that it does not intend to use the space, the charter school must continue to make payments for over-allocated space and pro rata share payments. The school district may, at its sole discretion, reduce the amounts owed by the charter school.

(c) With respect to charter schools established at existing public school sites pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(2), 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650, the provisions of this section are limited by the applicable provisions of subdivisions (c) and (d) of section 11969.3.

Section 11969.8 Reimbursement rates for over- allocated space

**Section 11969.9
Procedures and timelines
for the request for,
reimbursement for, and
provision of, facilities**

Nov 1 charter facilities
request

(a) A charter school must be operating in the school district as defined in Education Code section 47614 before it submits a request for facilities. A new or proposed new charter school is operating within the school district and, therefore, eligible to request facilities for a particular fiscal year only if it submitted its charter petition pursuant to Education Code sections 47605, 47605.5, 47605.6, or 47605.8 on or before November 1 of the fiscal year preceding the year for which facilities are requested. A new charter school is entitled to be allocated and/or provided access to facilities only if it receives approval of the petition before March 15 of the fiscal year preceding the year for which facilities are requested.

(b) To receive facilities during a particular fiscal year, a charter school must submit a written facilities request to the school district on or before November 1 of the preceding fiscal year.

(c)(1) The written facilities request consists of:

(A) reasonable projections of in-district and total ADA and in-district and total classroom ADA, based on ADA claimed for apportionment, if any, in the fiscal year prior to the fiscal year in which the facilities request is made, adjusted for expected changes in enrollment in the forthcoming fiscal year;

(B) a description of the methodology for the projections;

(C) if relevant (i.e., when a charter school is not yet open or to the extent an operating charter school projects a substantial increase in in-district ADA), documentation of the number of in-district students meaningfully interested in attending the charter school that is sufficient for the district to determine the reasonableness of the projection, but that need not be verifiable for precise arithmetical accuracy;

(D) the charter school's operational calendar;

(E) information regarding the district school site and/or general geographic area in which the charter school wishes to locate; and

(F) information on the charter school's educational program, if any, that is relevant to assignment of facilities.

(2) Projections of in-district ADA, in-district classroom ADA, and the number of in-district students shall be broken down by grade level and by the school in the school district that the student would otherwise attend.

(3) School districts may require the charter school to submit its facilities request containing the information specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) on a form available from the CDE and developed in consultation with the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools (ACCS) or another form specified by the school district. School districts may also require the charter school either to distribute a reasonable number of copies of the written facilities request for review by other interested parties, such as parents and teachers, or to otherwise make the request available for review.

Dec 1 district objections

(d) The school district shall review the charter school's projections of in-district and total ADA and in-district and total classroom ADA and, on or before December 1, express any objections in writing and state the projections the district considers reasonable. If the district does not express objections in writing and state its own projections by the deadline, the charter school's projections are no longer subject to challenge, and the school district shall base its offer of facilities on those projections.

Jan 2 charter response to
objections

(e) On or before January 2, the charter school shall respond to any objections expressed by the school district and to the district's projections provided pursuant to subdivision (d). The charter school shall reaffirm or modify its previous projections as necessary to respond to the information received from the district pursuant to subdivision (d). If the charter school does not respond by the deadline, the district's projections provided pursuant to subdivision (d) are no longer subject to challenge, and the school district shall base its offer of facilities on those projections.

Feb 1 preliminary proposal

(f) On or before February 1, the school district shall prepare in writing a preliminary proposal regarding the space to be allocated to the charter school and/or to which the charter school is to be provided access. At a minimum, the preliminary proposal shall include (1) the projections of in-district classroom ADA on which the proposal is based, (2) the specific location or locations of the space, (3) all conditions pertaining to the space, including a draft of any proposed agreement pertaining to the charter school's use of the space, and (4) the projected pro rata share amount and a description of the methodology used to determine that amount. The district shall also provide the charter school a list and description of the comparison group schools used in developing its preliminary proposal, and a description of the differences between the preliminary proposal and the charter school's facilities request as submitted pursuant to subdivision (b).

March 1 charter response

(g) On or before March 1, the charter school shall respond in writing to the school district's preliminary proposal made pursuant to subdivision (f), expressing any concerns, addressing differences between the preliminary proposal and the charter school's facilities request as submitted pursuant to subdivision (b), and/or making counter proposals.

April 1 district final
notification

(h) On or before April 1, having reviewed any concerns and/or counter proposals made by the charter school pursuant to subdivision (g), the school district shall submit in writing a final notification of the space offered to the charter school. The notification shall include a response to the charter school's concerns and/or counter proposals (if any). The notification shall specifically identify:

(1) the teaching station, specialized classroom space, and non-teaching station space offered for the exclusive use of the charter school and the teaching station, specialized classroom space, and non-teaching station space to which the charter is to be provided access on a shared basis with district-operated programs;

(2) for shared space, the arrangements for sharing;

(3) the in-district classroom ADA assumptions for the charter school upon which the allocation is based and, if the assumptions are different than those submitted by the charter school pursuant to subdivision (e), a written explanation of the reasons for the differences;

- (4) the specific location or locations of the space;
- (5) all conditions pertaining to the space;
- (6) the pro rata share amount; and
- (7) the payment schedule for the pro rata share amount, which shall take into account the timing of revenues from the state and from local property taxes.

**Section 11969.9
Procedures and timelines
for the request for,
reimbursement for, and
provision of, facilities**

(Continued)

April 1 district final
notification

May 1 charter response

(i) The charter school must notify the school district in writing whether or not it intends to occupy the offered space. This notification must occur by May 1 or 30 days after the school district notification pursuant to subdivision (h), whichever is later. The charter school's notification can be withdrawn or modified before this deadline. After the deadline, if the charter school has notified the school district that it intends to occupy the offered space, the charter school is committed to paying the pro rata share amount as identified. If the charter school does not notify the school district by this deadline that it intends to occupy the offered space, then the space shall remain available for school district programs and the charter school shall not be entitled to use facilities of the school district in the following fiscal year.

(j) The space allocated to the charter school by the school district (or to which the school district provides the charter school access) must be furnished, equipped and available for occupancy by the charter school for a period of at least ten working days prior to the first day of instruction of the charter school. For good cause, the period is subject to reduction by the school district, but to no fewer than seven working days.

(k) The school district and the charter school shall negotiate an agreement regarding use of and payment for the space. The agreement shall contain at a minimum, the information included in the notification provided by the school district to the charter school pursuant to subdivision (h). In addition:

Use agreements

(1) The charter school shall maintain general liability insurance naming the school district as an additional insured to indemnify the school district for damage and losses for which the charter school is liable. The school district shall maintain first party property insurance for the facilities allocated to the charter school.

(2) The charter school shall comply with school district policies regarding the operations and maintenance of the school facility and furnishings and equipment.

(3) A reciprocal hold-harmless/indemnification provision shall be established between the school district and the charter school.

(4) The school district shall be responsible for any modifications necessary to maintain the facility in accordance with Education Code section 47610(d) or 47610.5.

(l) The charter school must report actual ADA to the school district every time that the charter school reports ADA for apportionment purposes. The reports must include in-district and total ADA and in-district and total classroom ADA. The charter school must maintain records documenting the data contained in the reports. These records shall be available on request by the school district.

If a dispute arises between a school district and a charter school concerning the provisions of Education Code section 47614 or this article, nothing in this article shall preclude the dispute being subject to mediation in accordance with the procedures set forth in this section, if agreeable to both parties. Mediation consists of the following:

**Section 11969.10
Mediation of disputes**

(a) The initiating party shall select a mediator, subject to the agreement of the responding party. If, though agreeing to mediation, the parties are unable to agree upon a mediator, the CDE shall be requested by the initiating party to appoint a mediator within seven days to assist the parties in resolving the dispute. The mediator shall meet with the parties as quickly as possible.

(b) Within seven days of the selection or appointment of the mediator, the party initiating the dispute resolution process shall prepare and send to both the responding party and the mediator a notice of dispute that shall include the following information:

(1) The name, address, and phone numbers of designated representatives of the parties;

(2) A statement of the facts of the dispute, including information regarding the parties' attempts to resolve the dispute;

(3) The specific sections of the statute or regulations that are in dispute; and

(4) The specific resolution sought by the initiating party.

(c) Within seven days of receiving the information specified in subdivision (b), the responding party shall file a written response.

(d)(1) The mediation procedure shall be entirely informal in nature. However, copies of exhibits upon which either party bases its case shall be shared with the other party. The relevant facts shall be elicited in a narrative fashion to the extent possible, rather than through examination and cross-examination of witnesses. The rules of evidence will not apply and no record of the proceedings will be made.

(2) If an agreement is reached, the agreement shall be reduced to writing and shall be signed by the school district and the charter school. The agreement shall not set a precedent for any other case.

(3) If the school district and the charter school fail to meet within the specified time line, have not reached an agreement within 15 days from the first meeting held by the mediator, or if the mediator declares the parties at impasse, the mediation is terminated.

(e) The costs of the mediation shall be divided equally by the two parties and paid promptly.

LCAP AND SPENDING REQUIREMENTS FOR SUPPLEMENTAL AND CONCENTRATION GRANTS

California Code of Regulations, Title 5

Section 15494 Purpose

- (a) This chapter applies to all local educational agencies (LEAs) as defined in section 15495(d).
- (b) Funding restrictions specified in Education Code section 42238.07 apply to local control funding formula (LCFF) funds apportioned on the basis of unduplicated pupils pursuant to Education Code sections 2574, 2575, 42238.02, and 42238.03.
- (c) The local control and accountability plan (LCAP) shall demonstrate how services are provided according to this chapter to meet the needs of unduplicated pupils and improve the performance of all pupils in the state priority areas.

Section 15495 Definitions

In addition to those found in Education Code sections 2574, 42238.01, and 42238.02, the following definitions are provided:

- (a) "Consult with pupils," as used in Education Code sections 52060, 52066, and 47606.5, means a process to enable pupils, including unduplicated pupils and other numerically significant pupil subgroups, to review and comment on the development of the LCAP. This process may include surveys of pupils, forums with pupils, pupil advisory committees, or meetings with pupil government bodies or other groups representing pupils.
- (b) "English learner parent advisory committee," as used in Education Code sections 52063 and 52069 for those school districts or schools and programs operated by county superintendents of schools whose enrollment includes at least 15 percent English learners and at least 50 pupils who are English learners, shall be composed of a majority of parents, as defined in subdivision (e), of pupils to whom the definition in Education Code section 42238.01(c) applies. A governing board of a school district or a county superintendent of schools shall not be required to establish a new English learner parent advisory committee if a previously established committee meets these requirements.
- (c) "Local control and accountability plan (LCAP)" means the plan created by an LEA pursuant to Education Code sections 47606.5, 52060, or 52066.
- (d) "Local educational agency (LEA)" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.
- (e) "Parents" means the natural or adoptive parents, legal guardians, or other persons holding the right to make educational decisions for the pupil pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code section 361 or 727 or Education Code sections 56028 or 56055, including foster parents who hold rights to make educational decisions.
- (f) "Parent advisory committee," as used in Education Code sections 52063 and 52069, shall be composed of a majority of parents, as defined in subdivision (e), of pupils and include parents of pupils to whom one or more of the definitions in Education Code section 42238.01 apply. A governing board of a school district or a county superintendent of schools shall not be required to establish a new parent advisory committee if a previously established committee meets these requirements, including any committee established to meet the requirements of the federal No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (Public Law 107-110) pursuant to Section 1112 of Subpart 1 of Part A of Title I of that act.
- (g) "Prior year" means one fiscal year immediately preceding the fiscal year for which an LCAP is approved.
- (h) "Services" as used in Education Code section 42238.07 may include, but are not limited to, services associated with the delivery of instruction, administration, facilities, pupil support services, technology, and other general infrastructure necessary to operate and deliver educational instruction and related services.
- (i) "State priority areas" means the priorities identified in Education Code sections 52060 and 52066. For charter schools, "state priority areas" means the priorities identified in Education Code section 52060 that apply for the grade levels served or the nature of the program operated by the charter school.
- (j) "Subgroup" means the numerically significant pupil subgroups identified pursuant to Education Code section 52052.
- (k) "to improve services" means to grow services in quality.
- (l) "to increase services" means to grow services in quantity.
- (m) "unduplicated pupil" means any of those pupils to whom one or more of the definitions included in Education Code section 42238.01 apply, including pupils eligible for free or reduced price meals, foster youth, and English learner.

Section 15496 Requirement to demonstrate increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned for supplemental and concentration grants

(a) An LEA shall provide evidence in its LCAP to demonstrate how funding apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils, pursuant to Education Code sections 2574, 2575, 42238.02, and 42238.03 is used to support such pupils. This funding shall be used to increase or improve services for unduplicated pupils as compared to the services provided to all pupils in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils as required by Education Code section 42238.07(a)(1). An LEA shall include in its LCAP an explanation of how expenditures of such funding meet the LEA's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state priority areas. An LEA shall determine the percentage by which services for unduplicated pupils must be increased or improved above services provided to all pupils in the fiscal year as follows:

- (1) Estimate the amount of the LCFF target attributed to the supplemental and concentration grants for the LEA calculated pursuant to Education Code sections 42238.02 and 2574 in the fiscal year for which the LCAP is adopted.

(2) Estimate the amount of LCFF funds expended by the LEA on services for unduplicated pupils in the prior year that is in addition to what was expended on services provided for all pupils. The estimated amount of funds expended in 2013-14 shall be no less than the amount of Economic Impact Aid funds the LEA expended in the 2012-13 fiscal year.

(3) Subtract subdivision (a)(2) from subdivision (a)(1).

(4) Multiply the amount in subdivision (a)(3), by the most recent percentage calculated by the Department of Finance that represents how much of the statewide funding gap between current funding and full implementation of LCFF is eliminated in the fiscal year for which the LCAP is adopted.

(5) Add subdivision (a)(4) to subdivision (a)(2).

(6) Subtract subdivision (a)(5) from the LEA's total amount of LCFF funding pursuant to Education Code sections 42238.02 and 2574, as implemented by Education Code sections 42238.03 and 2575 respectively, excluding add-ons for the Targeted Instructional Improvement Grant program and the Home to School Transportation program, in the fiscal year for which the LCAP is adopted.

(7) Divide the amount in subdivision (a)(5) by the amount in subdivision (a)(6).

(8) If the calculation in subdivision (a)(3) yields a number less than or equal to zero or when LCFF is fully implemented statewide, then an LEA shall determine its percentage for purposes of this section by dividing the amount of the LCFF target attributed to the supplemental and concentration grant for the LEA calculated pursuant to Education Code sections 42238.02 and 2574 in the fiscal year for which the LCAP is adopted by the remainder of the LEA's LCFF funding, excluding add-ons for the Targeted Instructional Improvement Grant program and the Home to School Transportation program.

(b) This subdivision identifies the conditions under which an LEA may use funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils for districtwide, schoolwide, countywide, or charterwide purposes: Pursuant to Education Code section 42238.07(a)(2), an LEA may demonstrate it has increased or improved services for unduplicated pupils under subdivision (a) of this section by using funds to upgrade the entire educational program of a school site, a school district, a charter school, or a county office of education as follows:

(1) A school district that has an enrollment of unduplicated pupils of 55 percent or more of the district's total enrollment in the fiscal year for which an LCAP is adopted or in the prior year may expend supplemental and concentration grant funds on a districtwide basis. A school district expending funds on a districtwide basis shall do all of the following:

(A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a districtwide basis.

(B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas.

(2) A school district that has an enrollment of unduplicated pupils that is less than 55 percent of the district's total enrollment in the fiscal year for which an LCAP is adopted may expend supplemental and concentration grant funds on a districtwide basis. A school district expending funds on a districtwide basis shall do all of the following:

(A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a districtwide basis.

(B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas.

(C) Describe how these services are the most effective use of the funds to meet the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas. The description shall provide the basis for this determination, including, but not limited to, any alternatives considered and any supporting research, experience, or educational theory.

(3) A school district that has an enrollment of unduplicated pupils at a school that is 40 percent or more of the school's total enrollment in the fiscal year for which an LCAP is adopted or in the prior year may expend supplemental and concentration grant funds on a schoolwide basis. A school district expending funds on a schoolwide basis shall do all of the following:

(A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a schoolwide basis.

(B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas.

(4) A school district that has an enrollment of unduplicated pupils that is less than 40 percent of the school site's total enrollment in the fiscal year for which an LCAP is adopted may expend supplemental and concentration grant funds on a schoolwide basis. A school district expending funds on a schoolwide basis shall do all of the following:

(A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a schoolwide basis.

(B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas.

(C) Describe how these services are the most effective use of the funds to meet the district's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas. The description shall provide the basis for this determination, including, but not limited to any alternatives considered and any supporting research, experience, or educational theory.

(5) A county office of education expending supplemental and concentration grant funds on a countywide basis or a charter school expending supplemental and concentration grant funds on a charterwide basis shall do all of the following:

Section 15496
Requirement to
demonstrate increased or
improved services for
unduplicated pupils in
proportion to the increase
in funds apportioned for
supplemental and
concentration grants
(Continued)

(A) Identify in the LCAP those services that are being funded and provided on a countywide or charterwide basis.

(B) Describe in the LCAP how such services are principally directed towards, and are effective in, meeting the county office of education's or charter school's goals for its unduplicated pupils in the state and any local priority areas, as applicable.

CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM (SB 740) California Code of Regulations, Title 4

Section 10170.1 Purpose

This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the Charter School Facility Grant Program (Education Code section 47614.5) which provides financial assistance for charter school facilities.

Section 10170.2 Definitions

For the purposes of this article, the following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

(a) "Applicant" shall mean the Charter School, educational management organization, or charter management organization applying on behalf of a Charter School for a grant under this article.

(b) "Application" shall mean a completed Charter School Facility Grant Program Online Application (CSFA Form 740-01; revised July 2018), incorporated herein by reference, as developed by the Authority, and described in Section 10170.6.

(c) "Authority" shall mean the California School Finance Authority.

(d) "Average Daily Attendance" (ADA) shall mean the unit of attendance, as reported by the Department for the second period of the school year.

(e) "Average Daily Attendance Cap" (ADA Cap) shall mean for the 2017-18 fiscal year, an amount equal to one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1,117) per unit of ADA. Commencing with the 2018-19 fiscal year and moving forward, the amount of funding provided per unit of ADA in the preceding fiscal year, as adjusted by the Cost Of Living Adjustment Index or the amount specified in the current Budget Act.

(f) "Chartering Authority" shall mean the school district, county board of education, or State Board of Education that granted a Charter School's petition to become a Charter School pursuant to Education Code Section 47605.

(g) "Charter School" shall mean a school established and operating pursuant to the Charter Schools Act of 1992 (Education Code Section 47600, et seq.). Except where the defined term First Year Charter School is specifically used, Charter School shall also be meant to include schools that otherwise meet the definition of First Year Charter School.

(h) "Cost Of Living Adjustment Index" (COLA Index) shall mean a percentage change in the annual average value of the Implicit Price Deflator for State and Local Government Purchases of Goods and Services for the United States, as published by the United States Department of Commerce for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the prior fiscal year. This percentage change shall be determined using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year compared with the annual average value of the same deflator for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the second preceding fiscal year, using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year, as reported by the Department of Finance.

(i) "Department" shall mean the California Department of Education.

(j) "Estimated Annual Entitlement" shall mean the estimated grant amount to which a Charter School is entitled as calculated pursuant to Section 10170.7 prior to the first apportionment.

(k) "Facility Invoice Expenditure Report" shall mean the annual Charter School Facility Grant Program Facility Invoice Expenditure Report (CSFA Form 740-02; revised October 2017) herein incorporated by reference.

(l) "Fair Market Rent" shall mean the amount of money a property would rent or lease for if it was available at the time the appraisal was conducted.

(m) "Final Fiscal Year Entitlement" shall mean the final calculated grant amount to which a Grantee is entitled based on the calculation prescribed in Section 10170.8.

(n) "First Year Charter School" shall mean a school that anticipates beginning operations as a Charter School in the Fiscal Year for which it submits an Application and was not open the previous school year.

(o) "Fiscal Year" shall mean the school year for which an Application for grant funds is submitted.

(p) "Free or Reduced-Price Meal Eligibility" or "FRPM Eligibility" shall mean the percentage of enrolled students in grades Kindergarten through 12th grade or students ages 5 through 17, whichever is greater, eligible for free or reduced-price meals, as reported by the Department and certified through the annual Fall 1 data submission to the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System (CALPADS).

(q) "Grantee" shall mean a Charter School determined by the Authority to be eligible for a grant.

(r) "Independent Appraisal" shall mean a value assessment of rent and lease costs for a charter school facility completed and signed by a Certified Real Estate Appraiser or Certified General Appraiser licensed by the California Department of Real Estate Appraisers who confirms that the appraisal is in compliance with the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (USPAP).

(s) "New Facility Agreement" shall mean either 1) a rental or lease agreement for a facility not previously occupied by the charter school; 2) a rental or lease agreement that includes additional square footage not included in the previous year's agreement; or 3) a new agreement for existing facilities or square footage when the existing lease is up for renewal or expires.

(t) "Prior Year" shall mean the school year prior to the school year for which an Application is submitted.

Any Applicant shall be eligible to apply for a grant if all of the following conditions are met:

- (a) The Application is submitted by or on behalf of a Charter School.
- (b) An approved charter has been awarded, is in place, and is current at the time of Application.
- (c) In the case of a First Year Charter School, a charter petition has been submitted for approval to the Chartering Authority and evidence, such as a copy of the charter petition, is submitted that the school anticipates beginning operations in the Fiscal Year for which an Application is submitted.

(d) The Charter School meets one of the following criteria:

(1) Fifty-five percent (55%) or more of the student enrollment at the charter school site is eligible for prior year FRPM; or

(2) The charter school site for which grant funds are requested is physically located in the attendance area of a public elementary school in which fifty-five percent (55%) or more of the pupil enrollment is eligible for prior year FRPM and the school site gives a preference in admissions to pupils who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area where the charter school site is located, as determined by the local school district.

(3) First Year Charter Schools not operational in the prior year shall be eligible in the current year if the school meets the FRPM Eligibility requirements based on current year data.

(4) In all subsequent funding rounds, all schools shall adhere to application dates outlined in Section 10170.5.

(e) The Charter School, educational management organization, or charter management organization is not in default with the requirement of all programs administered by the Authority.

(f) The charter school is in good standing with its chartering authority and is in compliance with the terms of its charter at the time of application submission, and without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the stated deadline.

(1) Requests for good standing will be sent out to the chartering authority as follows:

(A) Upon receipt of the Application;

(B) In February, prior to the disbursement of the second apportionment as described in Section 10170.9(c); and

(C) In June, prior to the disbursement of the Final apportionment as described in Section 10170.9(d).

(a) Grant funds may be applied toward a Charter School's facilities costs for all of the following:

(1) Costs associated with facility rents or leases as evidenced by an executed rental or lease agreement and beginning with the 2017-18 funding round, shall be subject to one of the following conditions:

(A) Reimbursable facility rent or lease costs do not exceed prior year's reimbursable costs on file with the Authority, subject to an adjustment of the annual COLA Index (COLA Cap); or

(i) The Authority shall base the annual COLA Index adjustment on the end of the prior year's monthly rent.

(B) The rent or lease costs of New Facility Agreements are at or below Fair Market Rent based on an Independent Appraisal as described in Section 10170.6(d) and paid for by the Applicant.

(i) If the Independent Appraisal finds the rent and lease costs above the Fair Market Rent, the costs will be based on Fair Market Rent as determined by the Independent Appraisal.

(2) If funds remain, costs associated with the facility but not limited to, remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, improving sites, and common area maintenance charges that are based on the Charter School's usage of the facility and are limited to maintaining and repairing the facility and its common areas will be evaluated for an award.

(3) Costs described in subdivisions (a)(1) and (a)(2) and associated with portions of school district or county office of education facilities that are not existing school district or county office of education facilities and are not reasonably equivalent facilities received from their charter authorities.

(4) Costs associated with a ground lease as evidenced by an executed rental or lease agreement where there is no existing district facility on the ground being leased.

(b) Grant funds may not be apportioned for any of the following:

(1) Units of ADA generated through nonclassroom-based instruction as defined in Education Code Section 47612.5;

(2) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a Charter School's occupancy of existing district or county office of education facilities;

(3) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a Charter School's occupancy of reasonably equivalent facilities received from its chartering authority pursuant to Education Code Section 47614;

(4) Costs incurred to meet a Charter School's local match obligation for charter school facilities that receives funds pursuant to the Charter School Facilities Program; or

(5) Costs incurred for instructional or administrative costs including, but not limited to, salaries and benefits paid to teachers, instructional aides, the educational management organization or charter management organization responsible for managing the Charter School, or the chartering authority and existing district personnel.

Section 10170.3 Eligibility

55% FRPM eligibility

Not in default with CSFA

Good standing with
authorizer

Section 10170.4 Eligible costs

Grant fund restrictions

Section 10170.4
Eligible costs (Continued)
Grant fund restrictions

- (6) Lease costs assessed to the charter school based on grant funds awarded to the school by the Authority during the same funding round.
- (7) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a facility previously purchased and paid in full by the Charter School with State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program funds unless those costs are associated with capital improvements.
- (8) Facility rent and lease costs associated with lease-to-purchase agreements where the rent and lease costs lower the final purchase price.
- (c) Grant funds must be expended and liquidated within the guidelines of this article and the Charter School Facility Grant Program.
- (d) No grant, whether for costs described in subdivision (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), or a combination of, shall exceed the ADA Cap as defined in Section 10170.2(e) or 75% of the annual facility rent and lease costs for the Charter School for the Fiscal Year for which the Application is submitted, whichever is less.
- (e) Where an application is for multiple school sites, each site's eligibility and costs will be evaluated separately. The ADA applied to the determination of the grant, as described in subdivision (d), shall only be based on the eligible site(s).
- (1) Where the Charter School's students migrate between eligible and ineligible school sites, the ADA applied shall be based upon the square footage ratio of eligible facilities to all facilities.
- (2) Where the Charter School's students do not migrate between eligible and ineligible schools sites, the ADA applied shall be based upon the schools self-certification of the ADA for the facility the students are assigned to.

Section 10170.5
Application submission

Timelines

- (a) Application for grant funds shall be made on an online form (CSFA Form 740-01) prescribed by the Authority, and will be available as described below. The Authority will accept applications during the application periods described. Applications received after the final filing date will not be accepted for review. Applications may not be submitted by email or facsimile.
- (b) The Application for each grant year shall be made available by the Authority in the month of April. Application deadlines shall be 5:00 p.m. on the date five weeks from the date the application is made available by the Authority. The Authority shall make application materials available on the Authority's website and notify the public of the application release date.
- (c) For any funding round, under the following circumstances, an Application may be submitted after the initial Application deadline, but in no case later than October 15 of the Fiscal Year for which the Application is submitted:
- (1) A Charter School relocates from a facility that was ineligible for a grant award to a facility that is eligible and the Application includes a description of the change in facility circumstances; or
- (2) A First Year Charter School.
- (d) The Authority's review and evaluation of an Application for purposes of calculating the Estimated Annual Entitlement shall be based on the information contained in and submitted with the Application, and supporting information obtained directly from other state and local agencies.
- (e) Organizations operating more than one Charter School, as identified by separate County District School (CDS) codes, must submit a separate Application for each Charter School with a separate CDS code for which a grant award is sought. Organizations operating more than one facility location under the same CDS code must combine all facilities operating under that CDS code in one Application.
- (f) The Authority may waive procedural defects in the submission of an Application, such as an Application filed past the deadline.

Separate application for each charter school

Section 10170.6
Content of application

- Completed Applications and all attachments shall be submitted to the Authority via the online application form (CSFA Form 740-01) and shall include all of the following items.
- (a) Application. The Application shall include identifying information, a completed Legal Status Questionnaire, and signed certification that the data and information reported is true and correct and the charter will continue to comply with state and federal laws.
- (b) Copy of current charter agreement and verification of Authorizing Board adoption and expiration date.
- (c) Copy of the rent or lease agreement contract, or other documentation, verifying the Charter School's facilities rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year for which a grant award is requested, and evidence that the rent or lease term matches or exceeds the anticipated grant term. If the Charter School does not have an executed rent or lease agreement for the Fiscal Year, the Applicant shall produce an executed lease or rental agreement for the Prior Year or other documentation sufficient to show the Charter School's actual facilities rent or lease costs for the Prior Year. If the Charter School does not have a rental or lease agreement for the Fiscal Year or Prior Year, the Applicant shall provide such other evidence to the satisfaction of the Authority, such as a pending lease agreement, that establishes the Applicant's best estimate of such costs for the Fiscal Year.
- (d) After the Authority has confirmed the applicant's eligibility and determined one or more of the applicant's facilities is a New Facility Agreement, the Authority will request an Independent Appraisal. The Appraisal shall be consistent with the USPAP, and at a minimum contain the following items:
- (1) Use a Certified Real Estate Appraiser or Certified General Appraiser licensed by the California Department of Real Estate Appraisers;
- (2) The Appraiser shall not be a Related Party as defined in Section 10170.14(a)(3);
- (3) "Client" shall be the Charter School;

- (4) "Intended User" shall be the California School Finance Authority for Charter School Facility Grant Program eligibility;
- (5) Provide a Fair Market Rent Analysis including an explanation that supports the conclusions reached; and
- (6) Signed Certification consistent with language found in USPAP.
- (e) An Applicant requesting reimbursement for Charter School costs associated with remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, improving sites and common area maintenance charges shall submit no later than July 15 following the applicable Fiscal Year all of the following:
- (1) A description of the work for which the reimbursement is requested, including how it meets one of the categories of eligible work;
 - (2) A Facility Invoice Expenditure Report, as provided by the Authority, detailing the costs to be reimbursed; and
 - (3) Applicable contracts for work to be performed to the extent they exist at the time of the Application.
- (f) An Applicant applying for or on behalf of a First Year Charter School shall submit an Application and the supporting documentation listed in subdivisions (f)(1)-(3), as they are made available. Grant funds will not be disbursed until items (1), (2) and (3) have been received by the Authority.
- (1) An approved charter agreement evidencing the First Year Charter School's intention of operating a Charter School during the Fiscal Year for which grant funds are requested. If an approved charter agreement is not available, the Applicant shall submit the charter petition and application and additional documentation demonstrating its intent to receive charter approval to operate a Charter School during the Fiscal Year for which grant funds are requested;
 - (2) An executed rental or lease agreement for the Fiscal Year for which grant funds are requested. If an executed rent or lease agreement is not available at the time of Application, the Applicant shall submit an estimate of rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year; and
 - (3) A Charter School 20 Day Attendance Report shall be submitted within 20 days of initial California Department of Education application submission date.
- (g) The Authority shall be entitled to the return of all grant funds from an Applicant if it is determined that the Applicant failed to provide complete and accurate information, or provided misleading information, that resulted in the disbursement of grant funds for which an Applicant is not eligible.

Section 10170.6
Content of application
 (Continued)

- (a) Authority staff will make an initial determination regarding each Charter School's eligibility pursuant to Section 10170.3.
- (b) For each eligible Charter School, the Authority will determine the Estimated Annual Entitlement, pursuant to Section 10170.4(d).
- (c) The Estimated Annual Entitlement Calculation shall not include reimbursement of invoices as defined by Section 10170.4(a)(2).
- (d) If an Applicant is unable to provide an executed rental or lease agreement for the Charter School for either the Fiscal Year or for the Prior Year, the Authority may base the Estimated Annual Entitlement on information provided by the Applicant that constitutes an estimate of the Charter School's expected facilities rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year.
- (e) For Charter Schools that submit an Application pursuant to Section 10170.5(c), or Charter Schools that do not have Prior Year enrollment data, the Authority will make the Estimated Annual Entitlement calculation within 30 days of receipt of a complete Application and enrollment data from the Department.
- (f) For Charter Schools that do not have Prior Year enrollment data, the Authority shall base the units on 90% of the school's enrollment as reported in the Charter School 20 day Attendance Report pursuant to Section 10170.6(f)(3).

Section 10170.7
Estimated annual entitlement calculation

- (a) By the second apportionment as described in Section 10170.9, Grantees shall provide final and actual rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year.
- (b) The Authority shall obtain from the Department final average daily attendance figures and FRPM Eligibility for each Grantee.
- (c) Pursuant to Section 10170.9(d), the Authority shall consider invoices for additional facility costs as submitted pursuant to Section 10170.6(e). Reimbursement for additional eligible costs submitted by invoice shall be limited to the criteria set forth in Section 10170.4(a)(2).
- (d) Based on the information provided pursuant to subdivisions (a)-(c), the Authority shall verify program eligibility and calculate each Grantee's Final Fiscal Year Entitlement, pursuant to Section 10170.4(d).

Section 10170.8
Final Fiscal Year entitlement calculation

- (a) The first apportionment of 50% of the Estimated Annual Entitlement shall be disbursed to each Grantee by October 31 of the Fiscal Year for which the grant is requested, or 30 days after enactment of the annual Budget Act, whichever is later.
- (b) For a Grantee that submitted an Application pursuant to Section 10170.5(c), the first apportionment of 50% of the Estimated Annual Entitlement shall be made within 30 days after the Authority determines eligibility and the Estimated Annual Entitlement.
- (c) No later than March 1 of each Fiscal Year, the Authority shall provide to each Grantee a second disbursement of 75% of the Estimated Annual Entitlement less the initial disbursement and less any adjustments due to receipt of the executed rental or lease agreement for the designated Fiscal Year.

Section 10170.9
Apportionment of grant funds

Section 10170.9
Apportionment of grant
funds (Continued)

(d) No later than 30 days after the end of each Fiscal Year or 30 days after receiving the data and documentation needed to compute the Charter School's total annual entitlement, whichever is later, the Authority shall provide to each Grantee a third disbursement of 100 percent of the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement less the first two disbursements and adjusted for any changes to the FRPM Eligibility data, ADA, and executed rental or leases agreements for the designated Fiscal Year. If reimbursement of invoices considered eligible pursuant to Section 10170.4(a)(2) is requested and Program funds remain, these costs will be incorporated into this final disbursement.

(e) If there are insufficient funds to cover all eligible costs, the following conditions shall be in effect:

(1) Facility rent and lease costs as described in Section 10170.4(a)(1), (a)(3), and (a)(4) shall be awarded first. If funds remain, the Authority shall determine the pro rata share for each Grantee's invoice costs as described in Section 10170.4(a)(2) by calculating the percentage of the remaining funds available as compared to the funds needed to award all Grantees' eligible invoice costs. This percentage shall be applied to the Grantee's eligible invoice costs, as described in subsection (A) below.

(A) Eligible invoice costs = If 75% of (invoice costs + lease costs) > ADA Cap, then ADA Cap - (75% x lease costs), otherwise invoice costs.

(2) If insufficient funds remain available from the Fiscal Year's appropriation to reimburse Grantee's facility rent and lease costs, the award shall be based solely on rent and lease costs as described in Section 10170.4(a)(1), (a)(3) and (a)(4). The Authority shall determine the pro rata share to which each Grantee is entitled by calculating the percentage of the Fiscal Year's appropriation as compared to the funds needed to fully award all Grantees' rent and lease costs. This percentage shall be applied to the Grantee's annual award and shall serve as the Grantee's pro rata share.

(3) The Authority shall disburse funds in three apportionments pursuant to subsections (b)-(e).

(A) The first apportionment shall be 50% of the pro rata share of the Estimated Annual Entitlement as determined by calculating the percentage of the Fiscal Year's appropriation as compared to the funds needed to fully award all Grantee's Maximum ADA Cap.

(B) The second apportionment shall be 25% of the pro rata share of the Estimated Annual Entitlement as determined by calculating the percentage of the Fiscal Year's appropriation as compared to the funds needed to fully award all Grantee's Maximum ADA Cap.

(C) The third apportionment shall be the pro rata share of the Grantee's remaining balance of the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement.

(4) Until the current year FRPM data is made available, Charter Schools with no Prior Year enrollment data shall have their FRPM based solely on the charter school sites' Period 1 FRPM submission to the Department.

(5) During the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement Calculation, each eligible Applicant shall receive a Notice of Eligible Facility Costs (CSFA Form 740-03; revised October 2017), incorporated herein by reference. This notice shall serve as the Section 10170.10 Notification of Grantee and upon receipt, the Applicant shall have 30 days to review and execute the notice.

(6) The Applicant shall have the opportunity to appeal the Notice of Eligible Facility Costs and the Appeal Process under Section 10170.10 (b)-(g) shall be implemented.

(7) The Authority shall not disburse the third apportionment under subsection (e) until each eligible Applicant's executed Notice of Eligible Facility Costs has been received or October 30, whichever is earliest.

(f) If a Grantee's Final Fiscal Year Entitlement is less than the amount disbursed to the Grantee through the first two apportionments the Authority shall provide the Grantee with notice and require that the Grantee reimburse the Authority for the excess within 60 days of the Grantee's receipt of such notice.

(g) Prior to disbursement of funds for costs associated with remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, improving sites, and common area maintenance, the Grantee shall complete the annual Invoice Expenditure Report, provided by the Authority. Grantee shall also submit supporting invoices, work orders, or other evidence of completed work to the Authority. Upon presentation of such evidence of actual costs incurred, such costs shall be reimbursed as a portion of the final apportionment. Such evidence shall be provided to the Authority no later than July 15 of the applicable Fiscal Year.

(h) At any time during each Fiscal Year the Authority reserves the right to:

(1) Adjust each Grantee's Estimated Annual Entitlement on a pro rata basis based on the number of approved Grantees, the total amount of Estimated Annual Entitlements, and the amount of funds available;

(2) Adjust Estimated Annual Entitlements for individual Grantees based on the Authority's receipt of updated data from the Grantee or the Department; and

(3) If final data for FRPM Eligibility provided by the Department establishes that the Grantee is not eligible for the program pursuant to Section 10170.3(d), request reimbursement of grant funds already disbursed to the Grantee consistent with subdivision (d).

- (a) The Authority will provide notice to each Applicant of Authority staff's eligibility determination and award calculation pursuant to Sections 10170.7 and 10170.8.
- (b) An Applicant shall have 30 calendar days from receipt of the Authority's notice to request reconsideration of eligibility or the award calculation by Authority staff.
- (c) Authority staff shall have 30 calendar days to review an Applicant's request for reconsideration and provide a final staff decision.
- (d) If the Applicant is unsatisfied with Authority staff's final decision, the Applicant shall have 30 calendar days following receipt of notice of the decision to notify the Authority that the Applicant wishes to appeal the matter to the Authority board.
- (e) Upon receipt of an appeal notice from an Applicant, the matter will be considered by the Authority board at the next regularly scheduled Authority meeting.
- (f) Applicants may request a single extension of up to 30 days for either of the deadlines provided in Section 10170.10 (b) or (d). Including the 30 day extension, the entire Appeal Process under subsections (b)-(d) may not exceed 120 days. The extension request must be approved by Authority staff and can be granted only one time during an appeal process. Staff shall consider the request for extension based on a showing of good cause and evaluate on a case-by case basis. Extensions granted under these conditions are considered final and not subject to an additional appeal process.
- (g) If an appeal is not able to be resolved by the deadlines provided in Section 10170.10 (b), (d), and (f), the Authority shall deny the appeal based on a failure to comply with Program regulations. This decision is considered final and is not subject to an additional appeal.
- (h) If an eligibility determination or award calculation is modified by Authority staff or the Authority Board, changes in apportionments will be processed and distributed to the Applicant within 30 days.

**Section 10170.10
Notification of grantee;
appeal process**

- (a) Each Grantee shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Authority and the state, and all officers, trustees, agents, and employees of the same, from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, or liability of any kind or nature, whether direct or indirect, arising from or relating to the grant and the project or the program.
- (b) Each Grantee shall comply with any audit provisions as may be required by the Authority and/or the State Controller.
- (c) Each Grantee shall maintain a valid charter and operate a charter school continuously throughout the Fiscal Year. The Authority reserves the right to routinely contact the Chartering Authority directly seeking written verification that the Grantee is in good standing and in compliance with the terms of its charter.
- (d) Each Grantee shall notify the Authority, within 30 days, of any material changes to the charter school's facilities, enrollment, FRPM Eligibility, charter status, student operations, or scope of the project that occurs between the time of Application and the end of the grant period.

**Section 10170.11
Obligation and expenditure
of grant funds**

The Authority may, on a case-by-case basis, consider a change in the use of the grant funds if the Grantee demonstrates that the change is consistent with the program and this Article.

**Section 10170.12
Approval of grant use
change**

- (a) The Authority and/or the State Controller may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure Grantees are using grant funds consistent with the requirements of the program and this article as approved. Grantees shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the grant funds were spent for a period of three years after the end of the grant period.
- (b) Grantees may be required to routinely verify continued eligibility.
- (c) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any charter school facility or project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

**Section 10170.13
Audits**

- (a) For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:
 - (1) "Affiliate" shall mean a shareholder, partner, member, officer or board member of, or person who directly or indirectly controls, a Corporate Entity.
 - (2) "Corporate Entity" shall mean any type of organization or legal entity other than an individual, including a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or unincorporated association.
 - (3) "Related Party" shall mean:
 - (A) A School Official or a spouse, domestic partner, or dependent child of a School Official; or
 - (B) A Corporate Entity if a School Official or a spouse, domestic partner, or child of a School Official is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, except that a non-profit Corporate Entity formed exclusively for the purpose of managing or providing support to the Applicant or Charter School or to a group of related charter schools, and any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of any such Corporate Entity, shall not be considered a Related Party.
 - (C) "School Official" shall mean a board, member, officer, or employee of an Applicant or the Charter School.
- (b) Grantees must avoid actual conflicts of interest when applying for or receiving grants from the Authority.
- (c) Grant funds may not be used by an Applicant or Charter School to pay for any lease or rental or service agreement with a Related Party, unless all of the following conditions are satisfied:
 - (1) The Related Party, and, in the case of a Corporate Entity, any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, abstains from voting, or participating in the discussion of the governing board of the Charter School, regarding approval of the lease, rental agreement, or any amendment thereto;

**Section 10170.14
Conflicts of interest**

**Section 10170.14
Conflicts of interest
(Continued)**

(2) The Related Party, and, in the case of a Corporate Entity, any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, abstains from voting, or participating in the discussion of the governing board of the Charter School, regarding the decision to apply for a grant to cover costs associated with the lease or rental agreement, as well as abstaining from participating in the Application for grant funds or administration of the Charter School's receipt of grant funds;

(3) The Related Party, and, in the case of a Corporate Entity, any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, discloses its interest in the lease or rental agreement to the governing board of the Charter School;

(4) The amount of the lease or rent is at or below Fair Market Rent based on an Independent Appraisal paid for by the Applicant or Charter School or the governing board in approving the lease or rental agreement or amendments thereto has made a finding that the agreement is reasonable under the circumstances; and

(5) The lease or rental agreement is not signed by the Related Party, or in the case of a Corporate Entity, by any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, on behalf of the Applicant or Charter School.

(d) Nothing in this section is intended to supersede Government Code Section 1090, the Political Reform Act (commencing with Government Code Section 81000), or any other conflicts of interest laws that may be applicable to the Applicant or Charter School's participation in the program.

**Section 10170.15
Funding contingency**

(a) Funding for this grant program in each Fiscal Year is contingent upon the appropriation of funds.

(b) Apportionments to each Grantee will be contingent upon the Grantee's continuing eligibility to receive such apportionments.

(c) The Authority or Authority staff may seek third party verification regarding any and all applicable costs associated with the facility/project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

**CHARTER SCHOOL REVOLVING LOAN FUND PROGRAM
California Code of Regulations, Title 4**

**Section 10170.16
Purpose**

This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund Program (Education Code section 41365) which provides loans for Charter Schools.

**Section 10170.17
Definitions**

For the purposes of this article, the following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

(a) "Affiliated Organization" shall mean a legal entity that assumes financial, legal, and operational responsibility for a Charter School(s), including but not limited to, a school district, parent company and charter management organization.

(b) "Applicant" shall mean the Charter School or Chartering Authority applying on behalf of a Charter School for a loan under this article.

(c) "Application" shall mean a completed Charter School Revolving Loan Fund Program Application (CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016), incorporated herein by reference, as defined and developed by the Authority, and all other documents required to be submitted to the Authority.

(d) "Authority" shall mean the California School Finance Authority.

(e) "CDS Code" shall mean the County-District-School identifier assigned to all California Charter Schools.

(f) "Charter School" shall mean a school established and operating pursuant to the Charter Schools Act of 1992 (Education Code Section 47600, et seq.)

(g) "Charter School Revolving Loan Fund" shall mean the designated fund within the State Treasury established pursuant to Education Code section 41365 for the purpose of disbursing Program loans to Charter Schools.

(h) "Chartering Authority" shall mean the school district, county board of education, or State Board of Education that approved a Charter School's petition to become a Charter School pursuant to Education Code section 47605.

(i) "Free or Reduced-Price Meal" or "FRPM" shall mean the percentage of enrolled students in grades Kindergarten through 12th grade or students ages 5 through 17, whichever is greater, eligible for Free or Reduced-Price Meals, as reported by the California Department of Education and certified through the annual Fall 1 data submission to the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for the same fiscal year within which the Applicant applies.

(j) "Incorporated Charter School" shall mean a Charter School operated by a corporate entity, such as a non-profit corporation, limited liability corporation, or partnership.

(k) "Loan Recipient" shall mean the Charter School or Chartering Authority that has applied on behalf of a Charter School for which the Authority has approved and issued a loan through the Program.

(l) "New Charter School" shall mean a Charter School planning to begin operations in the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which an Application has been submitted.

(m) "Pooled Money Investment Account" shall mean the designated account within the State that is managed by the State Treasurer's Office and governed by the Pooled Money Investment Board to invest taxpayers' money and manage the State's cash flow. The yield on the Account is used to set the interest rate on an approved loan at the time that the loan proceeds are disbursed to Charter Schools.

(n) "Program" shall mean the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund Program.

- (o) "Region One" shall consist of the following counties: Alpine, Amador, Butte, Colusa, Contra Costa, Del Norte, El Dorado, Glenn, Humboldt, Lake, Lassen, Marin, Mendocino, Modoc, Napa, Nevada, Placer, Plumas, Sacramento, San Joaquin, Shasta, Sierra, Siskiyou, Solano, Sonoma, Sutter, Tehama, Trinity, Yolo, and Yuba.
- (p) "Region Two" shall consist of the following counties: Alameda, Calaveras, Fresno, Inyo, Kern, Kings, Madera, Mariposa, Merced, Mono, Monterey, San Benito, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Santa Cruz, Stanislaus, Tulare, and Tuolumne.
- (q) "Region Three" shall consist of the following counties: Los Angeles, San Bernardino, San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, and Ventura.
- (r) "Region Four" shall consist of the following counties: Imperial, Orange, Riverside, and San Diego.

**Section 10170.17
Definitions (Continued)**

An Applicant shall be eligible to apply for a loan if the following conditions are met:

- (a) The Application is submitted by a Charter School or by a Chartering Authority.
- (b) The Charter School is established pursuant to Education Code section 47600 et seq.
- (c) An approved charter has been awarded, is in place, and is current at the time of Application. In the case of a first year Charter School, the Applicant shall submit evidence that its charter petition has been submitted to a Chartering Authority for approval and that it anticipates beginning operations in the following fiscal year.
- (d) If the Applicant is a Charter School applying on its own behalf, the Charter School shall be an Incorporated Charter School as demonstrated by Articles of Incorporation.
- (e) The Charter School is not a conversion from an existing public school.
- (f) The Charter School has not had its charter renewed as of the date of submission of its Application.
- (g) The Charter School has no material legal issues.
- (h) A Charter School may receive multiple loans. In no instance may a Charter School receive more than \$250,000 in Program loans over the lifetime of the Charter School.
- (i) The Charter School and/or Affiliated Organization, if applicable, are in compliance with all programs administered by the Authority.
- (j) The Charter School is in good standing with its chartering authorizer and in compliance with the terms of its charter.
- (k) The Authority shall determine whether the Application is complete. If the Authority determines that additional information is needed, the Authority shall notify the Applicant and request such information. If the Applicant fails to provide the information as requested, the Applicant shall be ineligible for a Program loan.

**Section 10170.18
Eligible Applicant**

(a) The Application (CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016) will be made available on the Authority's website no later than December of each year.

(b) One printed Application (CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016) with original signatures and one CD-ROM or flash drive with a copy of the completed and signed Application along with the additional required documents as set forth in the Application must be received by the Authority, during regular business hours prior to the final filing date and time. Applications shall be delivered to the Authority by mail or hand-delivery. The Authority will not accept emailed or faxed Applications. Applications received after the final filing date and time will not be accepted for review. Upon the development of an online Application system, an Applicant may submit an Application and all supporting documents via the online Application system.

(c) Each completed Application shall include the following documents (in addition to supporting documents required for the Application, CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016): (1) Articles of Incorporation for an incorporated charter or operational agreement or Memorandum of Understanding between the Charter School and the Chartering Authority for a dependent charter;

- (2) Description of how an award of loan funds will be used;
- (3) Copy of current charter petition and evidence supporting charter approval and term;
- (4) Audited financial statements, if available;
- (5) An adopted budget, if available, for the first fiscal year for which the Applicant is applying;
- (6) Multi-year budget projections for at least the five fiscal years beyond the first fiscal year for which the Applicant is applying, including written budget assumptions;
- (7) Most recent business plan and/or strategic plan for at least the next five academic years;
- (8) List of the Charter School's board of directors including their occupations, cities of residence, and terms of office;
- (9) Resumes of key staff members (e.g., Chief Executive Officer, President, Operations Manager, Chief Financial Officer, Principal, etc.) of the Charter School;
- (10) Historical, current, and projected enrollment and attendance, by grade level, for the next five years;
- (11) Targeted student population and demographics;
- (12) A listing of historical, current, and anticipated future funding through private contributions;
- (13) List the total amounts, annual amounts, interest rates, and maturity dates of all existing and anticipated short-and long-term debt obligations of the Applicant or Charter School; and
- (14) List and copy of all material contracts, including, but not limited to, management, support services, transportation contracts, and any such anticipated contracts involving use of space or equipment.

(d) An Affiliated Organization operating more than one Charter School, as identified by separate CDS Codes, must submit a separate Application for each Charter School with a separate CDS Code for which a loan award is sought.

**Section 10170.19
Application content and
submission**

**Section 10170.20
Application review and
evaluation/ underwriting
criteria**

- (a) The Authority will evaluate and determine Program loans based on the following:
- (1) The Applicant meets all Eligibility Criteria under Section 10170.18;
 - (2) The Applicants demonstrates the ability to repay the loan; and
 - (3) The Applicant demonstrates that use of loan funds will be strictly for supporting the operations and financing of the Charter School consistent with the intent of the charter pursuant to Education Code Section 47605.
- (b) In addition, the Authority may consider the following criteria as it relates to the Application:
- (1) Soundness of the Charter School's business plan, and the expertise of key management at the Charter School;
 - (2) Availability to the Charter School of other sources of funds;
 - (3) Impact of receipt of Program funds received on the Charter School's receipt of other private and public financing; and
 - (4) Compliance with other Programs under the Authority, if the Charter School or its affiliate received an award under another Program;
 - (5) Good standing in repayment of a prior Program loan, if the Charter School or its affiliate received a previous Program loan; and
 - (6) In the Authority's evaluation of supporting financial information submitted pursuant to Section 10170.19(d), the Authority shall consider the reasonableness of projected financial performance and corresponding assumptions based on current and historical performance and the Charter School's business and/or strategic plans. The Authority may consider current and historical performance, including cash flow, major revenues, degree of reliance on loans and fundraising, enrollment trends, student performance data, projected average daily attendance, expenses, and debt service coverage, if applicable.

Priority for new charters

- (c) Priority shall be given to New Charter Schools for start-up costs. If additional funds are available after New Charter Schools have been deemed eligible, consideration for a Program loan will be given to existing Charter Schools that have not had their charter's renewed.
- (d) If there are insufficient funds available during an Application cycle, the Authority shall establish priority as follows:

Priority for new charters

- (1) Among New Charter Schools, if applicable, based on highest FRPM across Regions ensuring equal representation to the extent feasible among Regions pursuant to new Sections 10170.17(o)-(r);
 - (2) Among existing Charter Schools based on highest FRPM across Regions ensuring equal representation to the extent feasible among Regions pursuant to new Sections 10170.17(o)-(r).
- (e) Pursuant to subdivision (d), in the event that the Charter School's FRPM data is not available, the Authority shall award loans based on the FRPM of the school's projected elementary school attendance area.

**Section 10170.21
Loan amount and
repayment terms**

- (a) The Authority shall establish a loan amount and repayment period, for an approved loan, which shall be memorialized in a written Loan Agreement and subject to an interest rate equal to the interest rate earned in the Pooled Money Investment Account as of the date of loan disbursement.
- (b) The Authority shall consider the term of the charter as well as the amount of the loan in establishing the repayment period.
- (1) In the case of a New Charter School, the loan term will not exceed the length of the school's approved charter term.
- (c) Loan payments shall begin the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the school was disbursed the loan from the Authority, as determined by the Authority's accounting office.
- (d) The repayment amount for each fiscal year following the issuance of the loan shall be based on equal annual payments, including principal and interest, over the number of years determined by the Authority.
- (e) In no event shall the repayment period on a Program loan exceed five years.

**Section 10170.22
Loan agreements**

- (a) Prior to the issuance of each loan award, the Authority shall require each Loan Recipient to agree to terms and conditions set forth in a written Loan Agreement, which shall specify the loan amount, repayment period, covenants, and requirements in the event of inability to make payments or default.
- (b) The Loan Agreement requires each Loan Recipient to have a valid **CDS** Code.
- (c) The Loan Agreement shall require each Loan Recipient to agree to each of the following:
- (1) Having its loan payments intercepted and offset at the state level, pursuant to Sections 41365(f) of the Education Code;
 - (2) Defending, indemnifying and holding harmless the Authority and the State, and all officers, trustees, agents, and employees of the same, from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, or liability of any kind or nature, whether direct or indirect, arising from or relating to the Program;
 - (3) Complying with any audit provisions as may be required by the Authority, State Controller, or the California State Auditor;
 - (4) Maintaining a valid charter and operating a Charter School continuously throughout the term of the loan. The Authority reserves the right to contact the Chartering Authority directly seeking written verification that the Loan Recipient is in good standing and in compliance with the terms of its charter;
 - (5) Notifying the Authority, within 30 days, of any material changes to its financial condition or that of the Charter School that occur between the time of Application and the end of the loan period;
 - (6) Ensuring that the expenditure of all loan funds is consistent with the intent of the Program and solely for the purpose of supporting the operations and financing of the Charter School;

(7) Notifying the Authority within 30 days of a Loan Recipient's determination that all or a portion of loan funds are no longer needed for their intended use, as identified in the Application, and providing remittance to the Authority of all such funds that have already been disbursed; and

(8) Such other terms and conditions as agreed upon by the Authority and the Charter School.

(d) The Loan Agreement shall include a loan repayment and offset schedule.

(e) In the case of insufficient funds to make the annual payment during a fiscal year, any available funds will be offset as scheduled and any deficit / amount owed will be added to the next scheduled apportionment offset in the same fiscal year.

(1) If the total of insufficient funds is not offset by the end of the fiscal year, then the deficit / amount owed will be invoiced to the Charter School and will be repaid within 60 days.

(2) If a Charter School closes or fails to open within the next fiscal year after receiving their loan disbursement, the Charter School will be invoiced for the full loan amount and must be repaid within 60 days, unless granted an extension.

(f) The Authority shall set up accounts receivable for any Charter School that is past due on loan repayment or that has defaulted on repayment of a Loan.

(g) In the event the Charter School is unable to repay the loan and the Charter School is operated by an Affiliated Organization or Chartering Authority in the case of a dependent charter, the Authority shall require the Affiliated Organization or Chartering Authority to make annual payments or repay the total outstanding loan amount on behalf of the Charter School.

Section 10170.22
Loan agreements
(Continued)

(a) The State may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure Loan Recipients are using funds consistent with the requirements and the terms of the Program, the related financing program, if applicable, and this Article as approved. Loan Recipients shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the financing funds were spent for a period of five years after repayment of the loan.

(b) Loan Recipients may be required to routinely verify continued eligibility.

(c) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any Charter School facility or project applying for or receiving a loan pursuant to this Article.

Section 10170.23
Internal controls, audits
and conflicts of interest

(a) Funding for this Program in each Fiscal Year is contingent upon the availability of funds in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund.

Section 10170.24
Funding Contingency

CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITIES INCENTIVE GRANTS PROGRAMS
California Code of Regulations, Title 4

This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the grant(s) received under the U. S. Department of Education, State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program (CFDA #84.282D) which provides per-pupil facilities aid for California charter school pupils.

Section 10175
Purpose

The following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

Section 10176
Definitions

(a) "Applicant" shall mean the charter school or educational management organization applying on behalf of a charter school for a grant under this article.

(b) "Application" shall mean a completed State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program (CFDA #84.282D) online application (Form CSFA 05-01, rev. 3/2016), incorporated herein by reference, as defined and developed by the Authority and available on its website, and all other documents required to be submitted to the Authority.

(c) "Average Daily Attendance" (ADA) shall mean the unit of attendance as reported by the California Department of Education (CDE) for the second period of the school year.

(d) "CALPADS" shall mean the enrollment information provided through the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System (CALPADS) to the CDE.

(e) "CBEDS Report" shall mean the enrollment information provided through the California Basic Educational Data System (CBEDS) to the CDE.

(f) "Charter School" shall mean a school meeting the definition of a charter school in Education Code section 47600, et seq. and also meeting the federal definition of charter school as defined in section 5210(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)), as amended by the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001.

(g) "Charter School Facility Grant Program" or "SB 740 Program" shall mean the state-funded per-pupil facility grant program established pursuant to Education Code section 47614.5.

(h) "Chartering Authority" shall mean the governing board of the school district, county board of education, or the State Board of Education, that granted a school's petition to become a charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47605.

(i) "Classroom-Based Instruction" shall have the meaning set forth in Education Code section 47612.5(e)(1).

(j) "Davis-Bacon and Related Acts" shall mean the following federal acts: Davis-Bacon Act - 40 U.S.C. § 3141, et seq.; Fair Labor Standards Act - 29 U.S.C. § 201, et seq.; Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - 40 U.S.C. § 3701, et seq.; and Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act - 40 U.S.C. § 3145 and 18 U.S.C. § 874.

Section 10176
Definitions (Continued)

- (k) "Enrollment" shall mean the number of pupils enrolled in a school as collected and reported by the CDE for grades K-12.
- (l) "Free and Reduced-Price Meals" (FRPM) shall mean the Free/Reduced Percentage as collected by the CDE, and reported by the CDE for grades K-12.
- (m) "Grantee" shall mean the California School Finance Authority (Authority), which will serve as the administrator of the grant and will make final award and disbursement decisions.
- (n) "Locale Code" shall mean a categorical code that the U.S. Department of Education has designated to identify the population density associated with a school's physical location. Locale codes are derived by matching a school's physical location represented by an address with U.S. Census Bureau data.
- (o) "Low-income" shall refer to the percentage of pupils deemed to be eligible for free/reduced price meals as identified in the FRPM data for the school on file at the CDE and as identified in this section.
- (p) "National Center of Education Statistics (NCES)" shall mean the primary entity within the U.S. Department of Education responsible for collecting and analyzing data related to education.
- (q) "New Construction Eligibility" shall mean the result of the calculation determined in Education Code sections 17071.75 and 17071.76.
- (r) "Nonprofit Entity" shall mean an entity that is organized and operated for an exempt purpose as set forth in Internal Revenue Code section 501(c)(3) and whose net earnings may not inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, or is organized and operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation, pursuant to State Corporations Code, Title 1, Division 2, Part 2, section 5110, et seq.
- (s) "Program" shall mean the State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program (CFDA #84.282D).
- (t) "Proposition 39 pro-rata payment" shall mean the pro-rata share payment that a charter school makes for use of a district-held property pursuant to Education Code section 47614(b)(1).
- (u) "Smarter Balanced Assessment System" shall mean the testing criteria required under the Common Core State Standards (CCSS) for English Language Arts/Literacy (ELA) and Mathematics as reported by the CDE.
- (v) "Subgrantee" shall mean an Applicant awarded Program funds on behalf of a charter school.

Section 10177
Eligible applicant

Any Applicant shall be eligible to apply for a grant if all of the following conditions are met:

- (a) An approved charter has been awarded and is in place and current at the time of application and without interruption throughout the application review and approval process.
- (b) The charter school is in good standing with its chartering authority and is in compliance with the terms of its charter at the time of application submission, and without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. Charter schools have 60 days to cure any noncompliance deficiency identified by the charter authorizer. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the relevant deadline.
- (c) The charter school has completed at least one school year of instructional operations under its current County-District-School (CDS) Code and charter number issued by the CDE at the time of application.
- (d) If a district-dependent charter school, the school can demonstrate operational and financial autonomy from its authorizing district.
- (1) Staff will use specific criteria to assess the charter school's degree of autonomy including, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Governance Structure (e.g., governing board or entity as described in the school's charter):
 - i. Is elected or appointed independently of the chartering authority;
 - ii. Includes less than a majority of the current employees or appointees of the chartering authority; and
 - iii. Operates as and/or is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation.
 - b. Operations: The charter school governing board or entity as described in the school's charter maintains control over a majority of its operations (e.g., professional development, school year calendar, disciplinary policies and procedures, curriculum, graduation requirements, etc.).
 - c. Staffing:
 - i. Teachers and staff are employees of the charter school.
 - ii. The charter school retains a majority of decision making authority of all hiring, dismissal, work rule, employee assignment, and other personnel decisions and actions.
 - iii. The charter school governing board or entity as described in the school's charter has adopted its own employment policies and procedures.
 - d. Financial Decisions: The charter school governing board or entity as described in the school's approved charter exhibits control over the development and adoption of the charter school's budget, the receipt and expenditure of funds, business management ("back-office") services, audit services, purchasing and contracting decisions, and other financial matters in general.
- (2) Staff will review operational and financial documents related to the applicant charter school to determine autonomy on a case-by-case basis. When evaluating the relationship between a charter school and its authorizing district, staff may request any or all of the following:

- a. Audits;
- b. County treasury reports;
- c. Fund 09 Reports;
- d. Governing Board structure and member lists;
- e. District and school employee lists;
- f. Other documents as may be determined necessary by the Authority on a case-by-case basis.
- (e) The charter school is not a current subgrantee at the time of commencement of the grant period (September of each funding year).
- (f) At least eighty percent (80%) of the instructional time offered by the charter school shall be at the school site, and the charter school shall attain an ADA rate of at least eighty percent (80%) based on the school's most recent CALPADS or CBEDS report.
- (g) The charter school is established pursuant to Education Code section 47600, et seq., and also meets the federal definition of charter school as defined in section 5210(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)), as amended by the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001.
- (h) The charter school admits students by public lottery in the event more students want to attend the school than the school can accommodate and this process is outlined in the school's charter agreement.
- (i) The charter school is able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Authority that costs are eligible pursuant to Section 10178.
- (j) The charter school is in compliance with all other programs administered by the Authority, where applicable. Where an educational management organization (EMO) or parent organization has submitted an application on behalf of a charter school, the compliance of affiliate charter schools within the EMO or parent organization is not a requirement.
- (k) The charter school shall not operate as, or be operated by, a for-profit corporation, a for-profit educational management organization, or a for-profit charter organization.

Section 10177
Eligible applicant
(Continued)

80% instructional time at schoolsite

- (a) Grant funds must be applied toward a charter school's costs of one of the following two options:
 - (1) Base rent, debt service, or Proposition 39 pro-rata payments for existing or new facilities.
 - (A) Projects for base rent receiving funds from the Charter School Facility Grant Program for the same site are ineligible to receive funds under this grant; or
 - (2) Purchase, construction, or renovation of a facility.
 - (A) Projects for renovation receiving funds from the Charter School Facility Grant Program for the same site are ineligible to receive funds under this grant.
- (b) Grant funds must be used to pay current and future facilities costs, for up to a three-year period. Awards may not be used to reimburse a charter school for costs incurred prior to the commencement of the grant period. In addition to documented evidence of annual ongoing costs associated with a charter school facility, the Authority reserves the right to evaluate prior year's facilities costs to determine eligibility for the current funding round.
- (c) Grant funds may not be applied toward a school district's costs of providing a charter school with a facility.
- (d) Grant funds may not be applied toward overhead or other administrative costs of the school or any other entity, such as a school district, county office of education, or charter management organization.
- (e) Grant funds may not be used to: 1) make Charter School Facilities Program (CSFP) payments to the State or 2) satisfy a CSFP recipient's local matching share.
- (f) Grant funds must be expended and liquidated within the guidelines of this article and the Program.

Section 10178
Eligible costs

- (a) Grant awards that are used toward the annual cost of rent or debt service payments for existing or new facilities shall be based on the following:
 - (1) Per-pupil facilities aid for charter schools which shall be awarded to subgrantees in an amount of seven hundred fifty dollars (\$750) per student based on the eligible K - 12 grade student enrollment on file with the CDE, not to exceed seventy five percent (75%) of the annual eligible costs for the current year if available, or based on prior year data if current year data is not available.
 - (b) Grant awards that are used toward the purchase, construction, or renovation costs of land and facilities, shall be based on the following:
 - (1) Per-pupil facilities aid for charter schools which shall be awarded to subgrantees in an amount of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) per student based on the eligible K - 12 grade student enrollment on file with the CDE, not to exceed seventy five percent (75%) of the total eligible project costs for which the applicant is applying.
 - (2) No individual grant may exceed five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) per year, with a maximum grant period of up to three years. The grant period shall not exceed the end of the funding period as determined by the U.S. Department of Education and referenced in Section 10185.
 - (c) Grant awards, for up to a three-year period, will be reserved and apportioned from funds available in the year that the subgrantee is awarded funding. The Authority may, at its sole discretion, reduce grant awards to reflect changes in the subgrantee's enrollment, lease costs, or other circumstances.
 - (d) Grant funds that become available may be awarded to an alternate applicant from the most recent funding round until the next funding round commences, at which time any funds that become available will be combined with the available funds for the new funding round.
 - (e) An organization comprised of more than one charter school may apply for more than one grant by submitting a separate application for each charter school.

Section 10179
Maximum grant

\$250,000 cap

Section 10180
Application submission

(a) Application for grant funds shall be made on an online form prescribed by the Authority and will be available as described below. The Authority will accept applications during the application periods described. One original application package must be received by the Authority during regular business hours by the final filing date. Applications received after the final filing date for each funding round will not be accepted for review and will be returned to the applicant. For organizations with more than one charter school, a separate application is required for each charter school applying for a grant.

(b) If the application is not complete at the time of submission, the applicant will be notified of any deficiencies and asked to supply the missing information and/or documentation. Failure to provide the required additional information and/or documentation within the timeframe prescribed by and to the satisfaction of the Authority will result in the applicant being deemed ineligible.

(c) The application and deadline dates for each funding round will be posted on the Authority's website in March of each year. Grant award determinations will be made no later than August 31st of each fiscal year.

Section 10181
Content of application

Applications and all supporting documentation shall be submitted to the Authority via the online application system and shall include, but not be limited to the items listed in (a)-(j) below. Applications may not be submitted by email or facsimile.

(a) Online application (CSFA Form 05-01, revised 3/2016).

(b) Description of how an award of grant funds for facilities will be used.

(c) Copy of a current, valid charter agreement, and verification of the expiration date.

(d) Evidence that the school is organized under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, or is a nonprofit public benefit corporation pursuant to California Corporations Code section 5110, et seq., if applicable.

(e) Copy of a current, valid, fully executed lease contract, rental agreement or other documentation verifying required payments and evidence that the term matches or exceeds the anticipated grant term.

(f) A completed Legal Status Questionnaire (LSQ) submitted in the form set forth in CSFA 05-01.

(g) For construction/renovation or purchase projects only, a detailed description of the project, including a six-month timeline which demonstrates project readiness, anticipated costs, bids, and other funding sources.

Proof of site control

(h) For construction/renovation or purchase projects only, proof of site control for a minimum of the grant period. Such proof may consist of (1) a current title report issued no more than 90 days prior to application showing ownership of the site; or (2) a valid, current, enforceable contingent purchase and sale agreement or option agreement between the Applicant and the owner of the subject property, including evidence that all extensions are in place to keep the agreement current through the grant award date.

(i) For construction/renovation or purchase projects only, evidence of the applicable discretionary use permits and approvals from federal, state, or local planning agencies for the proposed project.

(j) Agreement and Certification. The applicant shall agree and certify under penalty of perjury to the following terms and conditions as a requirement of receiving any grant funds. The agreement and certification shall be executed by the charter school's executive director, principal, chair of the board, or another authorized individual and shall be included in the application.

(1) Applicant may be required to return all or a portion of the grant funds including any investment earnings if the applicant fails to use the funds as approved. In cases where the grant will fund architect, design, or engineering fees, or land acquisition costs as part of a construction project, the applicant may be required to return all grant funds and any investment earnings if the Authority cannot determine the associated larger construction project has been completed based on timelines provided within the application. Grant funds shall only be used by the subgrantee in the manner described in the application, unless the Authority approves a change in writing pursuant to section 10186.

(2) Applicant agrees that any contractors or subcontractors on the project(s) assisted with these federal funds must be in compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Acts. (40 U.S.C. § 3141, et seq.; 29 U.S.C. § 201, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3701, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3145; and 18 U.S.C. § 874) This section applies to the entire project, even when this grant funding is used to only fund a portion of the project and the other portions are paid for with other funding sources.

(3) The applicant's project and financial records are subject to audit and inspection by the Authority and the California State Auditor.

(4) Applicant has either disclosed all legal information as required in the LSQ, or has no legal information to disclose.

(5) Applicant will notify the Authority in writing at the time of project completion and will include evidence of project completion to the satisfaction of the Authority.

(6) Applicant will provide all documents and information required by law and meets all necessary requirements prior to the release of any funds.

(7) Applicant will immediately notify the Authority of any material change to the charter school's location, enrollment, student performance, charter status, or financial condition.

(8) For all construction, renovation, or purchase projects, a copy of the executed construction contracts and all required permits must be submitted to the Authority no later than one year from the award date and prior to any disbursements. Failure to comply shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible under the Program and the forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

Preference points will be calculated for all eligible applications. An application shall receive preference points based on the total of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f), up to a maximum of 150 points, as follows:

**Section 10182
Evaluation criteria**

(a) Low Income: Up to 60 points based on the percentage of pupils at the charter school eligible for FRPM. Preference points assigned shall be based on data collected and reported by the CDE for grades K-12. The following sliding scale will be used to determine the number of preference points:

	<i>Percentage Eligible for Free and Reduced-Price Meals</i>	<i>Preference Points Assigned</i>
	NA or unestablished	0
	1-15%	2
	16-25%	4
	26-30%	8
	31-35%	10
	36-40%	14
	41-45%	18
	46-50%	22
	51-55%	26
	56-60%	28
	61-65%	30
	66-70%	34
	71-75%	38
	76-80%	42
	81-85%	46
	86-87%	50
	88-89%	54
	90%	55
	91%	55.5
	92%	56
	93%	56.5
	94%	57
	95%	57.5
	96%	58
	97%	58.5
	98%	59
	99%	59.5
	100%	60

(b) Overcrowded School Site: If the applicant charter school is physically located within the driving distance of any public school as designated in the table below for which the public school is either 1) eligible for funding under the Overcrowding Relief Grant based on the current list qualified by the most current CALPADS or CBEDS, or 2) meets the criteria for the Critically Overcrowded School program based on the most current CALPADS or CBEDS, as identified for either program by the CDE, the applicant will receive 10 preference points. The driving distance will be determined by the Locale Code assigned by the U.S. Department of Education and found on the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) website. If no data is available on the NCES website for the applicant charter school, no points will be awarded under this category. The following table will be used to determine the maximum driving distance to receive preference points in this category:

Overcrowded schoolsite

<i>Locale Code</i>	<i>Maximum Driving Distance in Miles</i>
City/Urban	3
Suburban	10
Town/Rural	15

(c) Nonprofit Entity: If the charter school or entity operating the charter school meets the definition of a nonprofit entity as defined in this article, the application will receive 20 preference points.

(d) Student Performance: If 60% of the charter school's students meet or exceed either the Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard or the Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics standard for the most recent year, to the extent data is available for all grades, the applicant will receive 20 preference points. Preference points will be based on data provided by the CDE.

(e) School Choice: If the charter school is providing a school choice option in a community of greatest need, it may receive up to 20 points through the following two options. The charter school may receive 10 points pursuant to subsection (e)(1) and 10 preference points pursuant to subsection (e)(2), to the extent data is available from CDE for all grades.

Section 10182
Evaluation criteria
(Continued)

(1) Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts / Literacy standard: If the applicant charter school is physically located within the driving distance as found in the table in subsection (b) of any traditional public school serving a minimum of 50 percent of the same grade levels assessed (grades 3-8 and 11) as the applicant charter school for which CDE has calculated Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard data and a higher percentage of the applicant charter school's students met or exceeded the Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard than did the traditional school's students for the most recent year, the applicant charter school will receive 10 preference points. Verification of Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard data shall be based on data provided by the CDE. The driving distance will be determined by the Locale Code assigned by the U.S. Department of Education and found on the NCES website. If no data is available on the NCES website or CDE website for the applicant charter school, no points will be awarded under this category.

(2) Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics Standard: If the applicant charter school is physically located within the driving distance as found in the table in subsection (b) of any traditional public school serving a minimum of 50 percent of the same grade levels assessed (grades 3-8 and 11) as the applicant charter school for which CDE has calculated Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics standard data and a higher percentage of the applicant charter school's students met or exceeded the Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics standard than did the traditional public school's students for the most recent year, the applicant charter school will receive 10 preference points. Verification of Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics standard data shall be based on data provided by the CDE. The driving distance will be determined by the Locale Code assigned by the U.S. Department of Education and found on the NCES website. If no data is available on the NCES website or CDE website for the applicant charter school, no points will be awarded under this category.

(f) First-Time Award Competitive Priority: If an applicant charter school has not previously received an award under the Program, the applicant charter school shall receive an additional 20 preference points.

Section 10183
Award methodology

(a) In each funding round, staff shall rank the applications based on the scores received, with the highest score based on preference points ranking first. In the event that more than one application has the same overall score, the application with the highest percentage in the low-income category will receive a higher ranking. If more than one application has the same overall score as well as the same low-income percentage, the application with the highest points in the overcrowded school district category will receive a higher ranking. If application of the tiebreaker described above results in more than one application still having the same ranking, applications with the earliest mailing time will be given preference. Applications that are hand-delivered and do not have a mailing time will be given preference in this situation based on the time received by the Authority.

(b) If the application is not complete at the time of submission, the applicant will be notified of the deficiencies and asked to submit the missing information. Failure to provide the required additional information will result in the applicant being deemed ineligible.

(c) For each funding round, the Authority shall make an initial award for each application, taking into account the ranking of all applications, the total amount of funds requested and the total amount of funds available. In the event total funds requested exceed total funds available, the Authority shall allocate funds beginning with the application scoring the highest ranking, and then proceed with the next highest rank until all funds have been awarded.

Section 10184
Approval of grant and notification of subgrantee

Allocations approved by the Authority at a regularly scheduled board meeting shall be awarded as grants to subgrantees. Subgrantees will be notified in writing of the amount of the grant and the disbursement schedule within seven (7) business days of the board meeting.

Section 10185
Obligation and expenditure of grant funds

(a) Grant funds shall be used for the immediate needs of the designated project. Grant funds must be obligated and expended by the dates specified in the grant agreement. The funding period will be no more than three (3) years, which means that all funds must be obligated no more than three (3) years from when a grant is awarded and all funds must be liquidated no more than three (3) years and 90 days from when the grant was awarded by the Authority. The grant is deemed awarded and the grant period begins on the date stated in the Grant Agreement.

(b) The end of the funding periods for the first five (5) funding rounds is designated by the U.S. Department of Education:

(1) The end of the funding period for funding rounds one (1) through five (5) was designated as September 30, 2013.

(2) The end of the funding period for funding rounds six (6) through ten (10) was designated as September 30, 2017.

(3) The end of the funding period for funding rounds 11-15 is currently targeted as September 30, 2019.

(c) No extensions of the funding period will be considered or allowed unless approved in writing by the U.S. Department of Education. Grants to subgrantees that are made within three (3) years of the end of the funding period will be awarded based on the amount of time remaining in the funding period.

(d) Within one year of the grant award date, subgrantees that receive an award for purchase, construction, or renovation shall provide, in form and substance satisfactory to the Authority, any and all documents necessary to establish that the approved project has been initiated. Such subgrantees shall also provide the Authority with semi-annual progress reports and shall annually provide sufficient documentation, as determined by the

Authority, to approve disbursements equal to one-third of the total award. Failure to draw down an amount equal to one-third of the total award annually will result in the loss of one-third of the total award, less any funds previously distributed in the applicable year. Funds will immediately revert to the Authority.

(1) In extraordinary circumstances and on a case-by case basis, the Authority may approve extensions to the one-third draw down requirement and allow subgrantees an additional time to draw down funds. Subgrantees will be required to submit a request for the extension in writing, including a statement of need to be evaluated by Authority. In no circumstances shall the extension be granted beyond the three-year grant term.

(e) If Authority staff determines at its discretion that the subgrantee does not demonstrate timeliness, readiness, or feasibility in providing verification of continued eligibility for each disbursement, the subgrantee will not be eligible for disbursement of Grant funds.

(f) Subgrantees who fail to respond to inquiries and/or requests from Authority staff may be declared ineligible to continue participation in the Program. Should the Authority, at its sole discretion, deem a subgrantee nonresponsive, it shall be given 90 days to cure all outstanding issues to the satisfaction of the Authority. If all issues are not resolved to the full satisfaction of the Authority within this time, the subgrantee may be declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the Program and the forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(g) For lease or Proposition 39 subgrantees only, the Authority may increase an award in any year of the three (3) year grant term should the subgrantee's lease costs go up and additional funding become available.

(1) Increases to awards will be calculated and awarded based on the subgrantee's preference points at the time the award was made and based on the Evaluation Criteria cited in Section 10182. Subgrantees with the highest preference points for lease or Proposition 39 awards will be re-evaluated to determine the eligibility of the increased costs and the continued applicability of the preference points. Subgrantees may receive additional funds, up to the increased lease amount, until all newly available funding has been allocated.

The Authority may, on a case-by-case basis, consider a change in the use of the grant funds if the subgrantee demonstrates, to the Authority's satisfaction, that the change is consistent with the Program and this Article.

The terms and conditions of a grant shall be set forth in a grant agreement, which shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following terms and conditions:

(a) The dates by which the grant funds must be legally obligated, expended and liquidated.

(b) A provision that any unspent grant funds and any unspent investment earnings on such grant funds shall revert to the Authority.

(c) Agreement to comply with this Article and federal requirements pertaining to the Program.

(d) Agreement that the subgrantee will defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Authority and the state, and all officers, trustees, agents, and employees of the same, from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, or liability of any kind or nature, whether direct or indirect, arising from or relating to the grant and the project or the Program.

(e) Agreement that the grant shall only be used for projects as described in the subgrantee's application and approved by the Authority.

(f) Any audit provisions as required by the Authority and/or the U.S. Department of Education.

(g) The charter school shall continuously maintain its good standing with the chartering authority and its compliance with the terms of the charter. The Authority reserves the right to contact the chartering authority directly seeking written verification that the school is in good standing and in compliance with the terms of its charter.

(h) Applicants are required to notify the Authority within 30 days of any material changes to the charter school, including changes to the school name; facility address and lease terms; enrollment charter status and charter authorizer; nonprofit status; financial condition; or scope of the project that occurs between the time of application and the time of completing the project and submitting the final performance report.

(i) Current enrollment based on CALPADS or CBEDS is to be reported to the Authority within 30 days of the end of each Academic Year, until the time at which project completion and the final performance report is submitted.

(j) In the event that the charter school is not in compliance with its charter authorizer or the charter is not in good standing, not renewed, or revoked at any time during the grant period, the subgrantee will advise the Authority within 30 days of notification of such action, including providing the Authority with a copy of the document provided by the chartering entity notifying the charter school of such action.

(k) All subgrantees are required to submit two copies of a final performance report within 60 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(l) The format of all performance reports will be provided by the Authority and will include information requested by the U.S. Department of Education.

(m) Any other provisions required by the Authority and/or the U.S. Department of Education.

(a) No grant funds shall be released until the grant agreement and supporting attachments have been provided and it has been determined by the Authority that the charter school continuously meets the requirements of the grant program.

Applicants shall be afforded three options for disbursement of grant funds, depending on the use of the grant award:

Section 10185
Obligation and expenditure
of grant funds
(Continued)

Section 10186
Approval of grant use
change
Section 10187
Grant agreements

Section 10188
Release of funds

Section 10188
Release of funds
(Continued)

(1) Option One: Base Rent/Debt Service/Proposition 39 pro-rata payments. Under the first option, charter schools shall apply monthly disbursements of grant funds toward the eligible monthly costs of rentor debt service payments over a three-year period, if such costs are sufficiently documented to the Authority's satisfaction.

(A) Grant fund awards shall be released on the dates listed in the grant agreement.

(B) All disbursements of Grant fund awards shall be processed according to the schedule established by the Authority.

(C) All subgrantees shall submit documentation of continued eligibility on a semi-annual basis during the months of February and August.

(D) Documentation of continued eligibility shall include, but not be limited to, copies of the current charter and current lease(s); verification of any changes to the subgrantee's name, project, project location, or facility costs; executed amendments to the grant agreement, when appropriate; and verification and/or status of pending or threatened legal issues or investigations.

(E) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require verification the subgrantee charter school is continuously in good standing with its chartering authority and continuously in compliance with the terms of its charter without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the relevant deadline.

(F) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require submission of a completed LSQ (as may be amended from time to time) disclosing information relating to any legal or regulatory proceedings or investigations in which the subgrantee or its parent/subsidiary/affiliate is or has been a party and which might have a material impact on the financial or educational viability of the charter school. The responses to the LSQ and all supporting documents related to the responses will be reviewed by Authority staff and legal counsel prior to authorizing additional disbursements of grant funds.

(G) Documentation of continued eligibility must be received and approved by the Authority on or before February 28 and August 31 of each year in order for the Authority to release a disbursement.

(H) Failure to meet the February 28 or August 31 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive the first monthly disbursement of the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(I) If the required documentation is not received and approved by the Authority within 30 calendar days following the February 28 and August 31 deadline, the subgrantee shall be declared ineligible to receive the remaining five monthly disbursements for the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be distributed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(J) Failure to meet the semi-annual deadlines consecutively and provide documentation within 30 calendar days from each deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the grant program. The forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(2) Option Two: Construction/Renovation. Under the second disbursement option, charter schools shall have the choice of applying grant funds (equal to a three-year award) toward the costs of constructing or renovating a facility, if such costs are sufficiently documented to the Authority's satisfaction. Charter schools requesting the second option will be required to demonstrate project readiness at the time of application. Such project readiness may include, but not be limited to proof of site control for the term of the grant and detailed project plans and drawings.

(A) Processing Disbursements:

1. Requests for disbursement shall be processed when the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that the invoices and supporting documents are complete.

2. Repeated failure by the subgrantee to timely respond to Authority staff's request for additional documentation or information related to disbursement requests may result in subgrantee being found ineligible to receive grant funds as described in Section 10185.

(B) Subgrantees are required to draw down an amount equal to one-third of their total award within the first year of the grant term. Failure to draw down an amount equal to one-third of the total award annually will result in the loss of one-third of the total award, less any funds previously distributed in the applicable year. Funds will immediately revert to the Authority.

1. In extraordinary circumstances and on a case-by case basis, the Authority may approve extensions to the one-third draw down requirement and allow subgrantees additional time to draw down funds. Subgrantees will be required to submit a request for the extension including a statement of need to be evaluated by Authority. In no circumstances shall the extension be granted beyond the three-year grant term.

(C) All subgrantees shall submit documentation of continued eligibility on a semi-annual basis during the months of February and August.

(D) Documentation of continued eligibility shall include, but not be limited to, copies of the current charter and current lease(s); verification of any changes to the subgrantee's name, project, project location, or facility costs; executed amendments to the grant agreement, when appropriate; and verification and/or status of pending or threatened legal issues or investigations.

(E) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require verification the subgrantee charter school is continuously in good standing with its chartering authority and continuously in compliance with the terms of its charter without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the relevant deadline.

(F) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require submission of a completed LSQ (as may be amended from time to time) disclosing information relating to any legal or regulatory proceedings or investigations in which the subgrantee or its parent/subsidiary/affiliate is or has been a party and which might have a material impact on the financial or educational viability of the charter school. The responses to the LSQ and all supporting documents related to the responses will be reviewed by Authority staff and legal counsel prior to authorizing additional disbursements of grant funds.

(G) Documentation of continued eligibility must be received and approved by the Authority on or before February 28 and August 31 of each year in order for the Authority to release a disbursement.

(H) Failure to meet the February 28 or August 31 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive the first monthly disbursement of the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(I) If the required documentation is not received and approved by the Authority within 30 calendar days following the February 28 and August 31 deadline, the subgrantee shall be declared ineligible to receive the remaining five monthly disbursements for the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be distributed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(J) Failure to meet the semi-annual deadlines consecutively and provide documentation within 30 calendar days from each deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the grant program. The forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(3) Option Three: Purchase. Under the third disbursement option, charter schools shall have the choice of applying grant funds (equal to a three-year award) toward the costs of acquiring a facility or land, if such costs are sufficiently documented to the Authority's satisfaction. Charter schools requesting the third option will be required to demonstrate a commitment toward the acquisition of a facility at the time of application. Such commitment may include, but not be limited to, verification of the charter school's possession of an option to purchase land.

(A) Processing Disbursements:

1. Requests for disbursement shall be processed when the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that the invoices and supporting documents are complete.

2. Repeated failure by the subgrantee to timely respond to Authority staff's request for additional documentation or information related to disbursement requests may result in subgrantee being found ineligible to receive grant funds as described in Section 10185.

(B) Subgrantees are required to draw down an amount equal to one-third of their total award within the first year of the grant term. Failure to draw down an amount equal to one-third of the total award annually will result in the loss of one-third of the total award, less any funds previously distributed in the applicable year. Funds will immediately revert to the Authority.

(1) In extraordinary circumstances and on a case-by case basis, the Authority may approve extensions to the one-third draw down requirement and allow subgrantees additional time to draw down funds. Subgrantees will be required to submit a request for the extension in writing, including a statement of need to be evaluated by Authority. In no circumstances shall the extension be granted beyond the three-year grant term.

(C) All subgrantees shall submit documentation of continued eligibility on a semi-annual basis during the months of February and August.

(D) Documentation of continued eligibility shall include, but not be limited to, copies of the current charter and current lease(s); verification of any changes to the subgrantee's name, project, project location, or facility costs; executed amendments to the grant agreement, when appropriate; and verification and/or status of pending or threatened legal issues or investigations.

(E) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require verification the subgrantee charter school is continuously in good standing with its chartering authority and continuously in compliance with the terms of its charter without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the relevant deadline.

(F) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require submission of a completed LSQ (as may be amended from time to time) disclosing information relating to any legal or regulatory proceedings or investigations in which the subgrantee or its parent/subsidiary/affiliate is or has been a party and which might have a material impact on the financial or educational viability of the charter school. The responses to the LSQ and all supporting documents related to the responses will be reviewed by Authority staff and legal counsel prior to authorizing additional disbursements of grant funds.

(G) Documentation of continued eligibility must be received and approved by the Authority on or before February 28 and August 31 of each year in order for the Authority to release a disbursement.

Section 10188
Release of funds
(Continued)

(H) Failure to meet the February 28 or August 31 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive the first monthly disbursement of the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(I) If the required documentation is not received and approved by the Authority within 30 calendar days following the February 28 and August 31 deadline, the subgrantee shall be declared ineligible to receive the remaining five monthly disbursements for the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be distributed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(J) Failure to meet the semi-annual deadlines consecutively and provide documentation within 30 calendar days from each deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the grant program. The forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(b) Subgrantees applying grant funds toward the costs of acquiring land and purchasing, constructing, or renovating a facility must also provide all documentation verifying eligible costs annually, as described in Section 10185.

Section 10189
Completion of grant
funded construction
project

(a) The subgrantee shall certify to the Authority that the project is complete and, to the extent not already provided to the Authority, provide supporting documentation as follows:

(1) Construction and renovation projects require, prior to final disbursement, documentation including, but not limited to, copies of the certificate of occupancy, final payment certification by the architect, final payment request from the contractor and corresponding copies of cancelled checks. If the subgrantee does not provide copies of cancelled checks, the subgrantee shall provide wire transfers, electronic fund transfers, or other evidence acceptable to the Authority in lieu of copies of cancelled checks.

(2) Real property acquisition projects require a copy of the final closing statement with certification by the title company, to be received by the Authority within 60 days of the disbursement of grant funds.

(b) If the subgrantee fails to complete the project within the project period, the Authority may require remedies, including forfeiture and return of all grant funds and any accrued interest thereon to the Authority.

(c) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any charter school facility or project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

(d) The Authority or Authority staff may seek third party verification regarding any and all applicable costs associated with the facility/project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

Section 10190
Audits and conflicts of
interest

(a) The Authority and/or the Bureau of State Audits may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure subgrantees are using grant funds consistent with the requirements and the terms of the Program, the State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grant, and this article as approved. Subgrantees shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the grant funds were spent for a period of three years after the certification of completion of the project has been submitted or three years after the end of the funding period, whichever is longer.

(b) Subgrantees must avoid apparent and actual conflicts of interest when administering grants from the U.S. Department of Education. Department regulations at 34 CFR 75.525(a) prohibit a person from participating in an administrative decision regarding a project if (a) the decision is likely to benefit that person or his or her immediate family members; and (b) the person is a public official or has a family or business relationship with the subgrantee. Section 75.525(b) provides further that a subgrantee may not permit any person participating in a project to use his or her position for a purpose that is - or gives the appearance of being - motivated by a desire for a private or financial gain for that person or for others.

(c) When using federal funds to enter into a contract, a State or local entity receiving a grant must comply with 34 CFR 80.36. These standards require federal grant subgrantees to develop written procurement procedures and to conduct all procurement transactions in a manner that provides, to the maximum extent possible, open and free competition. No employee, officer, or agent of the subgrantee may participate in the selection, award, or administration of any contract supported by federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest exists.

(d) When these funds are used for construction-related activities, such as constructing a school building, renovating an existing owned school facility, or making leasehold improvements, contractors or subcontractors on the projects assisted with these federal funds must be in compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Acts. (40 U.S.C. § 3141, et seq.; 29 U.S.C. § 201, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3701, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3145; and 18 U.S.C. § 874.)

(e) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any charter school facility or project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

Section 10191
Funding contingency

(a) This grant program is contingent upon the receipt of funds in each budget period as scheduled by the U.S. Department of Education.

(b) Continuing apportionments to subgrantees will be contingent upon the subgrantee's eligibility to receive such apportionments.

PART IV: INDEPENDENT STUDY LAWS AND REGULATIONS

INDEPENDENT STUDY

Education Code

(a) Commencing with the 1990-91 school year, the governing board of a school district or a county office of education may offer independent study to meet the educational needs of pupils in accordance with the requirements of this article. Educational opportunities offered through independent study may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

(1) Special assignments extending the content of regular courses of instruction.
(2) Individualized study in a particular area of interest or in a subject not currently available in the regular school curriculum.

(3) Individualized alternative education designed to teach the knowledge and skills of the core curriculum. Independent study shall not be provided as an alternative curriculum.

(4) Continuing and special study during travel.

(5) Volunteer community service activities and leadership opportunities that support and strengthen pupil achievement.

(b) Not more than 10 percent of the pupils participating in an opportunity school or program, or a continuation high school, calculated as specified by the department, shall be eligible for apportionment credit for independent study pursuant to this article. A pupil who is pregnant or is a parent who is the primary caregiver for one or more of his or her children shall not be counted within the 10 percent cap.

(c) An individual with exceptional needs, as defined in Section 56026, shall not participate in independent study, unless his or her individualized education program developed pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 56340) of Chapter 4 of Part 30 specifically provides for that participation.

(d) A temporarily disabled pupil shall not receive individual instruction pursuant to Section 48206.3 through independent study.

(e) No course included among the courses required for high school graduation under Section 51225.3 shall be offered exclusively through independent study.

Section 51745
Independent study
authorized; curriculum;
restrictions

(a)(1) The ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils 18 years of age or less to school district full-time equivalent certificated employees responsible for independent study, calculated as specified by the department, shall not exceed the equivalent ratio of average daily attendance to full-time equivalent certificated employees providing instruction in other educational programs operated by the school district, unless a new higher or lower average daily attendance ratio for all other educational programs offered is negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding is entered into that indicates an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative average daily attendance ratio.

(2) The ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils 18 years of age or less to county office of education full-time equivalent certificated employees responsible for independent study, to be calculated in a manner prescribed by the department, shall not exceed the equivalent prior year ratio of average daily attendance to full-time equivalent certificated employees for all other educational programs operated by the high school or unified school district with the largest average daily attendance of pupils in that county or the collectively bargained alternative ratio used by that high school or unified school district in the prior year, unless a new higher or lower average daily attendance ratio for all other educational programs offered is negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding is entered into that indicates an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative average daily attendance ratio. The computation of the ratios shall be performed annually by the reporting agency at the time of, and in connection with, the second principal apportionment report to the Superintendent.

(b) Only those units of average daily attendance for independent study that reflect a pupil-teacher ratio that does not exceed the ratios described in subdivision (a) shall be eligible for apportionment pursuant to Section 2575, for county offices of education, and Section 42238.05, for school districts. This section does not prevent a school district or county office of education from serving additional units of average daily attendance greater than the ratios described in subdivision (a), except that those additional units shall not be funded pursuant to Section 2575 or 42238.05, as applicable. If a school district, charter school, or county office of education has a memorandum of understanding to provide instruction in coordination with the school district, charter school, or county office of education at which a pupil is enrolled, the ratios that shall apply for purposes of this paragraph are the ratios for the local educational agency providing the independent study program to the pupil pursuant to Section 51749.5.

(c) The calculations performed for purposes of this section shall not include either of the following:

(1) The average daily attendance generated by special education pupils enrolled in special day classes on a full-time basis, or the teachers of those classes.

(2) The average daily attendance or teachers in necessary small schools that are eligible to receive funding pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3.

Section 51745.6
Ratio of independent study
pupils to certificated
employees responsible for
independent study

Section 51745.6
Ratio of independent study pupils to certificated employees responsible for independent study
(Continued)
25-1 ratio

(d) The applicable average-daily-attendance-to-certificated-employee ratios described in subdivision (a) may, in a charter school, be calculated by using a fixed average-daily-attendance-to-certificated-employee ratio of 25 to 1, or by using a ratio of less than 25 pupils per certificated employee. A new higher or lower ratio for all other educational programs offered by a charter school may be negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement, or a memorandum of understanding indicating that an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative average daily attendance ratio may be entered into by a charter school. All charter school pupils, regardless of age, shall be included in the applicable average-daily-attendance-to-certificated-employee ratio calculations.

Section 51746
Services and resources

It is the intent of the Legislature that school districts and county offices of education offering independent study shall provide appropriate existing services and resources to enable pupils to complete their independent study successfully and shall ensure the same access to all existing services and resources in the school in which the pupil is enrolled pursuant to Section 51748 as is available to all other pupils in the school. In addition, the services and resources may include, but need not be limited to, any of the following:

- (a) A designated learning center or study area staffed by appropriately trained personnel.
- (b) The services of qualified personnel to assess the achievement, abilities, interests, aptitudes, and needs of participating pupils to determine each of the following:
 - (1) Whether full-time independent study is the most appropriate alternative for the pupil being referred.
 - (2) If the answer to paragraph (1) is affirmative, the determination of the most appropriate individualized plan and resources to be made available to pupils enrolled in full-time independent study.

Section 51747
Apportionments for independent study require school policies

A school district or county office of education shall not be eligible to receive apportionments for independent study by pupils, regardless of age, unless it has adopted written policies, and has implemented those policies, pursuant to rules and regulations adopted by the Superintendent, that include, but are not limited to, all of the following:

- (a) The maximum length of time, by grade level and type of program, that may elapse between the time an independent study assignment is made and the date by which the pupil must complete the assigned work.
- (b) The number of missed assignments that will be allowed before an evaluation is conducted to determine whether it is in the best interests of the pupil to remain in independent study, or whether he or she should return to the regular school program. A written record of the findings of any evaluation made pursuant to this subdivision shall be treated as a mandatory interim pupil record. The record shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date of the evaluation and, if the pupil transfers to another California public school, the record shall be forwarded to that school.
- (c) A requirement that a current written agreement for each independent study pupil shall be maintained on file, including, but not limited to, all of the following:
 - (1) The manner, time, frequency, and place for submitting a pupil's assignments and for reporting his or her progress.
 - (2) The objectives and methods of study for the pupil's work, and the methods utilized to evaluate that work.
 - (3) The specific resources, including materials and personnel, that will be made available to the pupil.
 - (4) A statement of the policies adopted pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) regarding the maximum length of time allowed between the assignment and the completion of a pupil's assigned work, and the number of missed assignments allowed before an evaluation of whether or not the pupil should be allowed to continue in independent study.
 - (5) The duration of the independent study agreement, including the beginning and ending dates for the pupil's participation in independent study under the agreement. No independent study agreement shall be valid for any period longer than one school year.
 - (6) A statement of the number of course credits or, for the elementary grades, other measures of academic accomplishment appropriate to the agreement, to be earned by the pupil upon completion.
 - (7) The inclusion of a statement in each independent study agreement that independent study is an optional educational alternative in which no pupil may be required to participate. In the case of a pupil who is referred or assigned to any school, class, or program pursuant to Section 48915 or 48917, the agreement also shall include the statement that instruction may be provided to the pupil through independent study only if the pupil is offered the alternative of classroom instruction.
 - (8)(A) Each written agreement shall be signed, before the commencement of independent study, by the pupil, the pupil's parent, legal guardian, or caregiver, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the certificated employee who has been designated as having responsibility for the general supervision of independent study, and all persons who have direct responsibility for providing assistance to the pupil. For purposes of this paragraph "caregiver" means a person who has met the requirements of Part 1.5 (commencing with Section 6550) of Division 11 of the Family Code.
 - (B) Signed written agreements, supplemental agreements, assignment records, work samples, and attendance records assessing time value of work or evidence that an instructional activity occurred may be maintained as an electronic file.
 - (C) For purposes of this section, an electronic file includes a computer or electronic stored image of an original document, including, but not limited to, portable document format (PDF), JPEG, or other digital image file type, that may be sent via fax machine, email, or other electronic means.
 - (D) Either an original document or an electronic file of the original document is allowable documentation for auditing purposes.

Written agreements required

Written agreements required

(a) Notwithstanding any other law, a local educational agency, including, but not limited to, a charter school, may not claim state funding for the independent study of a pupil, whether characterized as home study or otherwise, if the local educational agency has provided any funds or other thing of value to the pupil or his or her parent or guardian that the local educational agency does not provide to pupils who attend regular classes or to their parents or guardians. A charter school may not claim state funding for the independent study of a pupil, whether characterized as home study or otherwise, if the charter school has provided any funds or other thing of value to the pupil or his or her parent or guardian that a school district could not legally provide to a similarly situated pupil of the school district, or to his or her parent or guardian.

Section 51747.3
No apportionment when
“things of value” provided

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of subdivision (d) of Section 47605 or any other law, community school and independent study average daily attendance shall be claimed by school districts, county superintendents of schools, and charter schools only for pupils who are residents of the county in which the apportionment claim is reported, or who are residents of a county immediately adjacent to the county in which the apportionment claim is reported.

(c) The Superintendent shall not apportion funds for reported average daily attendance, through full-time independent study, of pupils who are enrolled in school pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 48204.

(d) In conformity with Provisions 25 and 28 of Item 6110-101-001 of Section 2.00 of the Budget Act of 1992, this section is applicable to average daily attendance reported for apportionment purposes beginning July 1, 1992. The provisions of this section are not subject to waiver by the state board, by the Superintendent, or under any provision of Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600).

(e) This section shall become operative on January 1, 2018.

(a) The independent study by each pupil shall be coordinated, evaluated, and, notwithstanding subdivision (a) of Section 46300, shall be under the general supervision of an employee of the school district, charter school, or county office of education who possesses a valid certification document pursuant to Section 44865 or an emergency credential pursuant to Section 44300, registered as required by law.

Section 51747.5
Coordination, evaluation
and supervision of
independent study;
apportionment credit

(b) School districts, charter schools, and county offices of education may claim apportionment credit for independent study only to the extent of the time value of pupil work products, as personally judged in each instance by a certificated teacher.

(c) For purposes of this section, school districts, charter schools, and county offices of education shall not be required to sign and date pupil work products when assessing the time value of pupil work products for apportionment purposes.

School districts and county offices of education shall not be eligible to receive apportionment for independent study attendance by any pupil who is not otherwise identified in the written records of the district or county board by grade level, program placement, and the school in which he or she is enrolled.

Section 51748
Written records for
apportionments

The Superintendent of Public Instruction, upon the next revision of the California Basic Educational Data System, or its equivalent, following the effective date of this article, shall include all data collection elements necessary to compile an annual statewide profile of pupils participating in independent study, including data on the number and percentage of pupils pursuing their coursework through independent study who successfully complete the requirements for a high school diploma.

Section 51749
Statewide profile of
independent study
pupils

The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall establish rules and regulations for the purposes of implementing this article.

Section 51749.3
Rules and regulations

(a) Notwithstanding any other law, and commencing with the 2015–16 school year, a school district, charter school, or county office of education may, for pupils enrolled in kindergarten and grades 1 to 12, inclusive, provide independent study courses pursuant to the following conditions:

Section 51749.5
Independent Study
Courses

(1) The governing board or body of a participating school district, charter school, or county office of education adopts policies, at a public meeting, that comply with the requirements of this section and any applicable regulations adopted by the state board.

(2) A signed learning agreement is completed and on file pursuant to Section 51749.6.

(3) Courses are taught under the general supervision of certificated employees who hold the appropriate subject matter credential pursuant to Section 44300 or 44865, or subdivision (l) of Section 47605, and are employed by the school district, charter school, or county office of education at which the pupil is enrolled, or by a school district, charter school, or county office of education that has a memorandum of understanding to provide the instruction in coordination with the school district, charter school, or county office of education at which the pupil is enrolled.

(4)(A) Courses are annually certified, by school district, charter school, or county office of education governing board or body resolution, to be of the same rigor and educational quality as equivalent classroom-based courses, and shall be aligned to all relevant local and state content standards.

(B) This certification shall, at a minimum, include the duration, number of equivalent daily instructional minutes for each schoolday that a pupil is enrolled, number of equivalent total instructional minutes, and number of course credits for each course. This information shall be consistent with that of equivalent classroom-based courses.

Section 51749.5
Independent Study
Courses (Continued)

- (5) Pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall meet the applicable age requirements established pursuant to Sections 46300.1, 46300.4, 47612, and 47612.1.
- (6) Pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall meet the applicable residency and enrollment requirements established pursuant to Sections 46300.2, 47612, 48204, and 51747.3.
- (7)(A) Certificated employees and each pupil shall communicate in person, by telephone, or by any other live visual or audio connection no less than twice per calendar month to assess whether each pupil is making satisfactory educational progress.
- (B) For purposes of this section, satisfactory educational progress includes, but is not limited to, applicable statewide accountability measures and the completion of assignments, examinations, or other indicators that evidence that the pupil is working on assignments, learning required concepts, and progressing toward successful completion of the course, as determined by certificated employees providing instruction.
- (C) If satisfactory educational progress is not being made, certificated employees providing instruction shall notify the pupil and, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the pupil's parent or legal guardian, and conduct an evaluation to determine whether it is in the best interest of the pupil to remain in the course or whether he or she should be referred to an alternative program, which may include, but is not limited to, a regular school program. A written record of the findings of an evaluation made pursuant to this subdivision shall be treated as a mandatory interim pupil record. The record shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date of the evaluation and, if the pupil transfers to another California public school, the record shall be forwarded to that school.
- (D) Written or computer-based evidence of satisfactory educational progress, as defined in subparagraph (B), shall be retained for each course and pupil. At a minimum, this evidence shall include a grade book or summary document that, for each course, lists all assignments, examinations, and associated grades.
- (8) A proctor shall administer examinations.
- (9)(A) Statewide testing results for pupils enrolled in any course authorized pursuant to this section shall be reported and assigned to the school or charter school at which the pupil is enrolled, and to any school district, charter school, or county office of education within which that school's or charter school's testing results are aggregated.
- (B) Statewide testing results for pupils enrolled in a course or courses pursuant to this section shall be disaggregated for purposes of comparing the testing results of those pupils to the testing results of pupils enrolled in classroom-based courses.
- (10) A pupil shall not be required to enroll in courses authorized by this section.
- (11) The pupil-to-certificated-employee ratio limitations established pursuant to Section 51745.6 are applicable to courses authorized by this section.
- (12) For each pupil, the combined equivalent daily instructional minutes for enrolled courses authorized by this section and enrolled courses authorized by all other laws and regulations shall meet the minimum instructional day requirements applicable to the local educational agency. Pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall be offered the minimum annual total equivalent instructional minutes pursuant to Sections 46200 to 46208, inclusive, and Section 47612.5.
- (13) Courses required for high school graduation or for admission to the University of California or California State University shall not be offered exclusively through independent study.
- (14) A pupil participating in independent study shall not be assessed a fee prohibited by Section 49011.
- (15) A pupil shall not be prohibited from participating in independent study solely on the basis that he or she does not have the materials, equipment, or Internet access that are necessary to participate in the independent study course.
- (b) For purposes of computing average daily attendance for each pupil enrolled in one or more courses authorized by this section, the following computations shall apply:
- (1)(A) For each schoolday, add the combined equivalent daily instructional minutes, as certified in paragraph (4) of subdivision (a), for courses authorized by this section in which the pupil is enrolled.
- (B) For each schoolday, add the combined daily instructional minutes of courses authorized by all other laws and regulations in which the pupil is enrolled and for which the pupil meets applicable attendance requirements.
- (C) For each schoolday, add the sum of subparagraphs (A) and (B).
- (2) If subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1) meets applicable minimum schoolday requirements for each schoolday, and all other requirements in this section have been met, credit each schoolday that the pupil is demonstrating satisfactory educational progress pursuant to the requirements of this section, with up to one school day of attendance.
- (3)(A) Using credited schoolday attendance pursuant to paragraph (2), calculate average daily attendance pursuant to Section 41601 or 47612, whichever is applicable, for each pupil.
- (B) The average daily attendance computed pursuant to this subdivision shall not result in more than one unit of average daily attendance per pupil.
- (4) Notwithstanding any other law, average daily attendance computed for pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall not be credited with average daily attendance other than what is specified in this section.

(5) If more than 10 percent of the total average daily attendance of a school district, charter school, or county office of education is claimed pursuant to this section, then the amount of average daily attendance for all pupils enrolled by that school district, charter school, or county office of education in courses authorized pursuant to this section that is in excess of 10 percent of the total average daily attendance for the school district, charter school, or county office of education shall be reduced by either (A) the statewide average rate of absence for elementary school districts for kindergarten and grades 1 to 8, inclusive, or (B) the statewide average rate of absence for high school districts for grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as applicable, as calculated by the department for the prior fiscal year, with the resultant figures and ranges rounded to the nearest 10th.

(c) For purposes of this section, "equivalent total instructional minutes" means the same number of minutes as required for an equivalent classroom-based course.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit the right to collectively bargain any subject within the scope of representation pursuant to Section 3543.2 of the Government Code.

(e)(1) The Superintendent shall conduct an evaluation of independent study courses offered pursuant to this section and report the findings to the Legislature and the Director of Finance no later than September 1, 2019. The report shall, at a minimum, compare the academic performance of pupils in independent study with demographically similar pupils enrolled in equivalent classroom-based courses.

(2) The requirement for submitting a report imposed under paragraph (1) is inoperative on September 1, 2023, pursuant to Section 10231.5 of the Government Code.

(3) A report to be submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be submitted in compliance with Section 9795 of the Government Code.

(a) Before enrolling a pupil in a course authorized by Section 51749.5, each school district, charter school, or county office of education shall provide the pupil and, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the pupil's parent or legal guardian, with a written learning agreement that includes all of the following:

(1) A summary of the policies and procedures adopted by the governing board or body of the school district, charter school, or county office of education pursuant to Section 51749.5, as applicable.

(2) The duration of the enrolled course or courses, the duration of the learning agreement, and the number of course credits for each enrolled course consistent with the certifications adopted by the governing board or body of the school district, charter school, or county office of education pursuant to Section 51749.5. The duration of a learning agreement shall not exceed a school year or span multiple school years.

(3) The learning objectives and expectations for each course, including, but not limited to, a description of how satisfactory educational progress is measured and when a pupil evaluation is required to determine whether the pupil should remain in the course or be referred to an alternative program, which may include, but is not limited to, a regular school program.

(4) The specific resources, including materials and personnel, that will be made available to the pupil.

(5) A statement that the pupil is not required to enroll in courses authorized pursuant to Section 51749.5.

(b)(1) The learning agreement shall be signed by the pupil and, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the pupil's parent or legal guardian, and all certificated employees providing instruction before instruction may commence.

(2) The signed learning agreement constitutes permission from a pupil's parent or legal guardian, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, for the pupil to receive instruction through independent study.

(3) A physical or electronic copy of the signed learning agreement shall be retained by the school district, county office of education, or charter school for at least three years and as appropriate for auditing purposes.

(4) For purposes of this section, an electronic copy includes a computer or electronic stored image of an original document, including, but not limited to, portable document format, JPEG, or other digital image file type, that may be sent via fax machine, email, or other electronic means.

INDEPENDENT STUDY

California Code of Regulations, Title 5

(a) "Full-time equivalent certificated employees" means any combination of full-time certificated employees and part-time certificated employee assignments that aggregate to the amount of instructional time specified in the contract of a full-time certificated classroom teacher of the district or county office of education.

(b) "General supervision" means the supervising teacher's

(1) continuing oversight of the study design, implementation plan, allocation of resources, and evaluation of pupil or adult education student progress for any pupil's or adult education student's independent study; and

(2) personal determination or personal review of the determination made by another certificated teacher of the time values for apportionment purposes of each pupil's or adult education student's work products.

(c) "Independent study" means an alternative to classroom instruction consistent with the district's course of study.

(d) "Independent study is an optional educational alternative in which no pupil may be required to participate" means

(1) with regard to school districts or county offices of education, that

Section 51749.5 Independent Study Courses (Continued)

Section 51749.6 Written Learning Agreement

Section 11700 Definitions for independent study

Section 11700
Definitions for independent study
(Continued)

- (A) they are not required to offer independent study, and
- (B) school districts or county offices of education that do offer independent study are not obliged to permit a pupil or adult education student to engage in independent study if school officials given responsibility for the decision determine that independent study is not an appropriate alternative for the pupil or adult education student; and,
- (2) with regard to pupils or adult education students,
- (A) a pupil's or an adult education student's choice to commence, or to continue in, independent study must not be coerced, and
- (B) in the case of a pupil who is referred or assigned to any school, class, or program pursuant to Education Code sections 48915 or 48917, and to the extent that independent study is not prohibited, instruction may be provided to the pupil through independent study only if the pupil has the continuing option of classroom instruction.
- (e) "Method utilized to evaluate" means any specified procedure through which a certificated teacher personally assesses the extent to which achievement of the pupil or adult education student meets the objectives of an assignment.
- (f) "Methods of study" means the pupil or adult education student activities selected by the supervising teacher as the means to reach the educational objectives set forth in the written agreement.
- (g) "Missed assignment" means any specified independent study assignment that has not been turned in, or evidenced as completed, by a pupil or adult education student by the due date for the assignment.
- (h) "Regular school program" means the classroom-based instructional program or its equivalent that a pupil or adult education student would have attended had the pupil or adult education student not elected independent study.
- (i) "Specific resources" include all resources, including materials and services, reasonably necessary to the achievement of the objectives in the written agreement, and shall not be construed to exclude resources normally available to all pupils or adult education students on the same terms as the terms on which they are normally available to all pupils or adult education students.
- (j) "Supervising teacher" means the certificated teacher employed by the school district or county office of education and assigned, as noted in the written agreement, the responsibility for coordinating, evaluating, and providing general supervision of a pupil's or adult education student's independent study pursuant to Education Code section 51747.5(a).
- (k) "Type of program" means statutory program category for purposes of attendance accounting.
- (l) "Work product" means that which results from a pupil's or adult education student's efforts and actions to complete or perform the assignments given and which is subsequently evaluated by a certificated teacher.

Section 11700.1
Additional definitions for charter schools

- (a) "Certificated employees," in charter schools, means employees meeting the requirements of subdivision (l) of Education Code Section 47605.
- (b) "Classroom instruction," with reference to a charter school, means classroom instruction provided either by the charter school or by another public school that the pupil is eligible to attend.
- (c) "School district" or "district," for the purposes of this subchapter and of Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of the Education Code, means a school district or a charter school, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

Section 11701
Governing board responsibilities

In setting policy pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) of Education Code section 51747, the local governing board shall consider, in a public hearing, the scope of its existing or prospective use of independent study as an instructional strategy, its purposes in authorizing independent study, and factors bearing specifically on the maximum realistic lengths of assignments and acceptable number of missed assignments for specific populations of pupils or adult education students. Adopted policies shall reflect an awareness that excessive leniency in their terms can result in pupils falling so far behind their age peers as to increase, rather than decrease, the risk of their dropping out of school.

Section 11701.5
Equitable access

Consistent with the statutory authorization to offer independent study as an alternative instructional strategy to meet the educational needs of pupils or adult education students,

(a) the independent study option is to be substantially equivalent in quality and in quantity to classroom instruction, thereby ensuring that a pupil or adult education student who engages in independent study on a full-time basis, or on a part-time basis in conjunction with part- or full-time classroom study, will be enabled to complete the district or county office of education adopted course of study within the customary time frame for completion of that course of study;

(b) pupils or adult education students who choose to engage in independent study are to have the same access to existing services and resources as the other pupils or adult education students of the school in which the independent study pupil or adult education student is enrolled; and

(c) pupils or adult education students who choose to engage in independent study are to have equality of rights and privileges with the pupils or adult education students of the district or county office of education who choose to continue in the regular school program.

- (a) Each signature required for an independent study agreement shall be dated. An agreement is not in effect until it is complete as to all terms, signed and dated.
- (b) The curriculum and methods of study specified in an independent study agreement shall be consistent with the district or county office of education policies and procedures for curriculum and instruction as adopted by the governing board..

**Section 11702
Independent study
agreements**

- (a) Maintaining records to meet audit requirements is the responsibility of the local district or county superintendent's office. These records may be on site(s).
- (b) Records shall include but not be limited to:
- (1) A copy of adopted governing board policy and procedures.
 - (2) A separate listing of the pupils and adult education students, by grade level, program and school, who have engaged in independent study, identifying units of the curriculum undertaken and units of the curriculum completed by each of those pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 8, inclusive, and identifying course credits attempted by and awarded to each of those pupils in grades 9 to 12 inclusive and each of those students in adult education, as specified in their written agreements.
 - (3) A file of all agreements, including representative samples of each pupil's or adult education student's work products bearing signed or initialed and dated notations by the supervising teacher indicating that he or she has personally evaluated the work, or that he or she has personally reviewed the evaluations made by another certificated teacher.
 - (4) A daily or hourly attendance credit register, as appropriate to the program in which the pupils or adult education students are enrolled, separate from classroom attendance records, and maintained on a current basis as time values of pupil or adult education student work products are personally judged by a certificated teacher, and reviewed by the supervising teacher if they are two different persons.

**Section 11703
Records to be kept**

In a charter school, for the purposes of Education Code section 51745.6, the ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils to full-time equivalent (FTE) certificated employees responsible for independent study shall not exceed a pupil-teacher ratio of 25:1 or the ratio of pupils to full-time equivalent certificated employees for all other educational programs operated by the largest unified school district, as measured by average daily attendance, as reported at the second principal apportionment in the prior year, in the county or counties in which the charter school operates. Units of average daily attendance for independent study that are ineligible for apportionment as provided in subdivision (b) of Education Code section 51745.6 shall also be ineligible for funding pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with section 47630) of Part 26.8 of the Education Code. For purposes of this section, a "full-time certificated employee" means an employee who is required to work a minimum six-hour day and 175 days per fiscal year. Part-time positions shall generate a partial FTE on a proportional basis.

**Section 11704
Charter school
pupil-teacher ratio**

For the purposes of subdivision (e) of Education Code section 51745, a charter school that includes any of grades 9 to 12, inclusive, shall be deemed to be an alternative school of every high school district and unified school district within which it operates.

**Section 11705
Charter high school
considered alternative
school**

CLASSROOM & NON-CLASSROOM BASED INSTRUCTION

California Code of Regulations, Title 5

(a) In accordance with the definition of classroom-based instruction specified in Education Code section 47612.5(e)(1), and for purposes of identifying and reporting that portion of a charter school's average daily attendance that is generated through nonclassroom-based instruction pursuant to Education Code sections 47634.2(c) and 47612.5(e)(2), classroom-based instruction in a charter school occurs only when all four of the following conditions are met.

**Section 11963
Definition of classroom-
based instruction**

- (1) The charter school's pupils are engaged in educational activities required of those pupils, and the pupils are under the immediate supervision and control of an employee of the charter school who is authorized to provide instruction to the pupils within the meaning of Education Code section 47605(l).
 - (2) At least 80 percent of the instructional time offered at the charter school is at the schoolsite.
 - (3) The charter school's schoolsite is a facility that is used principally for classroom instruction.
 - (4) The charter school requires its pupils to be in attendance at the schoolsite at least 80 percent of the minimum instructional time required pursuant to Education Code section 47612.5(a)(1).
- (b) The requirement to be "at the schoolsite" is satisfied if either of the following conditions is met.
- (1) The facility in which the pupils receive instruction is:
 - (A) Owned, rented, or leased by the charter school principally for classroom instruction;
 - (B) Provided to the charter school by a school district pursuant to Education Code section 47614 principally for classroom instruction; or
 - (C) Provided to the charter school free-of-charge principally for classroom instruction pursuant to a written agreement. When not being used by the charter school for classroom instruction, the facility may be rented, leased, or allowed to be used for other purposes (e.g., for evening adult classes not offered by the charter school, local theater productions, or community meetings) and still be deemed to be principally for classroom instruction.

Section 11963
Definition of classroom-
based instruction
(Continued)

(2) The charter school facility meets the criteria in paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) and the pupils are on a field trip during which the pupils remain under the immediate supervision and control of the employee of the charter school and are carrying out an educational activity required of the pupils.

(c) The requirement to be “at the schoolsite” is not satisfied if the pupils are in a personal residence (i.e., a dwelling), even if space in the residence is set aside and dedicated to instructional purposes and/or the charter school rents or leases space in the residence for the provision of instruction. As used in this subdivision, a personal residence shall not include a facility that is licensed by a state or local government agency to operate as a facility in which pupils not related to the facility’s owners are provided custodial care and supervision (e.g., a licensed children’s institution or a boarding school).

(d) The definitions in this section are solely for the purpose of determining if a charter school must submit a determination of funding request pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2.

Section 11963.1
Non-classroom-based
instruction in charter
schools

This article does not change the requirement that nonclassroom-based instruction in charter schools comply with the provisions of Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of the Education Code.

Section 11963.2
SB 740: Nonclassroom-
based funding
determination

(a) A charter school may receive funding for nonclassroom-based instruction only if a determination of funding is made pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2. A determination of funding is a specific percentage approved by the State Board of Education for each affected charter school by which the charter school’s reported nonclassroom-based average daily attendance must be adjusted by the Superintendent of Public Instruction prior to the apportioning of funds based upon that average daily attendance. A determination of funding shall only be approved by the State Board for a charter school if the charter school has submitted a request.

(b) A determination of funding request approved by the State Board of Education shall be 70 percent, unless a greater or lesser percentage is determined appropriate by the State Board of Education in accordance with section 11963.4. In no case shall an approved determination of funding exceed 100 percent.

Section 11963.3
SB 740: Nonclassroom-
based funding
determination request
forms and calculations

(a) For purposes of submitting a determination of funding request, the California Department of Education shall issue a form or set of forms to collect the information specified in this subdivision. Unless otherwise indicated, charter schools submitting a determination of funding request shall complete the form or forms in accordance with the definitions used in the 2005 edition of the California School Accounting Manual (which can be obtained from the California Department of Education web site at: <http://www.cde.ca.gov/fg/ac/sa>). The form or forms shall be developed by the California Department of Education in consultation with the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools. The form or forms shall include all of the following and, to the extent the form or forms include more than the following, the form or forms shall require the approval of the State Board of Education and comply with applicable provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(1) The name, charter number, authorizing entity, address, contact name and title, telephone number, fax number, and email address, if any, for the charter school.

(2) The percentage requested by the school as its determination of funding.

(3) The number of fiscal years for which the determination of funding is requested, which shall not exceed five years.

(4) The date the charter was initially granted and the date the charter or charter renewal will expire.

(5) For charter schools that operated in the prior fiscal year, all of the following:

(A) The school’s total resources, including all federal revenue, with federal Public Charter School Grant Program start-up, implementation, and dissemination grants separately identified; all state revenue; all local revenue with in-lieu property taxes separately identified; other financing sources; and the ending balance from the prior fiscal year.

(B) The school’s total expenditures for instruction and related services, by object of expenditure, which shall include all of the following:

1. Activities dealing with the interaction between teaching staff and students, without regard to the instructional location or medium.

2. Services that provide administrative, technical, and logistical support to facilitate and enhance instruction.

3. Services in direct support of students.

4. School-sponsored extra-curricular or co-curricular activities designed to provide motivation and enjoyment and improvement of skills.

5. Instructional materials, supplies, and equipment.

(C) The school’s total expenditures for schoolsite and administrative site operations and facilities, by object of expenditure, which shall include all of the following:

1. Activities concerned with securing and keeping open and working the physical plants, grounds, and equipment necessary for the operation of the school.

2. Facility rents, leases, and utilities.

3. Facilities acquisition and construction.

(D) The school's total expenditures for administration and all other activities, by object of expenditure, which shall include all of the following:

1. Activities concerned with establishing and administering policy for operating the entire charter school, such as the governing board, director, and administrative staff.
2. Other general administration activities, such as payroll and accounting services, auditing and legal services, property and liability insurance, personnel, charter-wide telephone service, and data processing services.
3. Supervisorial oversight fees charged by the chartering authority.
4. Other expenditures not reported elsewhere, such as those for community services and enterprise activities and cumulative administrative overhead from related party transactions.

(E) Other outgo and other uses, including debt service payments and transfers.

(F) The excess (or deficiency) of revenues over expenditures calculated by subtracting the total of subparagraphs (B), (C), (D), and (E), from the total resources reported pursuant to subparagraph (A), and a list of the amount of reserves for: facilities acquisition or construction, economic uncertainties, the amount required by the charter-authorizing entity, or other reserves. Reserves in excess of the greater of fifty-thousand dollars or five percent of total expenditures may be allowed for economic uncertainties or long-term expenditures such as capital projects if the excess reserves are satisfactorily explained pursuant to section 11963.4(b).

(6) For charter schools that did not operate in the prior fiscal year, the revenue and expenditure information required in paragraph (5) shall be provided using reasonable estimates of current-year annualized revenues and expenditures.

(b) In addition to the form or forms prescribed pursuant to subdivision (a), a complete determination of funding request shall also include the following information. Only a determination of funding request that is complete may be acted upon by the State Board of Education.

(1) A certification signed by the charter school's director, principal, or governing board chairperson of the following:

(A) That the information provided is true and correct to the best of the ability and knowledge of the individual authorized to do so by the charter school's governing board.

(B) That the charter school's nonclassroom-based instruction is conducted for and substantially dedicated to the instructional benefit of the school's students.

(C) That the governing board of the charter school has adopted and implements conflict of interest policies.

(D) That all of the charter school's transactions, contracts, and agreements are in the best interest of the school and reflect a reasonable market rate for all goods, services, and considerations rendered for or supplied to the school.

(2) The charter school's pupil-teacher ratio as calculated pursuant to title 5, section 11704 of the California Code of Regulations.

(3) A listing of entities that received in the previous fiscal year (or will receive in the current fiscal year) \$50,000 or more or 10 percent or more of the charter school's total expenditures identified pursuant to subparagraphs (B), (C), (D), and (E) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a), the amount received by each entity; whether each of the contract payments is based on specific services rendered or upon an amount per unit of average daily attendance or some other percentage; and an identification of which entities, if any, have contract payments based on a per unit average daily attendance amount or some other percentage.

(4) An identification of the members comprising the charter school's governing board (i.e., parent, teacher, etc.) and a description of how those members were selected; whether the governing board has adopted and implemented conflict of interest policies and procedures; and whether any of the governing board members are affiliated in any way with any of the entities reported pursuant to paragraph (3) and if so, how.

(5) An explanation of all transfers reported pursuant to subparagraph (E) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a).

(6) A list and the amount of each of the other reserves reported pursuant to subparagraph (F) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a).

(7) To the extent that a charter school desires to have facility costs considered as an instructional cost, the total annual facility-related and operational cost, total facility square footage occupied by the charter school, total classroom-based average daily attendance (if applicable) as reported at the prior-year second principal apportionment, and the total student hours attended by nonclassroom-based pupils at the school site shall be provided.

(8) The number of full-time equivalent employees who possess a valid teaching certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other public schools would be required to hold issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing and who work in the charter school in a position required to provide direct instruction or direct instructional support to students. For purposes of these regulations, "direct instructional support" includes, but is not limited to, activities that are directly related to student instruction that are performed by qualified certificated persons such as curriculum coordinators, individualized education plan coordinators, librarians, counselors, psychologists, and nurses.

(c) The California Department of Education shall perform the following using the resource and expenditure data provided pursuant to subdivision (a).

Section 11963.3
SB 740: Nonclassroom-
based funding
determination request
forms and calculations
(Continued)

(1) A calculation showing the charter school's total expenditures for salaries and benefits for all employees who possess a valid teaching certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other public schools would be required to hold issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (and who work in the charter school in a position required to provide direct instruction or direct instructional support to students) as a percentage of the school's total public revenues. For the purposes of this subdivision:

(A) "Employees" shall include special education teachers who possess a valid teaching certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which special education teachers in non-charter public schools would be required to hold issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, and who provide direct instruction or direct instructional support to pupils of the charter school pursuant to a contract with a public or private entity.

(B) "Employees" shall include individuals who possess a valid certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which the individuals would be required to possess in a non-charter public school, issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, and who are employed by a local education agency (LEA), provided all of the following conditions are met: the LEA is the employer of all the charter school's staff; the governing board of the LEA is the governing authority for the charter school (i.e., the charter school is not a corporate entity separate from the LEA); and the LEA's employees are assigned exclusively to work at the charter school providing direct instruction or direct instructional support to students or, to the extent that the LEA's employees are assigned to work at the charter school on a part-time basis, the charter school pays for the services rendered by the employee providing direct instruction or direct instructional support to students on a documented, fee-for-service basis and not, for example, on the basis of a fixed annual amount, fixed percentage of average daily attendance revenue, or other basis that is not related to documented services actually rendered to the charter school. Under no circumstances shall certificated employees of an LEA be considered employees of a charter school for purposes of this subparagraph unless the charter school pays for the services rendered by the LEA's employees on a documented, fee-for-service basis.

(C) For purposes of this section, "employee" also means qualified persons that provide direct instruction or direct instructional support, that are hired directly by the charter school through an employment services contract based on a documented, fee-for-service basis.

(D) The school's total public revenue is based on the amounts reported pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) and equals the sum of: all federal revenue, less any Public Charter School Grant Program start-up, implementation, and dissemination grant funds; state revenue; and local revenue from in-lieu property taxes.

(2) A calculation showing the charter school's total expenditures on instruction and related services as a percentage of the school's total revenues. For the purposes of this subdivision, the school's total revenues do not include the ending balance from the prior fiscal year.

Section 11963.4
SB 740: Evaluation of
nonclassroom-based
funding determination
request determination

(a) When a complete determination of funding request is received from a charter school, it shall be reviewed by the California Department of Education and presented to the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools, along with credible information pertaining to the request obtained from any other source. The Advisory Commission shall develop a recommendation pursuant to this section to the State Board of Education regarding the request, and that recommendation shall be presented to the State Board of Education by the California Department of Education. The following criteria shall guide the process of reviewing and developing a recommendation on the request. The California Department of Education shall report any difference of opinion between the California Department of Education and the Advisory Commission as to the recommendation presented to the State Board of Education.

(1) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals at least 35 percent but less than 40 percent, and the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals at least 60 percent but less than 70 percent, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend to the State Board of Education approval of the request at 70 percent, unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. If the recommended percentage is lower than the requested percentage, the recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying the reduction and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school.

(2) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals or exceeds 40 percent, and the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals at least 70 percent but less than 80 percent, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend to the State Board of Education approval of the request at 85 percent, unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. The recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying a percentage that is greater than 70 percent and, if the recommended percentage is lower than the requested percentage, the reasons justifying the reduction and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school.

(3) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals or exceeds 40 percent, the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals or exceeds 80 percent, and the ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils to full-time certificated employees responsible for independent study does not exceed a pupil-teacher ratio of 25:1 or the equivalent ratio of pupils to full-time certificated employees for all other educational programs operated by the largest unified school district, as measured by average daily attendance, in the county or counties in which the charter school operates, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend to the State Board of Education approval of the request at 100 percent (i.e. full funding), unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. If the recommended percentage is lower than the requested percentage, the recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying the reduction and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school.

(4) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 is less than 35 percent, or the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 is less than 60 percent, then the charter school's nonclassroom-based instruction is not substantially dedicated to the instructional benefit of the students, and the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend that the State Board of Education deny the request, unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. The recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying the denial and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school. Denial of a determination of funding request by the State Board of Education shall result in no funding being apportioned for average daily attendance identified by the charter school as being generated through nonclassroom-based instruction pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2(c).

(5) Any request for a funding determination received prior to the effective date of these regulations will be reviewed pursuant to the criteria in effect at the time of submittal.

(b) The Advisory Commission on Charter Schools and/or the California Department of Education may ask the charter school to provide additional information in order to make possible a more detailed review or to develop a reasonable basis for a recommendation other than those prescribed in subdivision (a). With the consent of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, the request for additional information shall be considered a reasonable inquiry to which the charter school must respond pursuant to Education Code section 47604.3.

(c) Any multi-year funding determination approved by the State Board of Education may be modified by the State Board of Education, in terms of both the multi-year approval and the percentage of funding authorized, if any information that may change the conclusion to approve the original multi-year funding determination is found.

(d) Prior to a recommendation by the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools (that a determination of funding request be denied or approved at a percentage lower than that requested) being forwarded to the State Board of Education, the affected charter school shall be given thirty (30) calendar days in which to amend its determination of funding request and/or to provide additional information in support of the request. Based upon consideration of the amended request or any additional information that may be provided, the Advisory Commission may modify its recommendation to the State Board.

(e) A reasonable basis for the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools to make a recommendation other than one that results from the criteria specified in subdivision (a) may include, but not be limited to, the following: the information provided by the charter school pursuant to paragraphs (2) through (8), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of section 11963.3, documented data regarding individual circumstances of the charter school (e.g., one-time or unique or exceptional expenses for facilities, acquisition of a school bus, acquisition and installation of computer hardware not related to the instructional program, special education charges levied on the charter school by a local educational agency, restricted state, federal, or private grants of funds awarded to the charter school that cannot be expended for teacher salaries, or contracted instructional services other than those for special education), the size of the charter school, and how many years the charter school has been in operation. The Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall give charter schools with less than a total of one hundred (100) units of prior year second period average daily attendance or that are in their first year of operation serious consideration of full funding.

A virtual or on-line charter school is one in which at least 80 percent of teaching and student interaction occurs via the Internet.

(a) A virtual or on-line nonclassroom-based charter school may receive approval of a funding determination with no maximum pupil-teacher ratio if the charter school has and maintains an 8 or above Academic Performance Index (API) rank in either its statewide or similar schools ranking and has no less than a 6 in the other of these two rankings.

(b) In order to be funded pursuant to (a) above, a virtual or on-line charter school, must demonstrate that:

(1) The school has met its overall and subgroup API growth targets.

(2) Instructional expenditures are at least 85 percent of the overall school budget. A substantial portion of these expenditures (at least 25 percent of the charter school's general purpose entitlement and categorical block grant as defined in Education Code section 47632), are spent on technology that directly benefits students and teachers and results in improved student achievement.

Section 11963.4
SB 740: Evaluation of
nonclassroom-based
funding determination
request determination
(Continued)

Section 11963.5
Nonclassroom-based
funding determination
requests for virtual or
on-line schools

Section 11963.5
Nonclassroom-based
funding determination
requests for virtual or
on-line schools
(Continued)

(3) Computer-based instruction and assessment is provided to each student and includes the use of an on-line instructional management program, which at a minimum includes standards-based guided lessons, lesson plans, initial testing of students, periodic assessment of student achievement, and the use of other measurements of student progress over a period of time.

(4) Teachers are provided with technology tools and print media, which at a minimum must include: standards-aligned instructional materials, computer, printer, monitor, Internet service, telephone, staff development that provides for the monitoring of student progress, and a means of electronic communication for frequent student contact.

(5) All students are provided an individualized learning plan that is based on initial testing of the students and that is monitored either remotely or in person, by the teacher to evaluate student progress.

(6) All students are provided access to a computer, Internet service, printer, monitor, and standards-aligned materials based on State Board adopted academic content standards for each grade level and for each subject studied.

(7) All students eligible for special education supports and services receive those supports and services in accordance with their individualized education program.

(8) Charter school admission practices will not favor high performing students or recruit a student population that is of a higher socioeconomic group or lower racial or ethnic representation than the general population of the county or counties served. Admission practices not reflective of the county or counties served shall be cause for denial by the State Board of Education under this section.

Section 11963.6
Multiyear funding
determinations for
nonclassroom-based
instruction

(a) An approved determination of funding for a new charter school in its first year of operation shall be submitted by December 1 and shall be for two fiscal years. Within 90 days after the end of its first fiscal year of operation, a charter school shall submit unaudited actual expense reports and a funding determination form based on the school's actual second-year budget. If the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools determines that the actual expenditures of the charter school or the second year funding determination form do not support the funding determination for the second year, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend that the State Board of Education revise the funding determination.

(b) For the 2005-06 fiscal year only, a determination of funding request approved by the State Board of Education for any nonclassroom-based charter school that is not in its first year of operation shall be for the 2005-06 fiscal year and additionally a minimum of one year but a maximum of four years prospectively (for a total funding determination of not more than five years).

(c) Any determination of funding request approved by the State Board of Education for an existing nonclassroom-based charter school from the 2006-07 fiscal year forward shall be prospective (not for the current year), in increments of a minimum of two years and a maximum of five years in length. Beginning with the 2007-08 fiscal year, nonclassroom-based charter schools that had a funding determination in the prior year must submit a funding determination request by February 1 of the fiscal year prior to the year the funding determination will be effective, when a new request is required under these regulations.

(d) A determination of funding shall be subject to review each time a material change is made in the school's charter with respect to nonclassroom-based instruction, and may be subject to review each time the school's charter is renewed, and/or in accordance with any conditions the State Board of Education may impose at the time of the determination of funding request approval. A material change in the school's charter with respect to nonclassroom-based instruction is any significant change that affects the level of resources devoted to nonclassroom-based instruction, the courses to be offered through nonclassroom-based instruction, and/or the delivery of educational services to pupils receiving nonclassroom-based instruction. The charter school shall notify the California Department of Education no later than thirty (30) days after the material change is made.

(e) A charter school may submit a request for funding determination up to one year prior to the fiscal year in which the request will initially be effective. The State Board may grant the request for up to five years following the effective date of the request.

(f) Not more than 120 days following the receipt of a complete determination of funding request, the California Department of Education shall present the request and the recommendation of the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools to the State Board of Education in accordance with subdivision (a) of section 11963.4.

(g) If, during the effective period of a determination of funding, a charter school wishes to seek a higher or lower determination of funding, it shall do so by the filing of a new determination of funding request. During the effective period of a charter school's determination of funding, no more than one additional determination of funding request (which would replace the determination of funding then in effect) may be submitted by the charter school in the same fiscal year.

Section 11963.7
Termination of a multi-year
funding determination

Any multi-year funding determination approved by the State Board of Education may be modified by the State Board of Education, in terms of both the multi-year approval and the funding authorized. The State Board of Education may terminate a determination of funding if updated or additional information requested by the California Department of Education and/or the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools is not made available by a charter school within thirty (30) calendar days or if credible information from any source supports termination. If the latter is the case, the charter schools shall be given thirty (30) calendar days prior to the termination of funding to provide additional information to support the school's determination of funding.

PART V: LAWS RELATED TO STUDENTS

SUICIDE PREVENTION

Education Code

(a)(1) The governing board or body of a local educational agency that serves pupils in grades 7 to 12, inclusive, shall, before the beginning of the 2017-18 school year, adopt, at a regularly scheduled meeting, a policy on pupil suicide prevention in grades 7 to 12, inclusive. The policy shall be developed in consultation with school and community stakeholders, school-employed mental health professionals, and suicide prevention experts and shall, at a minimum, address procedures relating to suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention.

Section 215 Suicide prevention policy

Serving pupils grades 7 to 12

(2)(A) The governing board or body of a local educational agency that serves pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, shall, before the beginning of the 2020-21 school year, adopt, at a regularly scheduled meeting, a policy on pupil suicide prevention in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive. The policy shall be developed in consultation with school and community stakeholders, the county mental health plan, school-employed mental health professionals, and suicide prevention experts and shall, at a minimum, address procedures relating to suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention.

Serving pupils kindergarten to grade 6

(B) The policy for pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, shall be age appropriate and shall be delivered and discussed in a manner that is sensitive to the needs of young pupils.

Age appropriate

(C) The policy for pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, shall be written to ensure proper coordination and consultation with the county mental health plan if a referral is made for mental health or related services on behalf of a pupil who is a Medi-Cal beneficiary.

Proper coordination with county mental health

(3) The policy shall specifically address the needs of high-risk groups, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

Address needs of high-risk groups

(A) Youth bereaved by suicide.

(B) Youth with disabilities, mental illness, or substance use disorders.

(C) Youth experiencing homelessness or in out-of-home settings, such as foster care.

(D) Lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, or questioning youth.

(4)(A) The policy shall also address any training on suicide awareness and prevention to be provided to teachers of pupils in all of the grades served by the local educational agency.

Training on suicide awareness/prevention

(B) Materials approved by a local educational agency for training shall include how to identify appropriate mental health services, both at the schoolsite and within the larger community, and when and how to refer youth and their families to those services.

(C) Materials approved for training may also include programs that can be completed through self-review of suitable suicide prevention materials.

(5) The policy shall be written to ensure that a school employee acts only within the authorization and scope of the employee's credential or license. Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing or encouraging a school employee to diagnose or treat mental illness unless the employee is specifically licensed and employed to do so.

Acting within the authorization and scope

(6) To assist local educational agencies in developing policies for pupil suicide prevention, the department shall develop and maintain a model policy in accordance with this section to serve as a guide for local educational agencies.

(b) The governing board or body of a local educational agency that serves pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 12, inclusive, shall review, at minimum every fifth year, its policy on pupil suicide prevention and, if necessary, update its policy.

Review every fifth year

(c) Nothing in this section shall prevent the governing board or body of a local educational agency from reviewing or updating its policy on pupil suicide prevention more frequently than every fifth year.

(d) For purposes of this section, "local educational agency" means a county office of education, school district, state special school, or charter school.

(a)(1) Commencing July 1, 2019, a public school, including a charter school, or a private school, that serves pupils in any of grades 7 to 12, inclusive, and that issues pupil identification cards shall have printed on either side of the pupil identification cards the telephone number described in subparagraph (A) and may have printed on either side of the pupil identification cards the telephone numbers described in subparagraphs (B) and (C):

Section 215.5 Printing of telephone numbers for suicide prevention and domestic violence hotlines on pupil identification cards

(A) The telephone number for the National Suicide Prevention Lifeline: 1-800-273-8255.

(B) The Crisis Text Line, which can be accessed by texting HOME to 741741.

(C) A local suicide prevention hotline telephone number.

(2) Commencing October 1, 2020, a public school, including a charter school, or a private school, that serves pupils in any of grades 7 to 12, inclusive, and that issues pupil identification cards shall have printed on either side of the pupil identification cards the telephone number for the National Domestic Violence Hotline: 1-800-799-7233.

(b)(1) Commencing July 1, 2019, a public or private institution of higher education that issues student identification cards shall have printed on either side of the student identification cards the telephone number described in subparagraph (A) and may have printed on either side of the student identification cards the telephone numbers described in subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D):

(A) The telephone number for the National Suicide Prevention Lifeline: 1-800-273-8255.

Section 215.5
Printing of telephone
numbers for suicide
prevention and domestic
violence hotlines on pupil
identification cards
(Continued)

- (B) The Crisis Text Line, which can be accessed by texting HOME to 741741.
- (C) The campus police or security telephone number or, if the campus does not have a campus police or security telephone number, the local nonemergency telephone number.
- (D) A local suicide prevention hotline telephone number.
- (2) Commencing October 1, 2020, a public or private institution of higher education that issues student identification cards shall have printed on either side of the student identification cards the telephone number for either of the following:
- (A) The National Domestic Violence Hotline: 1-800-799-7233.
- (B) A local domestic violence hotline that provides confidential support services for students that have experienced domestic violence or stalking and is available by telephone 24 hours a day.
- (c) Notwithstanding subdivisions (a) and (b), if, as of January 1, 2020, a school subject to the requirements of subdivision (a), or a public or private institution of higher education subject to the requirements of subdivision (b), has a supply of unissued pupil or student identification cards that do not comply with the requirements of subdivision (a) or (b), as applicable, the school or the public or private institution of higher education shall issue those pupil or student identification cards until that supply is depleted.
- (d) Subdivisions (a) and (b) shall apply for a pupil or student identification card issued for the first time to a pupil or student, and to a pupil or student identification card issued to replace a damaged or lost pupil or student identification card.

SEX EQUITY
Education Code

Section 221.5
Sex equity;
accommodating
transgender students

- (a) It is the policy of the state that elementary and secondary school classes and courses, including nonacademic and elective classes and courses, be conducted, without regard to the sex of the pupil enrolled in these classes and courses.
- (b) A school district shall not prohibit a pupil from enrolling in any class or course on the basis of the sex of the pupil, except a class subject to Chapter 5.6 (commencing with Section 51930) of Part 28 of Division 4 of Title 2.
- (c) A school district shall not require a pupil of one sex to enroll in a particular class or course, unless the same class or course is also required of a pupil of the opposite sex.
- (d) A school counselor, teacher, instructor, administrator, or aide shall not, on the basis of the sex of a pupil, offer vocational or school program guidance to a pupil of one sex that is different from that offered to a pupil of the opposite sex or, in counseling a pupil, differentiate career, vocational, or higher education opportunities on the basis of the sex of the pupil counseled. Any school personnel acting in a career counseling or course selection capacity to a pupil shall affirmatively explore with the pupil the possibility of careers, or courses leading to careers, that are nontraditional for that pupil's sex. The parents or legal guardian of the pupil shall be notified in a general manner at least once in the manner prescribed by Section 48980, in advance of career counseling and course selection commencing with course selection for grade 7 so that they may participate in the counseling sessions and decisions.
- (e) Participation in a particular physical education activity or sport, if required of pupils of one sex, shall be available to pupils of each sex.
- (f) A pupil shall be permitted to participate in sex-segregated school programs and activities, including athletic teams and competitions, and use facilities consistent with his or her gender identity, irrespective of the gender listed on the pupil's records.

Section 221.61
Title IX compliance;
website posting

- (a) On or before July 1, 2017, public schools, private schools that receive federal funds and are subject to the requirements of Title IX, school districts, county offices of education, and charter schools shall post in a prominent and conspicuous location on their Internet Web sites all of the following:
- (1) The name and contact information of the Title IX coordinator for that public school, private school, school district, county office of education, or charter school, which shall include the Title IX coordinator's phone number and email address.
- (2) The rights of a pupil and the public and the responsibilities of the public school, private school, school district, county office of education, or charter school under Title IX, which shall include, but shall not be limited to, Internet Web links to information about those rights and responsibilities located on the Internet Web sites of the department's Office for Equal Opportunity and the United States Department of Education Office of Civil Rights, and the list of rights specified in Section 221.8.
- (3) A description of how to file a complaint under Title IX, which shall include all of the following:
- (A) An explanation of the statute of limitations within which a complaint must be filed after an alleged incident of discrimination has occurred, and how a complaint may be filed beyond the statute of limitations.
- (B) An explanation of how the complaint will be investigated and how the complainant may further pursue the complaint, including, but not limited to, Internet Web links to this information on the United States Department of Education Office for Civil Rights' Internet Web site.
- (C) An Internet Web link to the United States Department of Education Office for Civil Rights complaints form, and the contact information for the office, which shall include the phone number and email address for the office.

(b) On or before April 1, 2017, and annually thereafter, the Superintendent shall send a letter through electronic means to all public schools, private schools that receive federal funds and are subject to the requirements of Title IX, school districts, county offices of education, and charter schools informing them of the requirement specified in subdivision (a) and of their responsibilities under Title IX.

(c) A public school that does not maintain an Internet Web site may comply with subdivision (a) by posting the information specified in paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive, of subdivision (a) on the Internet Web site of its school district or county office of education.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a school or local educational agency to establish an Internet Web site if the school or local educational agency does not already maintain one.

Section 221.61
Title IX compliance;
website posting
(Continued)

(a) Commencing with the 2015-16 school year and every year thereafter, each public elementary and secondary school in the state, including each charter school, that offers competitive athletics shall publicly make available at the end of the school year all of the following information:

(1) The total enrollment of the school, classified by gender.

(2) The number of pupils enrolled at the school who participate in competitive athletics, classified by gender.

(3) The number of boys' and girls' teams, classified by sport and by competition level.

(b) The data required pursuant to subdivision (a) shall reflect the total number of players on a team roster on the official first day of competition.

(c) The school shall make the information specified in subdivision (a) publicly available as follows:

(1) If the school maintains an Internet Web site, by posting the information on the school's Internet Web site.

(2) If the school does not maintain an Internet Web site, by submitting the information to its school district or, for a charter school, to its charter operator. The school district or charter operator shall post the information on its Internet Web site, and the information shall be disaggregated by schoolsite.

(d) The materials used by a school to compile the information specified in subdivision (a) shall be retained by the school for at least three years after the information is posted on the Internet pursuant to subdivision (c).

(e) As used in this section, "competitive athletics" means sports where the activity has coaches, a governing organization, and practices, and competes during a defined season, and has competition as its primary goal.

Section 221.9
Competitive athletics;
reporting required

SAFE PLACE TO LEARN ACT

Education Code

(a) A local educational agency shall adopt, on or before December 31, 2019, procedures for preventing acts of bullying, including cyberbullying.

(b) For purposes of this section, a "local educational agency" means a school district, a county office of education, or a charter school.

Section 234.4
Adoption of procedures for
bullying and cyberbullying
prevention

(a) For purposes of this article, "local educational agency" means a county office of education, school district, state special school, or charter school.

Section 234.6
Information accessible on
website

(b) Commencing with the 2020-21 academic year, each local educational agency shall ensure that all of the following information is readily accessible in a prominent location on the local educational agency's existing internet website in a manner that is easily accessible to parents or guardians and pupils:

(1) The local educational agency's policy on pupil suicide prevention in grades 7 to 12, inclusive, adopted pursuant to Section 215.

Suicide prevention policy

(2) The local educational agency's policy on pupil suicide prevention in kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, adopted pursuant to Section 215, including reference to the age appropriateness of that policy.

(3) The definition of discrimination and harassment based on sex as described in Section 230. This shall include the rights set forth in Section 221.8.

Discrimination and
harassment
Title IX information

(4) The Title IX information included on a local educational agency's internet website pursuant to Section 221.61.

(5) A link to the Title IX information included on the department's internet website pursuant to Section 221.6.

(6) The local educational agency's written policy on sexual harassment, as it pertains to pupils, prepared pursuant to Section 231.5.

Sexual harassment policy

(7) The local educational agency's policy, if it exists, on preventing and responding to hate violence as described in Section 233.

Hate violence policy

(8) The local educational agency's anti-discrimination, anti-harassment, anti-intimidation, and anti-bullying policies as described in Section 234.1.

Anti-discrimination,
harassment, intimidation,
bullying policy

(9) The local educational agency's anti-cyberbullying procedures adopted pursuant to Section 234.4.

Anti-cyberbullying

(10) A section on social media bullying that includes all of the following references to possible forums for social media bullying:

Social media bullying

(A) Internet websites with free registration and ease of registration.

(B) Internet websites offering peer-to-peer instant messaging.

(C) Internet websites offering comment forums or sections.

(D) Internet websites offering image or video posting platforms.

Section 234.6
Information accessible on website (Continued)

Community-based organizations

Additional information

(11) A link to statewide resources, including community-based organizations, compiled by the department pursuant to Section 234.5.

(12) Any additional information a local educational agency deems important for preventing bullying and harassment.

PUPIL PROTECTIONS RELATING TO IMMIGRATION AND CITIZENSHIP STATUS
Education Code

Section 234.7
Charter schools and immigration enforcement

(a) Except as required by state or federal law or as required to administer a state or federally supported educational program, school officials and employees of a local educational agency shall not collect information or documents regarding citizenship or immigration status of pupils or their family members.

(b) The superintendent of a school district, the superintendent of a county office of education, and the principal of a charter school, as applicable, shall report to the respective governing board or body of the local educational agency in a timely manner any requests for information or access to a schoolsite by an officer or employee of a law enforcement agency for the purpose of enforcing the immigration laws in a manner that ensures the confidentiality and privacy of any potentially identifying information.

(c) If an employee of a school is aware that a pupil's parent or guardian is not available to care for the pupil, the school shall first exhaust any parental instruction relating to the pupil's care in the emergency contact information it has for the pupil to arrange for the pupil's care. A school is encouraged to work with parents or guardians to update the emergency contact information and not to contact Child Protective Services to arrange for the pupil's care unless the school is unable to arrange for care through the use of emergency contact information or other information or instructions provided by the parent or guardian.

(d) The governing board or body of a local educational agency shall do both of the following:

(1) Provide information to parents and guardians, as appropriate, regarding their children's right to a free public education, regardless of immigration status or religious beliefs. This information shall include information relating to "know your rights" immigration enforcement established by the Attorney General and may be provided in the annual notification to parents and guardians pursuant to Section 48980 or any other cost-effective means determined by the local educational agency.

(2) Educate pupils about the negative impact of bullying other pupils based on their actual or perceived immigration status or their religious beliefs and customs.

(e) Nothing in this section prohibits the governing board or body of a local educational agency from establishing stronger standards and protections.

(f)(1) The Attorney General, by April 1, 2018, in consultation with the appropriate stakeholders, shall publish model policies limiting assistance with immigration enforcement at public schools, to the fullest extent possible consistent with federal and state law, and ensuring that public schools remain safe and accessible to all California residents, regardless of immigration status. The Attorney General shall, at a minimum, consider all of the following issues when developing the model policies:

(A) Procedures related to requests for access to school grounds for purposes related to immigration enforcement.

(B) Procedures for local educational agency employees to notify the superintendent of the school district or his or her designee, the superintendent of the county office of education or his or her designee, or the principal of the charter school or his or her designee, as applicable, if an individual requests or gains access to school grounds for purposes related to immigration enforcement.

(C) Procedures for responding to requests for personal information about pupils or their family members for purposes of immigration enforcement.

(2) Notwithstanding the rulemaking provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code), the Department of Justice may implement, interpret, or make specific this section without taking any regulatory action.

(g) All local educational agencies shall adopt the model policies developed pursuant to subdivision (f), or equivalent policies, by July 1, 2018.

(h) For purposes of this section, "local educational agency" means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

INTERSCHOLASTIC SPORTS: EMERGENCY PLANS AND DEFIBRILLATORS
Education Code

Section 35179.4
Interscholastic sports; emergency plan required

If a school district or charter school elects to offer any interscholastic athletic program, the governing board of the school district or the governing body of the charter school shall ensure that there is a written emergency action plan in place that describes the location and procedures to be followed in the event of sudden cardiac arrest and other medical emergencies related to the athletic program's activities or events. The written emergency action plan shall be posted in compliance with the most recent pertinent guidelines of the National Federation of State High School Associations.

- (a) For purposes of this section, an “AED” is an automated external defibrillator.
- (b) Commencing July 1, 2019, if a school district or charter school elects to offer any interscholastic athletic program, the school district or the charter school shall acquire at least one AED for each school that participates in the program within the jurisdiction of the school district or the charter school. The school district or the charter school is encouraged to ensure that the AED or AEDs are available for the purpose of rendering emergency care or treatment within a recommended three to five minutes of sudden cardiac arrest to pupils, spectators, and any other individuals in attendance at the athletic program's on-campus activities or events, and shall ensure that the AED or AEDs are available to athletic trainers and coaches and authorized persons at these activities or events.
- (c) Subdivision (b) of Section 49417 applies for purposes of determining if an employee of a school district is liable for any civil damages resulting from the employee's use, attempted use, or nonuse of an AED in the rendering of emergency care or treatment pursuant to this section.
- (d) Subdivision (c) of Section 49417 applies for purposes of determining if a public school or school district is liable for any civil damages resulting from any act or omission in the rendering of emergency care or treatment pursuant to this section.
- (e) Except as provided in subdivision (g), if an employee of a charter school complies with Section 1714.21 of the Civil Code in rendering emergency care or treatment through the use, attempted use, or nonuse of an AED at the scene of an emergency, the employee is not liable for any civil damages resulting from any act or omission in the rendering of the emergency care or treatment.
- (f) Except as provided in subdivision (g), if a charter school complies with the requirements of Section 1797.196 of the Health and Safety Code, the charter school is covered by Section 1714.21 of the Civil Code, and is not liable for any civil damages resulting from any act or omission in the rendering of the emergency care or treatment.
- (g) Subdivisions (e) and (f) do not apply in the case of personal injury or wrongful death that results from gross negligence or willful or wanton misconduct on the part of the person who uses, attempts to use, or fails to use an AED to render emergency care or treatment.
- (h) In order to ensure public safety, each school district or charter school that elects to offer any interscholastic athletic program shall ensure that its AED or AEDs are maintained and regularly tested according to the operation and maintenance guidelines set forth by the manufacturer, the American Heart Association, or the American Red Cross, and according to any applicable rules and regulations set forth by the governmental authority under the federal Food and Drug Administration and any other applicable state and federal authority.
- (i) This section does not alter the requirements of Section 1797.196 of the Health and Safety Code.

Section 35179.6
Interscholastic sports;
defibrillator required

ADORNMENT AT GRADUATION CEREMONIES

Education Code

- (a) A pupil may wear traditional tribal regalia or recognized objects of religious or cultural significance as an adornment at school graduation ceremonies. Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit a local educational agency's discretion and authority to prohibit an item that is likely to cause a substantial disruption of, or material interference with, the ceremony.
- (b) For purposes of this section, the following terms have the following meanings:
- (1) “Adornment” means something attached to, or worn with, but not replacing, the cap and gown customarily worn at school graduation ceremonies.
 - (2) “Cultural” means recognized practices and traditions of a certain group of people.
 - (3) “Local educational agency” means a school district, county office of education, or charter school.

Section 35183.1
Dress code; graduation
ceremonies

FEMININE HYGIENE PRODUCTS

Education Code

- (a) A public school maintaining any combination of classes from grade 6 to grade 12, inclusive, that meets the 40-percent pupil poverty threshold required to operate a schoolwide program pursuant to Section 6314(a)(1)(A) of Title 20 of the United States Code shall stock at least 50 percent of the school's restrooms with feminine hygiene products at all times.
- (b) A public school described in subdivision (a) shall not charge for any menstrual products provided to pupils, including, but not limited to, feminine hygiene products.
- (c) For purposes of this section, “feminine hygiene products” means tampons and sanitary napkins for use in connection with the menstrual cycle.

Section 35292.6
Feminine hygiene products
in school restrooms

SCHOOL START TIME

Education Code

- (a)(1) The schoolday for high schools, including high schools operated as charter schools, shall begin no earlier than 8:30 a.m.
- (2) The schoolday for middle schools, including middle schools operated as charter schools, shall begin no earlier than 8:00 a.m.

Section 46148
High schools and middle
schools; schoolday start
time

Section 46148
High schools and middle schools; schoolday start time (Continued)

(b) For purposes of this section, "schoolday" has the same meaning as defined by the school district or charter school for purposes of calculating average daily attendance in order to compute any apportionments of state funding. This section does not prohibit a school district or charter school from offering classes or activities to a limited number of pupils before the start of the schoolday that do not generate average daily attendance for purposes of computing any apportionments of state funding.

(c) This section shall be implemented by middle schools and high schools no later than July 1, 2022, or the date on which a school district's or charter school's respective collective bargaining agreement that is operative on January 1, 2020, expires, whichever is later.

(d) This section shall not apply to rural school districts.

(e) The department is encouraged to post on its internet website available research on the impact of sleep deprivation on adolescents and the benefits of a later school start time and examples of successful strategies for managing the change to a later school start time, and to advise school districts and charter schools of this posting.

(f) The Legislature encourages school districts, charter schools, and community organizations to inform their communities, including parents, teenagers, educators, athletic coaches, and other stakeholders, about the health, safety, and academic impact of sleep deprivation on middle and high school pupils and the benefits of a later school start time, and to discuss local strategies to successfully implement the later school start time.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
Education Code

Section 48901.1
Restrictions on suspension and expulsion for willful defiance

Grades kindergarten to 5; grades 1 to 12

Grades 6 to 8

Notwithstanding Section 47610 or any other law, commencing July 1, 2020, the following provisions apply to charter schools:

(a) A pupil enrolled in a charter school in kindergarten or any of grades 1 to 5, inclusive, shall not be suspended on the basis of having disrupted school activities or otherwise willfully defied the valid authority of supervisors, teachers, administrators, school officials, or other school personnel engaged in the performance of their duties, and those acts shall not constitute grounds for a pupil enrolled in a charter school in kindergarten or any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, to be recommended for expulsion.

(b) A pupil enrolled in a charter school in any of grades 6 to 8, inclusive, shall not be suspended on the basis of having disrupted school activities or otherwise willfully defied the valid authority of supervisors, teachers, administrators, school officials, or other school personnel engaged in the performance of their duties. This subdivision is inoperative on July 1, 2025.

Section 48901.7
Limitations on the use of smartphones

Permitted uses

Threat of danger
Granted permission

Possession necessary for health or well-being

Required by IEP

(a) The governing body of a school district, a county office of education, or a charter school may adopt a policy to limit or prohibit the use by its pupils of smartphones while the pupils are at a schoolsite or while the pupils are under the supervision and control of an employee or employees of that school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a pupil shall not be prohibited from possessing or using a smartphone under any of the following circumstances:

(1) In the case of an emergency, or in response to a perceived threat of danger.

(2) When a teacher or administrator of the school district, county office of education, or charter school grants permission to a pupil to possess or use a smartphone, subject to any reasonable limitation imposed by that teacher or administrator.

(3) When a licensed physician and surgeon determines that the possession or use of a smartphone is necessary for the health or well-being of the pupil.

(4) When the possession or use of a smartphone is required in a pupil's individualized education program.

Section 48913.5
Suspension procedures; homework assignments

(a) Upon the request of a parent, a legal guardian or other person holding the right to make educational decisions for the pupil, or the affected pupil, a teacher shall provide to a pupil in any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, who has been suspended from school for two or more schooldays the homework that the pupil would otherwise have been assigned.

(b) If a homework assignment that is requested pursuant to subdivision (a) and turned into the teacher by the pupil either upon the pupil's return to school from suspension or within the timeframe originally prescribed by the teacher, whichever is later, is not graded before the end of the academic term, that assignment shall not be included in the calculation of the pupil's overall grade in the class.

FREE SPEECH Education Code

(a) Pupils of the public schools, including charter schools, shall have the right to exercise freedom of speech and of the press including, but not limited to, the use of bulletin boards, the distribution of printed materials or petitions, the wearing of buttons, badges, and other insignia, and the right of expression in official publications, whether or not the publications or other means of expression are supported financially by the school or by use of school facilities, except that expression shall be prohibited which is obscene, libelous, or slanderous. Also prohibited shall be material that so incites pupils as to create a clear and present danger of the commission of unlawful acts on school premises or the violation of lawful school regulations, or the substantial disruption of the orderly operation of the school.

(b) The governing board or body of each school district or charter school and each county board of education shall adopt rules and regulations in the form of a written publications code, which shall include reasonable provisions for the time, place, and manner of conducting such activities within its respective jurisdiction.

(c) Pupil editors of official school publications shall be responsible for assigning and editing the news, editorial, and feature content of their publications subject to the limitations of this section. However, it shall be the responsibility of a journalism adviser or advisers of pupil publications within each school to supervise the production of the pupil staff, to maintain professional standards of English and journalism, and to maintain the provisions of this section.

(d) There shall be no prior restraint of material prepared for official school publications except insofar as it violates this section. School officials shall have the burden of showing justification without undue delay prior to a limitation of pupil expression under this section.

(e) "Official school publications" refers to material produced by pupils in the journalism, newspaper, yearbook, or writing classes and distributed to the student body either free or for a fee.

(f) This section does not prohibit or prevent the governing board or body of a school district or charter school from adopting otherwise valid rules and regulations relating to oral communication by pupils upon the premises of each school.

(g) An employee shall not be dismissed, suspended, disciplined, reassigned, transferred, or otherwise retaliated against solely for acting to protect a pupil engaged in the conduct authorized under this section, or refusing to infringe upon conduct that is protected by this section, the First Amendment to the United States Constitution, or Section 2 of Article I of the California Constitution.

Section 48907 Student freedom of speech and of the press

(a) A school district operating one or more high schools, a charter school, or a private secondary school shall not make or enforce a rule subjecting a high school pupil to disciplinary sanctions solely on the basis of conduct that is speech or other communication that, when engaged in outside of the campus, is protected from governmental restriction by the First Amendment to the United States Constitution or Section 2 of Article I of the California Constitution.

(b) A pupil who is enrolled in a school at the time that the school has made or enforced a rule in violation of subdivision (a) may commence a civil action to obtain appropriate injunctive and declaratory relief as determined by the court. Upon motion, a court may award attorney's fees to a prevailing plaintiff in a civil action pursuant to this section.

(c) This section does not apply to a private secondary school that is controlled by a religious organization, to the extent that the application of this section would not be consistent with the religious tenets of the organization.

(d) This section does not prohibit the imposition of discipline for harassment, threats, or intimidation, unless constitutionally protected.

(e) This section does not supersede, or otherwise limit or modify, the provisions of Section 48907.

(f) The Legislature finds and declares that free speech rights are subject to reasonable time, place, and manner regulations.

(g) An employee shall not be dismissed, suspended, disciplined, reassigned, transferred, or otherwise retaliated against solely for acting to protect a pupil engaged in conduct authorized under this section, or refusing to infringe upon conduct that is protected by this section, the First Amendment to the United States Constitution, or Section 2 of Article I of the California Constitution.

Section 48950 Student freedom of speech; remedies; attorney's fees; retaliation prohibited

PUPIL FEES Education Code

For purposes of this article, the following terms have the following meanings:

(a) "Educational activity" means an activity offered by a school, school district, charter school, or county office of education that constitutes an integral fundamental part of elementary and secondary education, including, but not limited to, curricular and extracurricular activities.

(b) "Pupil fee" means a fee, deposit, or other charge imposed on pupils, or a pupil's parents or guardians, in violation of Section 49011 and Section 5 of Article IX of the California Constitution, which require educational activities to be provided free of charge to all pupils without regard to their families' ability or willingness to pay fees or request special waivers, as provided for in *Hartzell v. Connell* (1984) 35 Cal.3d 899. A pupil fee includes, but is not limited to, all of the following:

Section 49010 Definitions

Section 49010
Definitions
(Continued)

- (1) A fee charged to a pupil as a condition for registering for school or classes, or as a condition for participation in a class or an extracurricular activity, regardless of whether the class or activity is elective or compulsory, or is for credit.
- (2) A security deposit, or other payment, that a pupil is required to make to obtain a lock, locker, book, class apparatus, musical instrument, uniform, or other materials or equipment.
- (3) A purchase that a pupil is required to make to obtain materials, supplies, equipment, or uniforms associated with an educational activity.

Section 49011
Prohibition on pupil fees for participation in educational activities
All materials free

No fee waivers
No two-tier system

No special treatment or discrimination

May solicit voluntary donations

- (a) A pupil enrolled in a public school shall not be required to pay a pupil fee for participation in an educational activity.
- (b) All of the following requirements apply to the prohibition identified in subdivision (a):
 - (1) All supplies, materials, and equipment needed to participate in educational activities shall be provided to pupils free of charge.
 - (2) A fee waiver policy shall not make a pupil fee permissible.
 - (3) School districts and schools shall not establish a two-tier educational system by requiring a minimal educational standard and also offering a second, higher educational standard that pupils may only obtain through payment of a fee or purchase of additional supplies that the school district or school does not provide.
 - (4) A school district or school shall not offer course credit or privileges related to educational activities in exchange for money or donations of goods or services from a pupil or a pupil's parents or guardians, and a school district or school shall not remove course credit or privileges related to educational activities, or otherwise discriminate against a pupil, because the pupil or the pupil's parents or guardians did not or will not provide money or donations of goods or services to the school district or school.
- (c) This article shall not be interpreted to prohibit solicitation of voluntary donations of funds or property, voluntary participation in fundraising activities, or school districts, schools, and other entities from providing pupils prizes or other recognition for voluntarily participating in fundraising activities.
- (d) This article applies to all public schools, including, but not limited to, charter schools and alternative schools.
- (e) This article is declarative of existing law and shall not be interpreted to prohibit the imposition of a fee, deposit, or other charge otherwise allowed by law.

Section 49012
Pupil fee guidance for superintendents and administrators

- (a) Commencing with the 2014-15 fiscal year, and every three years thereafter, the department shall develop and distribute guidance for county superintendents of schools, district superintendents, and charter school administrators regarding the imposition of pupil fees for participation in educational activities in public schools. The department shall post the guidance on the department's Internet Web site.
- (b) The guidance developed pursuant to subdivision (a) shall not constitute a regulation subject to the requirements of Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

Section 49013
Complaints of noncompliance subject to UCP

- (a) A complaint of noncompliance with the requirements of this article may be filed with the principal of a school under the Uniform Complaint Procedures set forth in Chapter 5.1 (commencing with Section 4600) of Division 1 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.
- (b) A complaint may be filed anonymously if the complaint provides evidence or information leading to evidence to support an allegation of noncompliance with the requirements of this article.
- (c) A complainant not satisfied with the decision of a public school may appeal the decision to the department and shall receive a written appeal decision within 60 days of the department's receipt of the appeal.
- (d) If a public school finds merit in a complaint, or the department finds merit in an appeal, the public school shall provide a remedy to all affected pupils, parents, and guardians that, where applicable, includes reasonable efforts by the public school to ensure full reimbursement to all affected pupils, parents, and guardians, subject to procedures established through regulations adopted by the state board.
- (e) Information regarding the requirements of this article shall be included in the annual notification distributed to pupils, parents and guardians, employees, and other interested parties pursuant to Section 4622 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.
- (f) Public schools shall establish local policies and procedures to implement the provisions of this section on or before March 1, 2013.

Section 49014
Pupil Debt

- (a) A pupil or former pupil, unless emancipated at the time the debt is incurred, shall not owe or be billed for a debt owed to a public school or school district.
- (b) A public school or school district shall not, because of a debt owed to the public school or school district, take negative action against a pupil or former pupil, including, but not limited to, all of the following:
 - (1) Denying full credit for any assignments for a class.
 - (2) Denying full and equal participation in classroom activity.
 - (3) Denying access to on-campus educational facilities, including, but not limited to, the library.
 - (4) Denying or withholding grades or transcripts.
 - (5) Denying or withholding a diploma.
 - (6) Limiting or barring participation in an extracurricular activity, club, or sport.

- (7) Limiting or excluding from participation in an educational activity, field trip, or school ceremony.
- (c)(1) A public school or school district shall provide an itemized invoice for any amount owed by the parent or guardian on behalf of a pupil or former pupil before pursuing payment of the debt and shall provide a receipt to the parent or guardian of a pupil or former pupil for each payment made to the public school or school district for any amount owed by the parent or guardian on behalf of the pupil or former pupil.
- (2) The invoice required in paragraph (1) shall include references to school policies relating to debt collection and the rights established in this section and Section 49557.5.
- (d) Except as provided in subdivision (g), a debt collector, as defined in Section 803 of the federal Fair Debt Collection Practices Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 1692a), shall not report a debt owed by a parent or guardian to a credit reporting agency if the debt collector is contracted with a public school or school district for the purpose of pursuing the repayment of a debt owed by a parent or guardian of a pupil or former pupil.
- (e) A public school or school district shall not sell debt owed by a parent or guardian of a pupil or former pupil.
- (f) Any waiver by a parent, guardian, pupil, or former pupil of the provisions of this section is contrary to public policy and shall be unenforceable and void.
- (g)(1) This section shall not apply to debt owed as a result of vandalism or to cover the replacement cost of public school or school district books, supplies, or property loaned to a pupil that the pupil fails to return or that are willfully cut, defaced, or otherwise injured. A public school or school district may offer a pupil or former pupil, with the permission of the parent or guardian of the pupil or former pupil, alternative, nonmonetary forms of compensation to settle debt described in this paragraph. Alternatives that include service or work in exchange for repayment of a debt shall comply with all provisions of the Labor Code, including those sections relating to youth employment.
- (2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply if the pupil is a current or former homeless child or youth or a current or former foster youth.
- (h) For purposes of this section, the following terms have the following meanings:
- (1) "Foster youth" has the same meaning as in Section 42238.01.
- (2) "Homeless child or youth" has the same meaning as "homeless children and youths" in Section 11434a(2) of Title 42 of the United States Code.
- (3) "Public school" includes the state special schools, as described in subdivision (a) of Section 48927, charter schools, schools operated by a county office of education, and schools within a school district.
- (4) "School district" means a school district or county office of education.

Section 49014
Pupil Debt
 (Continued)

TRANSFER OF PUPIL RECORDS
Education Code

- (a) The Legislature finds and declares that the academic record of a transferring pupil is essential to the pupil's placement, academic success, and timely graduation. The Legislature further finds and declares that an accurate, updated pupil record enhances school safety, academic achievement, and pupil welfare when the record of a transferring pupil includes transcripts, immunization records, and, when applicable, suspension notices, expulsion records, and individualized education programs.
- (b) If a pupil transfers from one public school to another or to a private school, or transfers from a private school to a public school within the state, the pupil's permanent record or a copy of it shall be transferred by the former public school or private school no later than 10 schooldays following the date the request is received from the public school or private school where the pupil intends to enroll.
- (c) As used in this section, "schoolday" means a day upon which the school is in session or nonholiday weekdays during the summer break.
- (d) A public school requesting a transfer of a record pursuant to this section shall notify the parent of his or her right to receive a copy of the record and a right to a hearing to challenge the content of the record.
- (e) The state board may adopt rules and regulations concerning the transfer of records.
- (f) Nothing in this section shall supersede any other state or federal law governing the transfer of pupil records for specific pupil populations, including, but not limited to, Sections 49069.5 and 56043.

Section 49068
Transfer of pupil academic records; time limits; rights of parents

PRIVACY OF PUPIL RECORDS
Education Code

- (a) A local educational agency may, pursuant to a policy adopted by its governing board or, in the case of a charter school, its governing body, enter into a contract with a third party for either or both of the following purposes:
- (1) To provide services, including cloud-based services, for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of pupil records.
- (2) To provide digital educational software that authorizes a third-party provider of digital educational software to access, store, and use pupil records in accordance with the contractual provisions listed in subdivision (b).
- (b) A local educational agency that enters into a contract with a third party for purposes of subdivision (a) shall ensure the contract contains all of the following:
- (1) A statement that pupil records continue to be the property of and under the control of the local educational agency.

Section 49073.1
Contract requirements for digital technology vendors storing pupil records

Section 49073.1
Contract requirements for
digital technology vendors
storing pupil records
(Continued)

- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a description of the means by which pupils may retain possession and control of their own pupil-generated content, if applicable, including options by which a pupil may transfer pupil-generated content to a personal account.
- (3) A prohibition against the third party using any information in the pupil record for any purpose other than those required or specifically permitted by the contract.
- (4) A description of the procedures by which a parent, legal guardian, or eligible pupil may review personally identifiable information in the pupil's records and correct erroneous information.
- (5) A description of the actions the third party will take, including the designation and training of responsible individuals, to ensure the security and confidentiality of pupil records. Compliance with this requirement shall not, in itself, absolve the third party of liability in the event of an unauthorized disclosure of pupil records.
- (6) A description of the procedures for notifying the affected parent, legal guardian, or eligible pupil in the event of an unauthorized disclosure of the pupil's records.
- (7)(A) A certification that a pupil's records shall not be retained or available to the third party upon completion of the terms of the contract and a description of how that certification will be enforced.
- (B) The requirements provided in subparagraph (A) shall not apply to pupil-generated content if the pupil chooses to establish or maintain an account with the third party for the purpose of storing that content pursuant to paragraph (2).
- (8) A description of how the local educational agency and the third party will jointly ensure compliance with the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1232g).
- (9) A prohibition against the third party using personally identifiable information in pupil records to engage in targeted advertising.
- (c) In addition to any other penalties, a contract that fails to comply with the requirements of this section shall be rendered void if, upon notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, the noncompliant party fails to come into compliance and cure any defect. Written notice of noncompliance may be provided by any party to the contract. All parties subject to a contract voided under this subdivision shall return all pupil records in their possession to the local educational agency.
- (d) For purposes of this section, the following terms have the following meanings:
- (1) "Deidentified information" means information that cannot be used to identify an individual pupil.
- (2) "Eligible pupil" means a pupil who has reached 18 years of age.
- (3) "Local educational agency" includes school districts, county offices of education, and charter schools.
- (4) "Pupil-generated content" means materials created by a pupil, including, but not limited to, essays, research reports, portfolios, creative writing, music or other audio files, photographs, and account information that enables ongoing ownership of pupil content. "Pupil-generated content" does not include pupil responses to a standardized assessment where pupil possession and control would jeopardize the validity and reliability of that assessment.
- (5)(A) "Pupil records" means both of the following:
- (i) Any information directly related to a pupil that is maintained by the local educational agency.
- (ii) Any information acquired directly from the pupil through the use of instructional software or applications assigned to the pupil by a teacher or other local educational agency employee.
- (B) "Pupil records" does not mean any of the following:
- (i) Deidentified information, including aggregated deidentified information, used by the third party to improve educational products, for adaptive learning purposes, and for customizing pupil learning.
- (ii) Deidentified information, including aggregated deidentified information, used to demonstrate the effectiveness of the operator's products in the marketing of those products.
- (iii) Deidentified information, including aggregated deidentified information, used for the development and improvement of educational sites, services, or applications.
- (6) "Third party" refers to a provider of digital educational software or services, including cloud-based services, for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of pupil records.
- (e) If the provisions of this section are in conflict with the terms of a contract in effect before January 1, 2015, the provisions of this section shall not apply to the local educational agency or the third party subject to that agreement until the expiration, amendment, or renewal of the agreement.
- (f) Nothing in this section shall be construed to impose liability on a third party for content provided by any other third party.

Section 49076.7
Social security number
collection prohibited

- (a) The Legislature finds and declares both of the following:
- (1) Pupil data privacy is a priority because pupils are at risk for identity theft when providing their social security numbers.
- (2) A technical brief titled "Data Stewardship: Managing Personally Identifiable Information in Electronic Student Education Records" published by the United States Department of Education states that social security numbers are the single most misused piece of information by criminals perpetrating identity thefts.
- (b) A school district, county office of education, or charter school shall not collect or solicit social security numbers or the last four digits of social security numbers from pupils or their parents or guardians unless otherwise required to do so by state or federal law.
- (c) The department may additionally prohibit the collection and solicitation of other personally identifiable information, as recommended by the Superintendent and approved by the state board.

**PUPIL HEALTH
Education Code**

(a) For purposes of this section, the following apply:

(1) "Cannabis" has the same meaning as in Section 11018 of the Health and Safety Code. "Cannabis" includes cannabis products.

(2) "Cannabis products" has the same meaning as in Section 11018.1 of the Health and Safety Code.

(3) "Medicinal cannabis" excludes medicinal cannabis or cannabis products in a smokeable or vapeable form.

(b) Notwithstanding Sections 11357 and 11361 of the Health and Safety Code, the governing board of a school district, a county board of education, or the governing body of a charter school maintaining kindergarten or any of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, may adopt, at a regularly scheduled meeting of the governing board or body, a policy that allows a parent or guardian of a pupil to possess and administer to the pupil who is a qualified patient pursuant to Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 11362.7) of Chapter 6 of Division 10 of the Health and Safety Code medicinal cannabis at a schoolsite.

(c) The policy shall include, at a minimum, all of the following elements:

(1) The parent or guardian shall not administer the medicinal cannabis in a manner that disrupts the educational environment or exposes other pupils.

(2) After the parent or guardian administers the medicinal cannabis, the parent or guardian shall remove any remaining medicinal cannabis from the schoolsite.

(3) The parent or guardian shall sign in at the schoolsite before administering the medicinal cannabis.

(4) Before administering the medicinal cannabis, the parent or guardian shall provide to an employee of the school a valid written medical recommendation for medicinal cannabis for the pupil to be kept on file at the school.

(d) For purposes of confidentiality and disclosure, pupil records collected in accordance with a policy adopted pursuant to subdivision (b) for the purpose of administering medicinal cannabis to a pupil shall be treated as medical records and shall be subject to all provisions of state and federal law that govern the confidentiality and disclosure of medical records.

(e) The governing board of a school district, a county board of education, or the governing body of a charter school that adopts a policy pursuant to subdivision (b) may amend or rescind the policy at a regularly scheduled meeting of the governing board or body for any reason, including, but not limited to, if the school district, county office of education, or charter school is at risk of, or has lost, federal funding as a result of the policy.

(f) The governing board of a school district, a county board of education, or the governing body of a charter school that adopts a policy pursuant to subdivision (b) may amend or rescind the policy at a special meeting in compliance with Section 54956 of the Government Code if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Exigent circumstances necessitate an immediate change to the policy adopted pursuant to subdivision (b).

(2) At the meeting the governing board or body will address the intent to amend or rescind the policy adopted pursuant to subdivision (b).

(g) Nothing in this section requires the staff of a school district, county office of education, or charter school to administer medicinal cannabis.

**Section 49414.1
Administration of
medicinal cannabis**

Adoption of policy to permit possession and administration of medicinal cannabis

Policy: Required elements

Confidentiality of pupil records related to administering medicinal cannabis

Right to amend or rescind policy

No requirement that employee administer

(a) A school of a school district or county office of education and a charter school shall notify pupils and parents or guardians of pupils no less than twice during the school year on how to initiate access to available pupil mental health services on campus or in the community, or both, as follows:

(1) A school shall use at least two of the following methods to notify parents or guardians:

(A) Distributing the information in a letter electronically or in hardcopy, including, but not limited to, through the postal service.

(B) Including the information in the parent handbook at the beginning of the school year in accordance with Section 48980.

(C) Posting the information on the school's Internet Web site or social media Internet Web page.

(2) A school shall use at least two of the following methods to notify pupils:

(A) Distributing the information in a document or school publication electronically or in hardcopy.

(B) Including the information in pupil orientation materials at the beginning of the school year or in a pupil handbook.

(C) Posting the information on the school's Internet Web site or social media Internet Web page.

(b)(1) A county may use funds from the Mental Health Services Act, enacted by the voters at the November 2, 2004, statewide general election as Proposition 63, to provide a grant to a school district or county office of education, or to a charter school, within the county, for purposes of funding the activities required pursuant to subdivision (a).

(2) A school district or county office of education, or a charter school, may apply to its respective county for a grant pursuant to paragraph (1).

**Section 49428
Notice to families of
access to mental health
services**

ENROLLMENT FORMS

Education Code

Section 49452.9 Enrollment forms must provide information on health care coverage options

(a) Commencing with the 2015-16 school year, and each school year thereafter, a public school, including a charter school, shall add an informational item to its enrollment forms, or amend an existing enrollment form, in order to provide the parent or legal guardian information about health care coverage options and enrollment assistance.

(b) To satisfy the requirements of subdivision (a), a school may do either of the following:

(1) Use a template developed pursuant to subdivision (d).

(2) Develop an informational item or amend an existing enrollment form to provide information about health care coverage options and enrollment assistance.

(c) A school may include a factsheet with its enrollment forms explaining basic information about affordable health care coverage options for children and families.

(d)(1) The department shall develop a standardized template for both of the following:

(A) The informational item or amendment required by subdivision (a).

(B) The factsheet described in subdivision (c).

(2) The department shall make any templates developed pursuant to this subdivision available on its Internet Web site on or before August 1, 2015, and shall, upon request, provide written copies of the template to a school district.

(e) A school district shall not discriminate against a pupil who does not have health care coverage or use any information relating to a pupil's health care coverage or interest in learning about health care coverage in any manner that would bring harm to the pupil or the pupil's family.

(f) This section shall remain in effect only until January 1, 2021, and as of that date is repealed, unless a later enacted statute, that is enacted before January 1, 2021, deletes or extends that date.

ATHLETE HEAD INJURIES

Education Code

Section 49475 Head injuries; information sheet

(a) If a school district, charter school, or private school elects to offer an athletic program, the school district, charter school, or private school shall comply with both of the following:

(1) An athlete who is suspected of sustaining a concussion or head injury in an athletic activity shall be immediately removed from the athletic activity for the remainder of the day, and shall not be permitted to return to the athletic activity until he or she is evaluated by a licensed health care provider. The athlete shall not be permitted to return to the athletic activity until he or she receives written clearance to return to the athletic activity from a licensed health care provider. If the licensed health care provider determines that the athlete sustained a concussion or a head injury, the athlete shall also complete a graduated return-to-play protocol of no less than seven days in duration under the supervision of a licensed health care provider. The California Interscholastic Federation is urged to work in consultation with the American Academy of Pediatrics and the American Medical Society for Sports Medicine to develop and adopt rules and protocols to implement this paragraph.

(2) On a yearly basis, a concussion and head injury information sheet shall be signed and returned by the athlete and the athlete's parent or guardian before the athlete initiates practice or competition.

(b) As used in this section, "licensed health care provider" means a licensed health care provider who is trained in the management of concussions and is acting within the scope of his or her practice.

(c) This section does not apply to an athlete engaging in an athletic activity during the regular schoolday or as part of a physical education course required pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 51220.

MATHEMATICS PLACEMENT POLICY

Education Code

Section 51224.7 Mathematics placement policy; internet posting required

(a) This act shall be known, and may be cited, as the California Mathematics Placement Act of 2015.

(b) Governing boards or bodies of local educational agencies that serve pupils entering grade 9 and that have not adopted a fair, objective, and transparent mathematics placement policy, as described in paragraphs (1) to (5), inclusive, as of January 1, 2016, shall, before the beginning of the 2016-17 school year, develop and adopt, in a regularly scheduled public meeting, a fair, objective, and transparent mathematics placement policy for pupils entering grade 9 that does all of the following:

(1) Systematically takes multiple objective academic measures of pupil performance into consideration. For purposes of this paragraph, "objective academic measures" means measures, such as statewide mathematics assessments, including interim and summative assessments authorized pursuant to Section 60640, placement tests that are aligned to state-adopted content standards in mathematics, classroom assignment and grades, and report cards.

(2) Includes at least one placement checkpoint within the first month of the school year to ensure accurate placement and permit reevaluation of individual pupil progress.

(3) Requires examination of aggregate pupil placement data annually to ensure that pupils who are qualified to progress in mathematics courses based on their performance on objective academic measures selected for inclusion in the policy pursuant to paragraph (1) are not held back in a disproportionate manner on the basis of their race, ethnicity, gender, or socioeconomic background. The local educational agency shall report the aggregate results of this examination to the governing board or body of the local educational agency.

(4) Offers clear and timely recourse for each pupil and his or her parent or legal guardian who questions the pupil's placement.

(5) For nonunified school districts, addresses the consistency of mathematics placement policies between elementary and high school districts.

(c) Governing boards or bodies of local educational agencies serving pupils who are transitioning between elementary and middle school or elementary and junior high school may develop and implement a mathematics placement policy for these pupils, as applicable, that satisfies paragraphs (1) to (5), inclusive, of subdivision (b).

(d) Each governing board or body of a local educational agency shall ensure that its mathematics placement policy is posted on its Internet Web site.

(e) For purposes of this section, "local educational agency" means county office of education, school district, state special school, or charter school.

**Section 51224.7
Mathematics placement
policy; internet posting
required**

(Continued)

Must be posted on school
website

CPR INSTRUCTION

Education Code

(a) If the governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school requires a course in health education for graduation from high school, the governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school shall include, commencing with the 2018-19 school year, instruction in performing compression-only cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). This instruction shall include both of the following:

(1) An instructional program based on national evidence-based emergency cardiovascular care guidelines for the performance of compression-only CPR, such as those developed by the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross.

(2) Instruction to pupils relative to the psychomotor skills necessary to perform compression-only CPR. For purposes of this paragraph, "psychomotor skills" means skills that pupils are required to perform as hands-on practice to support cognitive learning.

(b) Before the commencement of the 2017-18 school year, the department shall provide guidance on how to implement this section, including, but not limited to, who may provide instruction pursuant to this section.

(c) The governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school is encouraged to provide to pupils general information on the use and importance of an automated external defibrillator (AED). The physical presence of an AED in the classroom is not required.

(d) The governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school may adopt policies to implement this section.

(e)(1) The governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school providing instruction in performing compression-only CPR or information on the use of an AED pursuant to this section is encouraged to use the most cost-effective means possible to implement that requirement.

(2) This section shall not be construed to require the governing board of a school district or the governing body of a charter school to make any purchases, including, but not limited to, purchasing an AED.

(f)(1) A local agency, entity of state or local government, or other public or private organization that sponsors, authorizes, supports, finances, or supervises the instruction of pupils in compression-only CPR or the use of an AED pursuant to this section shall not be liable for any civil damages alleged to result from the acts or omissions of an individual who received such instruction.

(2) A public employee who provides or facilitates the instruction of pupils in compression-only CPR or the use of an AED pursuant to this section shall not be liable for any civil damages alleged to result from the acts or omissions of an individual who received such instruction.

(3) This subdivision shall not be construed to grant immunity from civil damages to any person who provides or facilitates the instruction of pupils in compression-only CPR or the use of an AED in a manner that constitutes gross negligence or willful or wanton misconduct.

**Section 51225.6
CPR instruction included in
high school health
education course**

FINANCIAL AID INFORMATION

Education Code

(a) Commencing with the 2020-21 school year, the governing board of a school district and the governing body of a charter school, as appropriate, shall ensure that each of its pupils receives information on how to properly complete and submit the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) or the California Dream Act Application, as appropriate, at least once before the pupil enters grade 12. The manner in which information is provided pursuant to this section shall be at the discretion of the governing board of the school district or the governing body of the charter school, as appropriate, and may include, but not necessarily be limited to, information dissemination through in-class instruction, an existing program, family information sessions, or group or individual sessions with school counselors. The information provided shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, material related to all of the following:

**Section 51225.8
FAFSA or California Dream
Act information; pupils
entering grade 12**

Section 51225.8
FAFSA or California Dream
Act information; pupils
entering grade 12
(Continued)

- (1) The types of documentation and personal information that each student financial aid application requires, including, but not necessarily limited to, documents relating to income taxes, finances and income, college choices, academic status, and personal identification such as social security or taxpayer identification numbers.
 - (2) An explanation of definitions used for each application. These definitions may include, but are not necessarily limited to, definitions of “legal guardianship,” “household size,” “parent,” “dependent,” and “taxable college grants and scholarships.”
 - (3) Eligibility requirements for student financial aid that may be applied for using the FAFSA or the California Dream Act Application.
 - (4) Application timelines and submission deadlines.
 - (5) The importance of submitting applications early, especially when student financial aid is awarded on a first-come, first-served basis.
- (b) The governing board of a school district and the governing body of a charter school shall ensure that a paper copy of the FAFSA or the California Dream Act Application is provided to each pupil, upon request by that pupil or upon request of a parent or guardian of that pupil.
- (c) The governing board of a school district and the governing body of a charter school shall ensure that any information shared by parents, guardians, and pupils under this section is handled according to applicable state and federal privacy laws and regulations.

SEXUAL HEALTH EDUCATION AND HIV PREVENTION EDUCATION
Education Code

Section 51931(g)(2)

Commencing with the 2019–20 school year, “school district” also includes charter schools.

California Healthy Youth
Act Definitions

Section 51933
Sexual health education
and HIV prevention
education criteria;
instructional and material
requirements

All comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education pursuant to Section 51934, whether taught or supplemented by school district personnel or by outside consultants or guest speakers pursuant to Section 51936, shall satisfy all of the following criteria:

- (a) Instruction and materials shall be age appropriate.
- (b) All factual information presented shall be medically accurate and objective.
- (c) All instruction and materials shall align with and support the purposes of this chapter as set forth in paragraphs (1) to (5), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 51930 and may not be in conflict with them.
- (d)(1) Instruction and materials shall be appropriate for use with pupils of all races, genders, sexual orientations, and ethnic and cultural backgrounds, pupils with disabilities, and English learners.
- (2) Instruction and materials shall be made available on an equal basis to a pupil who is an English learner, consistent with the existing curriculum and alternative options for an English learner pupil as otherwise provided in this code.
- (3) Instruction and materials shall be accessible to pupils with disabilities, including, but not limited to, the provision of a modified curriculum, materials and instruction in alternative formats, and auxiliary aids.
- (4) Instruction and materials shall not reflect or promote bias against any person on the basis of any category protected by Section 220.
- (5) Instruction and materials shall affirmatively recognize that people have different sexual orientations and, when discussing or providing examples of relationships and couples, shall be inclusive of same-sex relationships.
- (6) Instruction and materials shall teach pupils about gender, gender expression, gender identity, and explore the harm of negative gender stereotypes.
- (e) Instruction and materials shall encourage a pupil to communicate with his or her parents, guardians, and other trusted adults about human sexuality and provide the knowledge and skills necessary to do so.
- (f) Instruction and materials shall teach the value of and prepare pupils to have and maintain committed relationships such as marriage.
- (g) Instruction and materials shall provide pupils with knowledge and skills they need to form healthy relationships that are based on mutual respect and affection, and are free from violence, coercion, and intimidation.
- (h) Instruction and materials shall provide pupils with knowledge and skills for making and implementing healthy decisions about sexuality, including negotiation and refusal skills to assist pupils in overcoming peer pressure and using effective decisionmaking skills to avoid high-risk activities.
- (i) Instruction and materials may not teach or promote religious doctrine.

Section 51934
Sexual health education
and HIV prevention
education required for
grades 7-12

- (a) Each school district shall ensure that all pupils in grades 7 to 12, inclusive, receive comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education from instructors trained in the appropriate courses. Each pupil shall receive this instruction at least once in junior high or middle school and at least once in high school. This instruction shall include all of the following:
- (1) Information on the nature of HIV, as well as other sexually transmitted infections, and their effects on the human body..

(2) Information on the manner in which HIV and other sexually transmitted infections are and are not transmitted, including information on the relative risk of infection according to specific behaviors, including sexual activities and injection drug use.

(3) Information that abstinence from sexual activity and injection drug use is the only certain way to prevent HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and abstinence from sexual intercourse is the only certain way to prevent unintended pregnancy. This instruction shall provide information about the value of delaying sexual activity while also providing medically accurate information on other methods of preventing HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy.

(4) Information about the effectiveness and safety of all federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved methods that prevent or reduce the risk of contracting HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including use of antiretroviral medication, consistent with the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

(5) Information about the effectiveness and safety of reducing the risk of HIV transmission as a result of injection drug use by decreasing needle use and needle sharing.

(6) Information about the treatment of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including how antiretroviral therapy can dramatically prolong the lives of many people living with HIV and reduce the likelihood of transmitting HIV to others.

(7) Discussion about social views on HIV and AIDS, including addressing unfounded stereotypes and myths regarding HIV and AIDS and people living with HIV. This instruction shall emphasize that successfully treated HIV-positive individuals have a normal life expectancy, all people are at some risk of contracting HIV, and the only way to know if one is HIV-positive is to get tested.

(8) Information about local resources, how to access local resources, and pupils' legal rights to access local resources for sexual and reproductive health care such as testing and medical care for HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy prevention and care, as well as local resources for assistance with sexual assault and intimate partner violence.

(9) Information about the effectiveness and safety of all FDA-approved contraceptive methods in preventing pregnancy, including, but not limited to, emergency contraception. Instruction on pregnancy shall include an objective discussion of all legally available pregnancy outcomes, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(A) Parenting, adoption, and abortion.

(B) Information on the law on surrendering physical custody of a minor child 72 hours of age or younger, pursuant to Section 1255.7 of the Health and Safety Code and Section 271.5 of the Penal Code.

(C) The importance of prenatal care.

(10) Information about sexual harassment, sexual assault, sexual abuse, and human trafficking. Information on human trafficking shall include both of the following:

(A) Information on the prevalence, nature, and strategies to reduce the risk of human trafficking, techniques to set healthy boundaries, and how to safely seek assistance.

(B) Information on how social media and mobile device applications are used for human trafficking

(11) Information about adolescent relationship abuse and intimate partner violence, including the early warning signs thereof.

(b) A school district may provide optional instruction, as part of comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education, regarding the potential risks and consequences of creating and sharing sexually suggestive or sexually explicit materials through cellular telephones, social networking Internet Web sites, computer networks, or other digital media.

(c) A school district may provide comprehensive sexual health education or HIV prevention education consisting of age-appropriate instruction earlier than grade 7 using instructors trained in the appropriate courses. A school district that elects to offer comprehensive sexual health education or HIV prevention education earlier than grade 7 may provide age appropriate and medically accurate information on any of the general topics contained in paragraphs (1) to (11), inclusive, of subdivision (a).

Section 51934
Sexual health education
and HIV prevention
education required for
grades 7-12
(Continued)

Optional earlier than
grade 7

IMMUNIZATION AND VACCINATION REQUIREMENTS (SB 277)

Health and Safety Code

In enacting this chapter, but excluding Section 120380, and in enacting Sections 120400, 120405, 120410, and 120415, it is the intent of the Legislature to provide:

(a) A means for the eventual achievement of total immunization of appropriate age groups against the following childhood diseases:

(1) Diphtheria.

(2) Hepatitis B.

(3) Haemophilus influenzae type b.

(4) Measles.

(5) Mumps.

(6) Pertussis (whooping cough).

(7) Poliomyelitis.

(8) Rubella.

Section 120325
Legislative intent of
immunization
requirements

Section 120325
Legislative intent of
immunization
requirements
(Continued)

- (9) Tetanus.
- (10) Varicella (chickenpox).
- (11) Any other disease deemed appropriate by the department, taking into consideration the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, the American Academy of Pediatrics, and the American Academy of Family Physicians.
- (b) That the persons required to be immunized be allowed to obtain immunizations from whatever medical source they so desire, subject only to the condition that the immunization be performed in accordance with the regulations of the department and that a record of the immunization is made in accordance with the regulations.
- (c) Exemptions from immunization for medical reasons.
- (d) For the keeping of adequate records of immunization so that health departments, schools, and other institutions, parents or guardians, and the persons immunized will be able to ascertain that a child is fully or only partially immunized, and so that appropriate public agencies will be able to ascertain the immunization needs of groups of children in schools or other institutions.
- (e) Incentives to public health authorities to design innovative and creative programs that will promote and achieve full and timely immunization of children.

Section 120335
Immunization
requirements &
exemptions

- (a) As used in this chapter, “governing authority” means the governing board of each school district or the authority of each other private or public institution responsible for the operation and control of the institution or the principal or administrator of each school or institution.
- (b) The governing authority shall not unconditionally admit any person as a pupil of any private or public elementary or secondary school, child care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center, unless, prior to his or her first admission to that institution, he or she has been fully immunized. The following are the diseases for which immunizations shall be documented:

Immunizations required

- (1) Diphtheria.
- (2) Haemophilus influenzae type b.
- (3) Measles.
- (4) Mumps.
- (5) Pertussis (whooping cough).
- (6) Poliomyelitis.
- (7) Rubella.
- (8) Tetanus.
- (9) Hepatitis B.
- (10) Varicella (chickenpox).
- (11) Any other disease deemed appropriate by the department, taking into consideration the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, the American Academy of Pediatrics, and the American Academy of Family Physicians.

Additional grade 7
immunizations

- (c) Notwithstanding subdivision (b), full immunization against hepatitis B shall not be a condition by which the governing authority shall admit or advance any pupil to the 7th grade level of any private or public elementary or secondary school.
- (d) The governing authority shall not unconditionally admit or advance any pupil to the 7th grade level of any private or public elementary or secondary school unless the pupil has been fully immunized against pertussis, including all pertussis boosters appropriate for the pupil’s age.
- (e) The department may specify the immunizing agents that may be utilized and the manner in which immunizations are administered.

Home school exemption

- (f) This section does not apply to a pupil in a home-based private school or a pupil who is enrolled in an independent study program pursuant to Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of the Education Code and does not receive classroom-based instruction.

Phase-out of personal
belief exemption

- (g)(1) A pupil who, prior to January 1, 2016, submitted a letter or affidavit on file at a private or public elementary or secondary school, child day care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center stating beliefs opposed to immunization shall be allowed enrollment to any private or public elementary or secondary school, child day care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center within the state until the pupil enrolls in the next grade span.

“Grade span”

- (2) For purposes of this subdivision, “grade span” means each of the following:
 - (A) Birth to preschool.
 - (B) Kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, including transitional kindergarten.
 - (C) Grades 7 to 12, inclusive.

Cannot advance to grade 7
without immunizations

- (3) Except as provided in this subdivision, on and after July 1, 2016, the governing authority shall not unconditionally admit to any of those institutions specified in this subdivision for the first time, or admit or advance any pupil to 7th grade level, unless the pupil has been immunized for his or her age as required by this section.

(h) This section does not prohibit a pupil who qualifies for an individualized education program, pursuant to federal law and Section 56026 of the Education Code, from accessing any special education and related services required by his or her individualized education program.

Section 120335
Immunization requirements & exemptions
(Continued)
Special education

Notwithstanding Sections 120325 and 120335, any immunizations deemed appropriate by the department pursuant to paragraph (11) of subdivision (a) of Section 120325 or paragraph (11) of subdivision (b) of Section 120335, may be mandated before a pupil's first admission to any private or public elementary or secondary school, child care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center, only if exemptions are allowed for both medical reasons and personal beliefs.

Section 120338
Additional immunization requirements for first admission

The requirements of Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 120325, but excluding Section 120380) and of Sections 120400, 120405, 120410, and 120415 shall not apply to any person 18 years of age or older, or to any person seeking admission to a community college.

Section 120360
Immunization requirements do not apply to adults

(a)(1) Prior to January 1, 2021, if the parent or guardian files with the governing authority a written statement by a licensed physician and surgeon to the effect that the physical condition of the child is such, or medical circumstances relating to the child are such, that immunization is not considered safe, indicating the specific nature and probable duration of the medical condition or circumstances, including, but not limited to, family medical history, for which the physician and surgeon does not recommend immunization, that child shall be exempt from the requirements of this chapter, except for Section 120380, and exempt from Sections 120400, 120405, 120410, and 120415 to the extent indicated by the physician and surgeon's statement.

Section 120370
Medical exemption for immunization requirements

(2) Commencing January 1, 2020, a child who has a medical exemption issued before January 1, 2020, shall be allowed continued enrollment to any public or private elementary or secondary school, child care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or developmental center within the state until the child enrolls in the next grade span.

Right to continued enrollment through grade span

For purposes of this subdivision, "grade span" means each of the following:

(A) Birth to preschool, inclusive.

(B) Kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, including transitional kindergarten.

(C) Grades 7 to 12, inclusive.

(3) Except as provided in this subdivision, on and after July 1, 2021, the governing authority shall not unconditionally admit or readmit to any of those institutions specified in this subdivision, or admit or advance any pupil to 7th grade level, unless the pupil has been immunized pursuant to Section 120335 or the parent or guardian files a medical exemption form that complies with Section 120372.

Cannot unconditionally admit after July 1, 2021

(b) If there is good cause to believe that a child has been exposed to a disease listed in subdivision (b) of Section 120335 and the child's documentary proof of immunization status does not show proof of immunization against that disease, that child may be temporarily excluded from the school or institution until the local health officer is satisfied that the child is no longer at risk of developing or transmitting the disease.

Schools may temporarily exclude students

(a)(1) By January 1, 2021, the department shall develop and make available for use by licensed physicians and surgeons an electronic, standardized, statewide medical exemption certification form that shall be transmitted directly to the department's California Immunization Registry (CAIR) established pursuant to Section 120440. Pursuant to Section 120375, the form shall be printed, signed, and submitted directly to the school or institution at which the child will attend, submitted directly to the governing authority of the school or institution, or submitted to that governing authority through the CAIR where applicable. Notwithstanding Section 120370, commencing January 1, 2021, the standardized form shall be the only documentation of a medical exemption that the governing authority may accept.

Section 120372
Medical exemptions

Standardized forms

(2) At a minimum, the form shall require all of the following information:

Minimum requirements

(A) The name, California medical license number, business address, and telephone number of the physician and surgeon who issued the medical exemption, and of the primary care physician of the child, if different from the physician and surgeon who issued the medical exemption.

(B) The name of the child for whom the exemption is sought, the name and address of the child's parent or guardian, and the name and address of the child's school or other institution.

(C) A statement certifying that the physician and surgeon has conducted a physical examination and evaluation of the child consistent with the relevant standard of care and complied with all applicable requirements of this section.

(D) Whether the physician and surgeon who issued the medical exemption is the child's primary care physician. If the issuing physician and surgeon is not the child's primary care physician, the issuing physician and surgeon shall also provide an explanation as to why the issuing physician and not the primary care physician is filling out the medical exemption form.

(E) How long the physician and surgeon has been treating the child.

(F) A description of the medical basis for which the exemption for each individual immunization is sought. Each specific immunization shall be listed separately and space on the form shall be provided to allow for the inclusion of descriptive information for each immunization for which the exemption is sought.

Section 120372
Medical exemptions
(Continued)

(G) Whether the medical exemption is permanent or temporary, including the date upon which a temporary medical exemption will expire. A temporary exemption shall not exceed one year. All medical exemptions shall not extend beyond the grade span, as defined in Section 120370.

(H) An authorization for the department to contact the issuing physician and surgeon for purposes of this section and for the release of records related to the medical exemption to the department, the Medical Board of California, and the Osteopathic Medical Board of California.

(I) A certification by the issuing physician and surgeon that the statements and information contained in the form are true, accurate, and complete.

(3) An issuing physician and surgeon shall not charge for either of the following:

(A) Filling out a medical exemption form pursuant to this section.

(B) A physical examination related to the renewal of a temporary medical exemption.

(b) Commencing January 1, 2021, if a parent or guardian requests a licensed physician and surgeon to submit a medical exemption for the parent's or guardian's child, the physician and surgeon shall inform the parent or guardian of the requirements of this section. If the parent or guardian consents, the physician and surgeon shall examine the child and submit a completed medical exemption certification form to the department. A medical exemption certification form may be submitted to the department at any time.

(c) By January 1, 2021, the department shall create a standardized system to monitor immunization levels in schools and institutions as specified in Sections 120375 and 120440, and to monitor patterns of unusually high exemption form submissions by a particular physician and surgeon.

(d)(1) The department, at a minimum, shall annually review immunization reports from all schools and institutions in order to identify medical exemption forms submitted to the department and under this section that will be subject to paragraph (2).

(2) A clinically trained immunization department staff member, who is either a physician and surgeon or a registered nurse, shall review all medical exemptions from any of the following:

(A) Schools or institutions subject to Section 120375 with an overall immunization rate of less than 95 percent.

(B) Physicians and surgeons who have submitted five or more medical exemptions in a calendar year beginning January 1, 2020.

(C) Schools or institutions subject to Section 120375 that do not provide reports of vaccination rates to the department.

(3)(A) The department shall identify those medical exemption forms that do not meet applicable CDC, ACIP, or AAP criteria for appropriate medical exemptions. The department may contact the primary care physician and surgeon or issuing physician and surgeon to request additional information to support the medical exemption.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the department, based on the medical discretion of the clinically trained immunization staff member, may accept a medical exemption that is based on other contraindications or precautions, including consideration of family medical history, if the issuing physician and surgeon provides written documentation to support the medical exemption that is consistent with the relevant standard of care.

(C) A medical exemption that the reviewing immunization department staff member determines to be inappropriate or otherwise invalid under subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall also be reviewed by the State Public Health Officer or a physician and surgeon from the department's immunization program designated by the State Public Health Officer. Pursuant to this review, the State Public Health Officer or physician and surgeon designee may revoke the medical exemption.

(4) Medical exemptions issued prior to January 1, 2020, shall not be revoked unless the exemption was issued by a physician or surgeon that has been subject to disciplinary action by the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California.

(5) The department shall notify the parent or guardian, issuing physician and surgeon, the school or institution, and the local public health officer with jurisdiction over the school or institution of a denial or revocation under this subdivision.

(6) If a medical exemption is revoked pursuant to this subdivision, the child shall continue in attendance. However, within 30 calendar days of the revocation, the child shall commence the immunization schedule required for conditional admittance under Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 6000) of Division 1 of Title 17 of the California Code of Regulations in order to remain in attendance, unless an appeal is filed pursuant to Section 120372.05 within that 30-day time period, in which case the child shall continue in attendance and shall not be required to otherwise comply with immunization requirements unless and until the revocation is upheld on appeal.

(7)(A) If the department determines that a physician's and surgeon's practice is contributing to a public health risk in one or more communities, the department shall report the physician and surgeon to the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California, as appropriate. The department shall not accept a medical exemption form from the physician and surgeon until the physician and surgeon demonstrates to the department that the public health risk no longer exists, but in no event shall the physician and surgeon be barred from submitting these forms for less than two years.

(B) If there is a pending accusation against a physician and surgeon with the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California relating to immunization standards of care, the department shall not accept a medical exemption form from the physician and surgeon unless and until the accusation is resolved in favor of the physician and surgeon.

(C) If a physician and surgeon licensed with the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California is on probation for action relating to immunization standards of care, the department and governing authority shall not accept a medical exemption form from the physician and surgeon unless and until the probation has been terminated.

(8) The department shall notify the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California, as appropriate, of any physician and surgeon who has five or more medical exemption forms in a calendar year that are revoked pursuant to this subdivision.

(9) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, a clinically trained immunization program staff member who is a physician and surgeon or a registered nurse may review any exemption in the CAIR or other state database as necessary to protect public health.

(e) The department, the Medical Board of California, and the Osteopathic Medical Board of California shall enter into a memorandum of understanding or similar agreement to ensure compliance with the requirements of this section.

(f) In administering this section, the department and the independent expert review panel created pursuant to Section 120372.05 shall comply with all applicable state and federal privacy and confidentiality laws. The department may disclose information submitted in the medical exemption form in accordance with Section 120440, and may disclose information submitted pursuant to this chapter to the independent expert review panel for the purpose of evaluating appeals.

(g) The department shall establish the process and guidelines for review of medical exemptions pursuant to this section. The department shall communicate the process to providers and post this information on the department's website.

(h) If the department or the California Health and Human Services Agency determines that contracts are required to implement or administer this section, the department may award these contracts on a single-source or sole-source basis. The contracts are not subject to Part 2 (commencing with Section 10100) of Division 2 of the Public Contract Code, Article 4 (commencing with Section 19130) of Chapter 5 of Part 2 of Division 5 of Title 2 of the Government Code, or Sections 4800 to 5180, inclusive, of the State Administrative Manual as they relate to approval of information technology projects or approval of increases in the duration or costs of information technology projects.

(i) Notwithstanding the rulemaking provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code), the department may implement and administer this section through provider bulletins, or similar instructions, without taking regulatory action.

(j) For purposes of administering this section, the department and the California Health and Human Services Agency appeals process shall be exempt from the rulemaking and administrative adjudication provisions in the Administrative Procedure Act Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340), and Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 11370), Chapter 4.5 (commencing with 11400), and Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 11500) of, Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

(a) A medical exemption revoked pursuant to Section 120372 may be appealed by a parent or guardian to the Secretary of California Health and Human Services. Parents, guardians, or the physician who issued the medical exemption may provide necessary information for purposes of the appeal.

(b) The secretary shall establish an independent expert review panel, consisting of three licensed physicians and surgeons who have relevant knowledge, training, and experience relating to primary care or immunization to review appeals. The agency shall establish the process and guidelines for the appeals process pursuant to this section, including the process for the panel to contact the issuing physician and surgeon, parent, or guardian. The agency shall post this information on the agency's internet website. The agency shall also establish requirements, including conflict-of-interest standards, consistent with the purposes of this chapter, that a physician and surgeon shall meet in order to qualify to serve on the panel.

(c) The independent expert review panel shall evaluate appeals consistent with the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, federal Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices, or American Academy of Pediatrics guidelines or the relevant standard of care, as applicable.

(d) The independent expert review panel shall submit its determination to the secretary. The secretary shall adopt the determination of the independent expert review panel and shall promptly issue a written decision to the child's parent or guardian. The decision shall not be subject to further administrative review.

(e) A child whose medical exemption revocation pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 120372 is appealed under this section shall continue in attendance and shall not be required to commence the immunization required for conditional admittance under Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 6000) of Division 1 of Title 17 of the California Code of Regulations, provided that the appeal is filed within 30 calendar days of revocation of the medical exemption.

(f) For purposes for administering this section, the department and the California Health and Human Services Agency appeals process shall be exempt from the rulemaking and administrative adjudication provisions in the Administrative Procedure Act Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340), and Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 11370), Chapter 4.5 (commencing with 11400), and Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 11500) of, Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

Section 120372
Medical exemptions
(Continued)

Section 120372.05
Appeal of revoked medical exemption; procedures
Review appeal

Right to continued attendance

**Section 120375
Documentary proof of
immunizations**

Conditional enrollment

(a) The governing authority of each school or institution included in Section 120335 shall require documentary proof of each entrant's immunization status. The governing authority shall record the immunizations of each new entrant in the entrant's permanent enrollment and scholarship record on a form provided by the department. The immunization record of each new entrant admitted conditionally shall be reviewed periodically by the governing authority to ensure that within the time periods designated by regulation of the department the entrant has been fully immunized against all of the diseases listed in Section 120335, and immunizations received after entry shall be added to the pupil's immunization record.

(b) The governing authority of each school or institution included in Section 120335 shall prohibit from further attendance any pupil admitted conditionally who failed to obtain the required immunizations within the time limits allowed in the regulations of the department until that pupil has been fully immunized against all of the diseases listed in Section 120335, unless the pupil is exempted under Section 120370 or 120372.

(c) The governing authority shall file a written report, on at least an annual basis, on the immunization status of new entrants to the school or institution under their jurisdiction with the department and the local health department on forms prescribed by the department. As provided in paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 49076 of the Education Code, the local health department shall have access to the complete health information as it relates to immunization of each student in the schools or other institutions listed in Section 120335 in order to determine immunization deficiencies.

(d) The governing authority shall cooperate with the county health officer in carrying out programs for the immunization of persons applying for admission to any school or institution under its jurisdiction. The governing board of any school district may use funds, property, and personnel of the district for that purpose. The governing authority of any school or other institution may permit any licensed physician or any qualified registered nurse to administer immunizing agents to any person seeking admission to any school or institution under its jurisdiction.

PART VI: LAWS RELATED TO EMPLOYMENT AND TEACHERS

**MANDATORY CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION TRAINING
Education Code**

**Section 44691
Mandated training**

State to provide online
training modules

Charter schools to train

Report required if using
alternative training

(a) The State Department of Education, in consultation with the Office of Child Abuse Prevention in the State Department of Social Services, shall do all of the following:

(1) Develop and disseminate information to all school districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools, and their school personnel in California, regarding the detection and reporting of child abuse.

(2) Provide statewide guidance on the responsibilities of mandated reporters who are school personnel in accordance with the Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act (Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 11164) of Chapter 2 of Title 1 of Part 4 of the Penal Code). This guidance shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, both of the following:

(A) Information on the identification of child abuse and neglect.

(B) Reporting requirements for child abuse and neglect.

(3) Develop appropriate means of instructing school personnel in the detection of child abuse and neglect and the proper action that school personnel should take in suspected cases of child abuse and neglect, including, but not limited to, an online training module to be provided by the State Department of Social Services.

(4) Establish best practices for school personnel to prevent abuse, including sexual abuse, of children on school grounds, by school personnel, or in school-sponsored programs, and post on the department's Internet Web site links to existing training resources.

(b) School districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools shall do both of the following:

(1) Provide annual training, using the online training module provided by the State Department of Social Services or as provided in subdivision (c), to their employees and persons working on their behalf who are mandated reporters, as defined in Section 11165.7 of the Penal Code, pursuant to this section and subdivision (d) of Section 11165.7 of the Penal Code on the mandated reporting requirements. Mandated reporter training shall be provided to school personnel hired during the course of the school year. This training shall include information that failure to report an incident of known or reasonably suspected child abuse or neglect, as required by Section 11166 of the Penal Code, is a misdemeanor punishable by up to six months confinement in a county jail, or by a fine of one thousand dollars (\$1,000), or by both that imprisonment and fine.

(2) Develop a process for all persons required to receive training pursuant to this section to provide proof of completing the training within the first six weeks of each school year or within the first six weeks of that person's employment. The process developed under this paragraph may include, but not necessarily be limited to, the use of a sign-in sheet or the submission of a certificate of completion to the applicable governing board or body of the school district, county office of education, state special school and diagnostic center, or charter school.

(c) School districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools that do not use the online training module provided by the State Department of Social Services shall report to the State Department of Education the training being used in its place.

(d) School districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools are encouraged to participate in training on the prevention of abuse, including sexual abuse, of children on school grounds, by school personnel, or in school-sponsored programs, and are also encouraged to provide all school employees with that training at least once every three years.

**Section 44691
Mandated training**
(Continued)
Report required if using
alternative training

**FINGERPRINTING & CRIMINAL BACKGROUND STATUTES
Education Code**

(a) In addition to any other prohibition or provision, no person who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony shall be hired by a school district in a position requiring certification qualifications or supervising positions requiring certification qualifications. A school district shall not retain in employment a current certificated employee who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, and who is a temporary employee, a substitute employee, or a probationary employee serving before March 15 of the employee's second probationary year. If any conviction is reversed and the formerly convicted person is acquitted of the offense in a new trial, or the charges are dismissed, this section does not prohibit his or her employment thereafter.

**Section 44830.1
Certificated positions**

(b) This section applies to any violent or serious offense which, if committed in this state, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony.

Violent or serious felony

(c)(1) For purposes of this section, a violent felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 667.5 of the Penal Code and a serious felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 1192.7 of the Penal Code.

Sections 667.5 and
1192.7 of Penal Code

(2) For purposes of this section, a plea of nolo contendere to a serious or violent felony constitutes a conviction.

(3) For purposes of this section, the term "school district" has the same meaning as defined in Section 41302.5.

(d) When the governing board of any school district requests a criminal record summary of a temporary, substitute, or probationary certificated employee, two fingerprint cards, bearing the legible rolled and flat impressions of the person's fingerprints together with a personal description and the fee, shall be submitted, by any means authorized by the Department of Justice, to the Department of Justice.

Temporary, substitute or
probationary certificated
employees

(e) When the Department of Justice ascertains that an individual who is an applicant for employment by a school district has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, or for purposes of implementing the prohibitions set forth in Section 44836, any sex offense, as defined in Section 44010, or any controlled substance offense, as defined in Section 44011, the department shall notify the school district of the criminal information pertaining to the applicant. The notification shall be delivered by telephone or electronic mail to the school district. The notification to the school district shall cease to be made once the statewide electronic fingerprinting network is returning responses within three working days. The Department of Justice shall send by first-class mail or electronic mail a copy of the criminal information to the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. The Department of Justice may charge a reasonable fee to cover the costs associated with processing, reviewing, and supplying the criminal record summary required by this section. In no event shall the fee exceed the actual costs incurred by the department.

Notification of criminal
information

(f) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a violent or serious felony if the person has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.

Certificate of rehabilitation
and pardon

(g) Notwithstanding subdivision (f), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that person can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that he or she has been rehabilitated for the purposes of school employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the court in the school district in which he or she is a resident.

Serious felony that is not
also a violent felony

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, when the Department of Justice notifies a school district by telephone or electronic mail that a current temporary employee, substitute employee, or probationary employee serving before March 15 of the employee's second probationary year, has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, that employee shall immediately be placed on leave without pay. When the school district receives written electronic notification of the fact of conviction from the Department of Justice, the employee shall be terminated automatically and without regard to any other procedure for termination specified in this code or school district procedures unless the employee challenges the record of the Department of Justice and the Department of Justice withdraws in writing its notification to the school district. Upon receipt of written withdrawal of notification from the Department of Justice, the employee shall immediately be reinstated with full restoration of salary and benefits for the period of time from the suspension without pay to the reinstatement.

Immediate leave or
termination without pay

(i) An employer shall request subsequent arrest service from the Department of Justice as provided under Section 11105.2 of the Penal Code.

Subsequent arrest service

(j) Notwithstanding Section 47610, this section applies to a charter school.

Applies to charter schools

<p>Section 44830.1 Certificated positions (Continued) Renewal of credential</p>	<p>(k) This section shall not apply to a certificated employee who applies to renew his or her credential when both of the following conditions have been met: (1) The employee's original application for credential was accompanied by that person's fingerprints. (2) The employee has either been continuously employed in one or more public school districts since the issuance or last renewal of his or her credential or his or her credential has not expired between renewals.</p>
<p>Temporary certificate</p>	<p>(l) Nothing in this section shall prohibit a county superintendent of schools from issuing a temporary certificate to any person described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (k).</p>
<p>Permanent employee of another district DOJ information is confidential</p>	<p>(m) This section shall not prohibit a school district from hiring a certificated employee who became a permanent employee of another school district as of October 1, 1997. (n) All information obtained from the Department of Justice is confidential. Every agency handling Department of Justice information shall ensure the following:</p>
<p>DOJ information is confidential</p>	<p>(1) No recipient may disclose its contents or provide copies of information. (2) Information received shall be stored in a locked file separate from other files, and shall only be accessible to the custodian of records. (3) Information received shall be destroyed upon the hiring determination in accordance with subdivision (a) of Section 708 of Title 11 of the California Code of Regulations. (4) Compliance with destruction, storage, dissemination, auditing, backgrounding, and training requirements as set forth in Sections 700 through 708 inclusive, of Title 11 of the California Code of Regulations and Section 11.077 of the Penal Code governing the use and security of criminal offender record information is the responsibility of the entity receiving the information from the Department of Justice.</p>
<p>Section 45122.1 No person convicted of a violent or serious felony shall be employed Violent or serious felony</p>	<p>(a) In addition to any other prohibition or provision, no person who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony shall be employed by a school district pursuant to this chapter. A school district shall not retain in employment a current classified employee who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, and who is a temporary, substitute, or a probationary employee who has not attained permanent status. (b) This section applies to any violent or serious offense which, if committed in this state, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony.</p>
<p>Sections 667.5 and 1192.7 of the Penal Code</p>	<p>(c)(1) For purposes of this section, a violent felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 667.5 of the Penal Code and a serious felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 1192.7 of the Penal Code. (2) For purposes of this section, the term "school district" has the same meaning as defined in Section 41302.5.</p>
<p>Certification or rehabilitation and pardon</p>	<p>(d) When the Department of Justice ascertains that an individual who is an applicant for employment by a school district has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, the department shall notify the school district of the criminal information pertaining to the applicant. The notification shall be delivered by telephone and shall be confirmed in writing and delivered to the school district by first-class mail. (e) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a violent or serious felony if the person has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.</p>
<p>Serious felony that is not also a violent felony</p>	<p>(f) Notwithstanding subdivision (e), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that person can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that he or she has been rehabilitated for the purposes of school employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the court in the school district in which he or she is a resident.</p>
<p>Immediate leave or termination without pay</p>	<p>(g) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, when the Department of Justice notifies a school district by telephone that a current temporary, substitute, or probationary employee who has not attained permanent status, has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, that employee shall immediately be placed on leave without pay. When the school district receives written notification of the fact of conviction from the Department of Justice, the employee shall be terminated automatically and without regard to any other procedure for termination specified in this code or school district procedures unless the employee challenges the record of the Department of Justice and the Department of Justice withdraws in writing its notification to the school district. Upon receipt of written withdrawal of notification from the Department of Justice, the employee shall immediately be reinstated with full restoration of salary and benefits for the period of time from the suspension without pay to the reinstatement.</p>
<p>Applies to charter schools</p>	<p>(h) Notwithstanding Section 47610, this section applies to a charter school.</p>

(a) Except as provided in subdivisions (b) and (c), if the employees of any entity that has a contract with a school district, as defined in Section 41302.5, to provide any of the following services may have any contact with pupils, those employees shall submit or have submitted their fingerprints in a manner authorized by the Department of Justice together with a fee determined by the Department of Justice to be sufficient to reimburse the department for its costs incurred in processing the application:

- (1) School and classroom janitorial.
- (2) Schoolsite administrative.
- (3) Schoolsite grounds and landscape maintenance.
- (4) Pupil transportation.
- (5) Schoolsite food-related.

(b) This section shall not apply to an entity providing any of the services listed in subdivision (a) to a school district in an emergency or exceptional situation, such as when pupil health or safety is endangered or when repairs are needed to make school facilities safe and habitable.

(c) This section shall not apply to an entity providing any of the services listed in subdivision (a) to a school district when the school district determines that the employees of the entity will have limited contact with pupils. In determining whether a contract employee has limited contact with pupils, the school district shall consider the totality of the circumstances, including factors such as the length of time the contractors will be on school grounds, whether pupils will be in proximity with the site where the contractors will be working, and whether the contractors will be working by themselves or with others. If a school district has made this determination, the school district shall take appropriate steps to protect the safety of any pupils that may come in contact with these employees.

(d) A school district may determine, on a case-by-case basis, to require an entity providing schoolsite services other than those listed in subdivision (a) or those described in Section 45125.2 and the entity's employees to comply with the requirements of this section, unless the school district determines that the employees of the entity will have limited contact with pupils. In determining whether a contract employee will have limited contact with pupils, the school district shall consider the totality of the circumstances, including factors such as the length of time the contractors will be on school grounds, whether pupils will be in proximity with the site where the contractors will be working, and whether the contractors will be working by themselves or with others. If a school district makes this determination, the school district shall take appropriate steps to protect the safety of any pupils that may come in contact with these employees. If a school district requires an entity providing services other than those listed in subdivision (a) and its employees to comply with the requirements of this section, the Department of Justice shall comply with subdivision (e).

(e)(1) The Department of Justice shall ascertain whether the individual whose fingerprints were submitted to it pursuant to subdivision (a) or (d) has been arrested or convicted of any crime insofar as that fact can be ascertained from information available to the Department of Justice. Upon implementation of an electronic fingerprinting system with terminals located statewide and managed by the Department of Justice, the Department of Justice shall ascertain the information required pursuant to this section within three working days. When the Department of Justice ascertains that an individual whose fingerprints were submitted to it pursuant to subdivision (a) or (d) has a pending criminal proceeding for a felony as defined in Section 45122.1 or has been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1, the Department of Justice shall notify the employer designated by the individual of that fact. The notification shall be delivered by telephone or electronic mail to the employer.

(2) The Department of Justice, at its discretion, may notify the school district in instances when the employee is defined as having a pending criminal proceeding described in Section 45122.1 or has been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1.

(3) The Department of Justice may forward one copy of the fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of Investigation to verify any record of previous arrests or convictions of the applicant. The Department of Justice shall review the criminal record summary it obtains from the Federal Bureau of Investigation and shall notify the employer only as to whether or not an applicant has any convictions or arrests pending adjudication for offenses that, if committed in California, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony. The Department of Justice shall not provide any specific offense information received from the Federal Bureau of Investigation. The Department of Justice shall provide written notification to the contract employer only concerning whether an applicant for employment has any conviction or arrest pending final adjudication for any of those crimes, as specified in Section 45122.1, but shall not provide any information identifying any offense for which an existing employee was convicted or has an arrest pending final adjudication.

(f) An entity having a contract as specified in subdivision (a) and an entity required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d) shall not permit an employee to come in contact with pupils until the Department of Justice has ascertained that the employee has not been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1.

(1) This prohibition does not apply to an employee solely on the basis that the employee has been convicted of a felony if the employee has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.

**Section 45125.1
Criminal background
check required for
contractors who may have
contact with pupils**

Background check not
required in emergency

Background check may be
required for other
schoolsite services

DOJ check of arrest or
conviction of any crime

DOJ may verify records
with FBI

No contact with pupils
until DOJ ascertains no
felony conviction

Section 45125.1
Criminal background
check required for
contractors who may have
contact with pupils

(Continued)

Contractor's certification
of compliance with DOJ
background check

(2) This prohibition does not apply to an employee solely on the basis that the employee has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that employee can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that he or she has been rehabilitated for the purposes of schoolsite employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the court in the school district in which he or she is a resident.

(g) An entity having a contract as specified in subdivision (a) and an entity required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d) shall certify in writing to the school district that neither the employer nor any of its employees who are required by this section to submit or have their fingerprints submitted to the Department of Justice and who may come in contact with pupils have been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1.

(h) An entity having a contract as specified in subdivision (a) on the effective date of this section and an entity required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d) by a school district with which it has a contract on the effective date of the amendments made to this section during the 1997-98 Regular Session shall complete the requirements of this section within 90 days of that date.

(i) For purposes of this section, a charter school shall be deemed to be a school district.

(j) Where reasonable access to the statewide electronic fingerprinting network is available, the Department of Justice may mandate electronic submission of the fingerprint cards and other information required by this section.

(k) (1) For purposes of this section, an individual operating as a sole proprietor of an entity that has a contract with a school district, as specified in subdivision (a), or an entity required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d), shall be considered an employee of that entity.

(2) To protect the safety of any pupil that may come into contact with an employee of an entity that is a sole proprietorship and has a contract as specified in subdivision (a), or is required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d), a school district shall prepare and submit the employee's fingerprints to the Department of Justice, as described in subdivision (a).

PART VII: REFERENCE LIST OF ADDITIONAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS RELATED TO CHARTER SCHOOLS

GENERAL

- Conflicts of Interest, Government Code § 1090 et seq.
- Conflicts of Interest, Government Code § 87100 (Political Reform Act); 2 Cal. Code Regs. §18700 et seq.
- Cooperation with Immigration Authorities & the California Values Act, Government Code § 7284 et seq.
- Dolores Huerta Day Recognition (April 10), Education Code § 37222.20
- Educational Equity for Immigration Status, Education Code § 234.7, Government Code §§ 7285.1, 7285.2, 7285.3 and Labor Code §§ 90.2 and 1019.2
- Instructional Materials, Publisher's and Manufacturer's Duties, Education Code §§ 60061, 60063.5
- Nonprofit Integrity Act of 2004, Government Code § 12580 et seq.
- Nonprofit Public Benefit Corporation Law, Corporations Code § 5110 et seq.
- Parent Trigger Schools, Education Code § 53300 et seq.; 5 Cal. Code Regs. § 4800 et seq.
- Public Records Act, Government Code § 6250 et seq.
- Ralph M. Brown Act, Government Code § 54950 et seq.
- Ralph M. Brown Act Exception for Employment Negotiations, Government Code § 3549.1
- Single Gender Schools, Education Code § 232 et seq.
- Tax Exempt Status, Internal Revenue Code Section 510(c)(3) and Regulations; 26 U.S.C. § 501, 26 C.F.R. § 1.501(c)(3)-1; Revenue and Taxation Code § 23701d
- Transportation Safety Plan, Education Code 39831.3
- Uniform Complaint Procedures, 5 Cal. Code Regs § 4600 et seq.
- Waivers, Education Code § 33050

SPECIAL EDUCATION

- Special Education, Education Code § 56100 et seq.
- Local Plan Areas, Education Code § 56195 et seq.

SCHOOL FACILITIES USE AND LOCATION

- Airport Proximity to School Site, Education Code § 17215
- California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), Public Resource Code § 21000 et seq.
- Civic Center Act, Education Code section 38130 et seq.
- Energy Efficiency Grants, Public Resources Code § 26225 et. seq.
- Federal Bond Borrowing Authority, Education Code § 12001.7
- Gun-Free School Zone Act, Penal Code § 626.9 et seq.; see also Penal Code §§ 26370 and 26405
- Lead Testing of School Water System, Health and Safety Code § 116277
- Right of First Refusal for Surplus Property, Education Code § 17457.5
- School Facilities (Sale of Surplus Real Property), Education Code § 17462.3
- Tobacco and Nicotine Products Prohibited, Health & Safety Code § 104559
- Unauthorized Persons on Campus, Penal Code §§ 626.4 – 626.85
- Zoning Exemption, Government Code § 53090 et seq.
- Property Tax Exemption, Revenue and Taxation Code § 202

SCHOOL FINANCING AND FUNDING

- After School Education and Safety (ASES) Grant Program, Education Code § 8482 et seq.
- Attendance Accounting, Education Code § 46000 et seq.
- Cal Grant Program – Data Submission Requirement, Education Code § 69430 et seq.
- California School Accounting Manual, published by California Department of Education
- California School Finance Act, Education Code § 17171 et seq.
- Consolidated Application for Federal and State Categorical Funds, Education Code § 64000
- Education Protection Account Spending Requirements, Cal. Constitution Art. 13 § 36
- Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team (FCMAT), Education Code § 42127.8
- Gift of Public Funds Prohibited, Cal. Constitution Art. 16 §6
- Learning Communities for School Success Program, Education Code § 33430 et seq.
- LCFF: Sponsoring School District ADA Calculation, Education Code §§ 422038.051 – 422038.053
- LCFF: School District that has Converted to Charter District, Education Code § 422038.055
- Pathways to Success Grant Program, Education Code § 33440 et seq.
- School Funding Priority, Cal. Constitution Art. 16 §§ 8, 8.5
- Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, 2 C.F.R. Part 200

EMPLOYMENT AND TEACHERS

- California Employers' Pension Prefunding Trust Program, Government Code § 21710
- Child Abuse And Neglect Reporting Act, Penal Code § 11164 et seq.
- Collective Bargaining, Government Code § 3540 et seq.
- Fingerprints, Education Code § 44237
- Lactation Accommodation, Labor Code § 1031
- National Origin Discrimination, 2 Cal. Code Regs. § 11028
- Notice of Employee Interactions with Pupils Code of Conduct, Education Code § 44050
- Online Training on Bullying and Cyberbullying Available to Employees, Education Code § 32283.5
- Paid Family Leave, Unemployment Insurance Code § 3300 et seq.
- Prospective Employee Salary Information, Labor Code § 432.3
- Prohibition on Deterring or Discouraging Union Membership, Government Code § 3550 et seq.
- Prohibition of Expunging Egregious Conduct from Employee Personnel Files, Education Code § 44939.5
- Reporting Allegations of Misconduct, Education Code §§ 44242.5; 44030.5
- Sexual Harassment Training, Government Code § 12950 et seq.
- Teacher Credentialing, Education Code § 44200 et seq.
- Teacher Pay Periods, Education Code §§ 45038-40
- Wage Discrimination, Labor Code § 1197.5

STUDENTS

- 21st Century High School After School Safety and Enrichment for Teens (ASSETs) program
- Academic Assessment, Education Code § 60600 et seq.
- Advertising Food or Beverages Prohibited, Education Code § 49431.9
- Behavioral Restraint or Seclusion, Education Code § 49005 et seq.
- Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017, Education Code § 49557.5
- Courses of Study, Education Code § 51200 et seq.
- Courses of Study: Native American Studies, Education Code § 51226.9
- Course of Study: World Language, Education Code § 51225.37
- Diplomas for Students Departing California Against Their Will, Education Code § 51430
- Early College High Schools, Education Code §§ 11302, 46146.5
- English Language Proficiency Assessment, Education Code § 313 et seq.
- Exclusion of Directory and Personal Information from Minutes upon Request, Education Code § 49073.2
- Exemptions from Coursework for Foster, Homeless, Former Juvenile Court School, Military Family, Migratory, and Newcomer Program Pupils, Education Code §§ 51225.1 and 51225.2
- FERPA (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act), 20 USC § 1232g; 34 CFR § 99
- Field Trips, Education Code § 35330
- Food Recovery Program, Education Code § 49580 et seq.
- Foster Care and Homeless Student Placements, Education Code § 48850 et seq.
- Foster Children Records, Education Code § 49069.3
- Gathering Information from Social Media, Education Code § 49073.6
- GEDs, Education Code § 51420
- Healthy Food, Healthy Student Act, Education Code § 49430 et seq.
- Human Trafficking Prevention Resources, Education Code § 49381
- Lactation Accommodation, Education Code § 222
- McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. § 11301 et seq.
- Meals Programs for Very High Poverty Schools, Education Code § 49564
- Online Training on Suicide Prevention, Education Code § 216
- Passenger Restraint System on Schoolbuses, Vehicle Code § 27316
- Pregnant and Parenting Students, Education Code §§ 221.5, 222.5, 46015
- Preschool and TK, Education Code § 8235(i)
- Proper Use of Defibrillators, Health & Safety Code § 1797.196
- Pupil Health, Epinephrine Auto-Injectors, Education Code § 49414; Business & Professions Code § 4119.2
- Public Health, Opioid Antagonist, Education Code § 49414.3 Business & Professions Code § 4119.8

PART VII: REFERENCE LIST OF ADDITIONAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS RELATED TO CHARTER SCHOOLS (Continued)

**PART VII: REFERENCE LIST
OF ADDITIONAL STATUTES
AND REGULATIONS
RELATED TO CHARTER
SCHOOLS (Continued)
STUDENTS**

- Pupil Mental Health Guidelines for Use of Telehealth in Public Schools, Education Code § 49429
- Pupil Residency for Military Students, Education Code § 49204.6
- Pupil Testing, California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress (CASPP) Education Code § 60640 et seq.; 5 Cal. Code Regs. § 850 et seq.
- Sexual Abuse and Sexual Assault Awareness and Prevention, Education Code § 51900.6
- Student Online Personal Information Protection Act, Business and Professions Code § 22584 et seq.
- Foster Youth, Welfare & Institutions Code § 16010
- Work Permits For Students, Education Code §§ 49110, 49120

PART VIII: INDEX

Admissions	
Generally.....	85, 86, 149
Preferences	16, 40, 103, 132
Assessments	
Academic Performance Index (API)	27, 36, 72, 85, 87, 131
Affecting Renewal	27
Pupil testing.....	27, 85
Attendance	
Attendance accounting	35, 43, 78, 94
Average Daily Attendance	34-127, 94, 127
Independent study attendance accounting.....	123-25
Authorizers	82
Brown Act	33
Petitions and Appeals	
Appeal of denial to the County or State Board of Education	28, 91, 132
Conversion Schools.....	1, 35, 58
Criteria for denial.....	25, 47, 83-84
Petition	4
Renewal	27
Revocation.....	4, 27, 89
Chartering Authority	
Responsibilities	3, 59, 79
Facilities	
Generally.....	88, 89, 127, 128, 129
Prop 39	38, 93
SB 740.....	36, 128
Finance/Business	
Audits	35, 37, 41, 79, 154
Budgets and financial reports	43, 44, 57, 59
Investigations	4, 79
Funding	
Charter School Block Grant	131
Charter School Facility Grant Program.....	39
Direct-funded charter schools	89
Generally.....	1, 4, 93, 94, 97, 123
Local Control Funding Formula	37, 41, 44
Human Resources	
Employee return rights.....	86
Participation in STRS, PERS, or Social Security.....	34, 79, 86
Immunization and Vaccination Requirements	147
Lottery	48
Megawaiver Exceptions	34
Non-Classroom Based Education	
Attendance reporting	128
Nonclassroom-Based Education	
Resource Centers.....	15
Response to reasonable inquiries	3
Special Education	
LEA responsibilities	46
Local Plan Area (SELPA).....	46
No denial.....	25, 47
School within a Local Education Agency.....	46
Supervisory oversight fees	37, 129

Procopio, Cory, Hargreaves & Savitch LLP provides legal counsel to public agencies throughout California in the fields of charter school law, health care, civil litigation, labor, business, intellectual property, tax, finance and environmental law. For an electronic copy of this booklet, please email Marketing@Procopio.com. For more information on our Charter Schools practice visit Procopio.com.